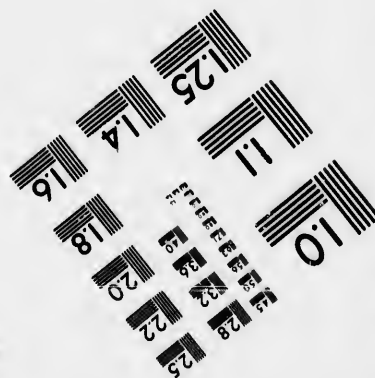
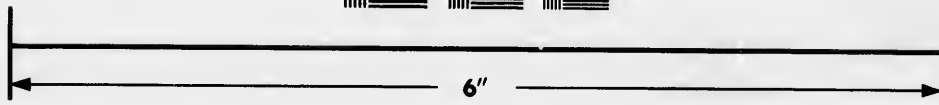
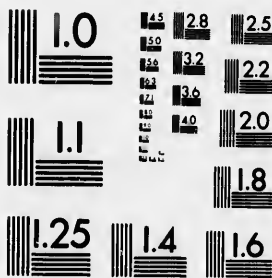


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

15 28 25
12 13 22
14 20 18

**CIHM
Microfiche
Series
(Monographs)**

**ICMH
Collection de
microfiches
(monographies)**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
01

© 1993

Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear
within the text. Whenever possible, these have
been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments: /
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Continuous pagination/
Pagination continue
- Includes index(es)/
Comprend un (des) index
- Title on header taken from: /
Le titre de l'en-tête provient:
- Title page of issue/
Page de titre de la livraison
- Caption of issue/
Titre de départ de la livraison
- Masthead/
Générique (périodiques) de la livraison

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

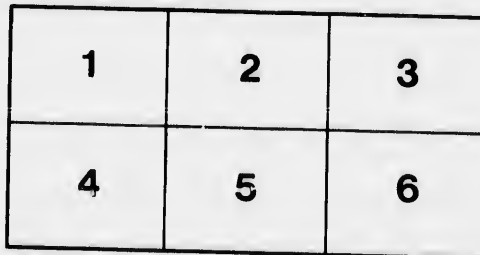
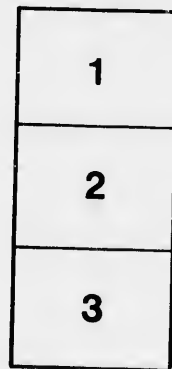
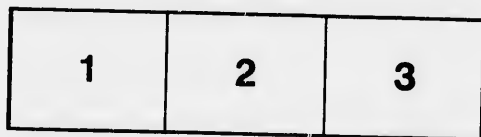
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

qu'il
e cet
t de vue
ge
tation
qués

100

L

A SYS

THE

Auth

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part IV.

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING

A SYSTEMATIC COURSE OF EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX,

WITH

THE PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX, EXPLANATIONS OF SYNONYMS,
AND AN ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

BY

WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.

*Authorized by the Minister of Education for High Schools and Colleges
Institutes of Ontario.*

Toronto:
CANADA PUBLISHING COMPANY.
(LIMITED).
1879.

PA2087

562

1879

PREFACE.

THE object of this Work is to supply a series of progressive and systematic Exercises upon the principal rules of the Latin Syntax; but in order to make the Work complete in itself, and available for those who use different Grammars, there are prefixed to each Exercise the Syntactical rules which the Exercise is designed to illustrate and enforce. There is likewise given at the beginning of each Exercise an explanation of Synonymous words, with passages in which they occur, so that the pupil may, at an early period in his studies, learn to discriminate their use and employ them correctly. It is believed, from practical experience, that the present Work will prove a useful *Introduction* to Latin Prose Composition. It does not profess to teach boys to write Latin. That can only be learnt by the translation into Latin of continuous passages, of which a collection is given in the Fifth Part of the *Principia Latina*; but it is necessary to go through previously a systematic course of Exercises upon the Syntax.

In the preparation of the Exercises I have to express my acknowledgments to Mr. Robert G. Ibbs of Leatherhead for much valuable assistance.

EIGHTH EDITION.

SOME words in the English-Latin Vocabulary, omitted in the earlier Editions, are now supplied; and if any other omissions should be found, I should esteem it a favour if Teachers would communicate them to me.

W. S.

Aujusi, 1871.

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-nine, by JOHN MURRAY, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture.

CONTENTS.

SECT.	PAGE
I. SUBJECT AND PREDICATE	2
II. APPPOSITION	2
III. } FIRST CONCORD	4-6
IV. } SECOND CONCORD	7
V. THIRD CONCORD	9
VII. THE NOMINATIVE CASE	10
VIII. } ACCUSATIVE OF THE OBJECT	12-16
IX. } X. INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE	16
XI. } DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE	18-22
XII. } XIII. ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE AND ACCU- SATIVE IN EXCLAMATIONS	22
XIV. ACCUSATIVE OF CLOSER DEFINITION	24
XV. CONSTRUCTION OF NAMES OF TOWNS	26
XVI. GENITIVE AFTER SUBSTANTIVES—POSSESSIVE GENITIVE	28
XVII. PARTITIVE GENITIVE	30
XVIII. GENITIVE OF QUALITY	33
XIX. GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES	34
XX. } GENITIVE AFTER VERBS	36-41
XXI. } XXII. DATIVE AFTER VERBS	41
XXIII. DATIVE AFTER VARIOUS VERBS	43
XXIV. DATIVE AFTER VERBS COMPOUNDED WITH PREPOSITIONS	46
XXV. DATIVE AFTER PASSIVE VERBS AND IMPER- SONAL VERBS	47
XXVI. DATIVE WITH THE VERB <i>Sum</i> AND DOUBLE DATIVE	49
XXVII. DATIVE AFTER ADVERBS AND ADJECTIVES ..	51
XXVIII. ABLATIVE OF SEPARATION AND ORIGIN ..	54
XXIX. ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, MANNER, INSTRUMENT	56

PAGE.	PAGE
XXX. ABLATIVE WITH INTRANSITIVE VERBS AND ADJECTIVES	58
XXXI. OTHER VERBS WITH ABLATIVE	60
XXXII. ABLATIVE OF QUALITY AND COMPARISON	63
XXXIII. ABLATIVE OF MEASURE AND OF TIME	65
XXXIV. ABLATIVE OF PLACE	68
XXXV. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE	70
XXXVI. } ADJECTIVES	73-77
XXXVII. }	
XXXVIII. COMPARATIVES	77
XXXIX. SUPERLATIVES	80
XL. THE PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS	82
XLI. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS	84
XLII. DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS	87
XLIII. RELATIVE AND CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS	89
XLIV. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	92
XLV. } THE INDICATIVE MOOD USED PREDICATIVELY	95-100
XLVI. }	
XLVII. }	
XLVIII. }	
XLIX. } THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD	101-117
L. }	
LI. }	
LII. ORATIO OBLIQUA	118
LIII. USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN	121
LIV. } USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH CON-	
LIV. } JUNCTIONS	124-132
LVI. }	
LVII. }	
LVIII. } THE INFINITIVE MOOD	132-140
LIX. }	
LX. PARTICIPLES	140
LXI. THE GERUND AND GERUNDIVE PARTICIPLE	144
LXII. THE SUPINES	148
QUESTIONS ON SYNTAX	151
INDEX OF SYNONYMS	159
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY	163

LA

[77

§ 21
stantiv
SubstaInd.
Hos§ 21
stantivJiva
Fas§ 21
AdjectOmn
Socr
the Gree
Hann-Nep.
Obs.
bē1. Nāvis
of buva
short di2. Culpa,
positive
FR. L.

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

[The numbers at the head of each paragraph refer to the sections in
Dr. Wm. Smith's Latin Grammar.]

I.—SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

§ 211. The Subject of a sentence must be either a Substantive or some word (or words) equivalent to a Substantive: as,

India mittit ebur, India sends ivory.—Virg.

Hos ego versiculos feci, I made these little verses.—Virg.

§ 212. Hence the Infinitive Mood, being a verbal Substantive, is often the Subject of a sentence: as,

Juvat vidēre Dōrica castra, To see the Doric camp gives joy.—Virg.

Fas odisse viros, To hate the men (is) right.—Virg.

§ 213. The Predicate of a sentence may be a Verb, an Adjective, or another Substantive: as,

Omnia jam fiēt, All the things will now come to pass.—Ov.

Socrātes Græcōrum sapientissimus (erat), Socrates was the wisest of the Greeks.—Cic.

Hannibal Hāmilcāris filius (fuit), Hannibal was the son of Hamilcar—Nep.

Obs. Occasionally an Adverb forms the Predicate after the Verb *esse*: as,
bēne, recte est, it is well.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Nāvis*, is, *f.*, an ordinary ship for long voyages. *Nāvis onērāria*, a ship of burden. *Scāpha*, ac, *f.*, *Cymba*, ac, *f.* (chiefly poet.), *skiff*, or *boats*, for short distances merely.
2. *Culpa*, ac, *f.* (a mild expression), a fault of any kind. *Scēlus*, *crī*, *n.*, positive guilt, wickedness. *Flāgitium*, i, *n.*, a disgraceful crime, a scandal.

PR. L.—IV.

B

3. **Timeo**, ul, 2; **mēto**, ul, 3; to fear danger; the former strictly of that which is imminent. **Vēreor**, itus, 2, to respect, reverence:

Mētubant eum servi, vērebantur libēri, eorum omnes habēbant, His slaves feared him, his children revered him, and all esteemed him dear.—Cic.

Urbs, is, f., a city in reference to its buildings. **Oppidum**, i, n., a fortress or stronghold, fortified town. **Civitas**, ātis, f., a community living under the same laws; a state.

Libēraſti et urbem pēriculo, et civitatem mētū, Thou hast freed both the city from danger, and the state from fear.—Cic.

Oppidum and **urbs** are sometimes used of the same place in the same sentence:

Phārae, urbs Thessaliæ, in quo oppido, &c., Pharae, a city of Thessaly, in which town, &c.—Cic.

EXERCISE I.

1. The merchant repairs (his) shattered ships. 2. A dark cloud concealed the moon. 3. **Miltiades** routed a large army of Persians. 4. It is sweet and glorious (**dēcōrus**) to die for (one's) country. 5. To be free-from fault is the greatest consolation. 6. The riches of the Romans were immense. 7. The most populous¹ cities in Numidia were **Utica** and **Carthage**. 8. All things come-to-pass (**fiunt**) by fate. 9. These laws will not always be in force.² 10. The sun goes down, and the mountains are shaded. 11. A famine was then raging. 12. If you are in-good-health, it is well. 13. The Athenian generals landed³ in Sicily. 14. The papyrus is produced in Egypt. 15. He always feared (*imperf.*) death.

¹ **Cēlēber**, bris, bre, another form of **cēlēber**.

² To be in force, **vāleo**, ul, 2.

³ To land, **appello**, pūli, pulsum, 3;

(intrans.) with **ad** or **in** (with **Acc.**): originally transitive, with **navem** in the **Acc.** as object.

II.—APPOSITION.

§ 214. Sometimes the Subject is enlarged by the addition of another Substantive descriptive of it. The latter Substantive is said to be in *Apposition* with the former, and is put in the same Case, generally in the same number, and, if possible, in the same Gender.

Thēmistocles, *impērātor* Persico bello, *Græcæ* servitūte libēravit, *Themistocles, commander in the Persian war, delivered Greece from bondage.—Cic.*

Scēlērūm inventor **Ūlysses**, *Ulysses, contriver of wicked deeds.—Virg.*

Ōleæ Minerva inventrix, *Minerva, inventor of the olive.—Virg.*

Ut ōmittam illas omnium doctrinarum inventrices Athēnas, To say nothing of the famous Athens, inventresses of every branch of learning.—Cic.

Obs. In the case of substantives possessing a twofold form, as *māgister, māgistra; minister, ministra; inventor, inventrix*; and the like, the Masculine form is used in apposition with Masculine Substantives, and the Feminine with Feminines, as in the preceding examples.

read

ple
\$
the
Pred
origi
T
little
B
victa
there
V
forti
§ 2
Engl
De
when
No
when
v
1. Tyr
the R
ty
just
Rex
R
M
no other
2. Inte
whate
Occid
Truc
3. Mā
partic
foes
4. Divi
gratit
5. Reu
SI
Nōce
Son
6. Sōc
is, m
who a
with a
but so
Eng. To
Ho

read

§ 215. When the Substantive in Apposition is not of the same Gender or Number as that to which it refers, the Predicate usually follows the Gender and number of the original subject: as,

Tulliola, *dilectiolae nostrae, münuschlum tuum flägitat, Tullia, my little darling, clamours for your present.*—Cic.

But when the Substantive in apposition is *urbs, oppidum, civitas* or a similar word, the Predicate is made to agree therewith: as,

Volsinii, *oppidum Tuscorum, concremätum est fulmine. Volsinii, a fortified town of the Tuscans, was consumed by lightning.*—Plin.

§ 217. Sometimes simple Apposition takes place where in English we should use the words "as" or "when:" as,

Defendi rempublicam *jüvenis, I defended the commonwealth as (or when) a young man.*—Cic.

Nemo fere saltim *söbrius, n. l. forte insanit, Hardly any one dances when sober, unless, perchance, he is out of his mind.*—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. Tyrannus, *l. m., an irresponsible ruler, a despot* (not necessarily a tyrant in the English sense of the word):

Tyrannus fuerat appellatus, sed justus, *He had been called a tyrant, but a just one.*—Nep.

Rex, *régis, m. (from régo), a king, or in a more general sense a master, a ruler.*

Rex convivi, *ruler of a feast.*

Memor actae non alio régo puértiliae, *Remembering his boyhood, spent under no other master.*—Hor.

2. Interficio, *féd, fectum, 3, a general expression, to slay (in whatever way, from whatever motive).* Néco, *avi, atum, 1, to destroy by wicked or cruel means.* Occido, *idi, isum, 3 (from ob and caedo), to cut down as in open battle.* Trüco, *io, avi, atum, 1 (from trux, trücis, and caedo), to kill cruelly, to slaughter.*

3. Märus, *l. m., any sort of wall, irrespective of its use.* Päries, *étis, m., a partition-wall inside a house.* Moenia, *ium, n. pl., city-walls, a defence against foes (from münio, to fortify).*

4. Divitiæ, *arum, f., gäzæ: arum, f. (poet. word), riches (as a means of self-gratification).* Öpës, *um, f. pl., wealth (as the means of obtaining influence).*

5. Reus, *l. m., in good writers an accused, but not necessarily a guilty person:* Si hiberns nöcentem reum, *If you had a guilty defendant.*—Cic.

Nöcens, *entis, part. and adj., and sons, entis, both signify guilty:* Sontes condemnant reos, *They condemn the guilty defendants.*—Plaut.

6. Socius, *l. m., one bound by a common interest, a partner, companion* Södälis, *is, m., a comrade, a good friend, a table companion.* Amicus, *l. m., a friend who sincerely loves.* Socius is generally construed with an objective, Södälis with a subjective genitive or possessive pron.: as, socius percülli, culpæ, &c.—but södälis meus, *master, &c.*

PHRASES.

Eng. To storm;

Lat. To take by force, vi cäpio, cäpi, captum, 3.

He does it unwillingly, by compulsion;

He does it unwilling—being compelled (invitus cöctus).

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE.

EXERCISE II.

1. Dionysius the tyrant throughout his whole life was in fear of (feared) plots. 2. Numantia, a populous city in Spain (say of Spain), was taken by Scipio. 3. Alexandria, a wealthy city of Egypt, was founded by Alexander the Great. 4. Aemilius the consul, with (his) army was slain. 5. Deïcees, king of Media, fortified (his) citadel with seven walls. 6. Riches, the incentives to (*gen.*) evil (deeds) are dug out (of the earth). 7. Lysander, the Spartan general, took Lampsacus. 8. O harp, the ornament of Phoebus! 9. (My) Pollio, (thou) noted defence for sorrowing culprits (*dat.*)! 10. Gades, a town in Spain, was founded by the Phoenicians. 11. Our friend Aesop, your beloved (*delicïæ*), is dead. 12. The aborigines, a rustic race of men, came into Italy. 13. The wise man does nothing unwillingly, nothing by compulsion. 14. Cato, (when) an old man, began to write history. 15. Friendship was given by nature (to be) the assistant of virtue. X

III.—FIRST CONCORD.

§ 219. *The Nominative Case and Verb.*—A Verb agrees with its Subject or Nominative Case in Number and Person: as,

Conon magnas res gessit, Conon achieved great exploits.—Nep.

Magnus hoc bello Themistocles fuit, Themistocles was great in this war.—Nep.

Athenienses omnium civium suorum potentiam extimescebant, The Athenians stood in great dread of the predominance of any of their fellow-citizens.—Nep.

§ 220. When two or more Substantives form the joint Subject, the Verb is put in the Plural Number: as,

Castor et Pollux ex æquis pugnare visi sunt, Castor and Pollux were seen to fight on horseback.—Cic.

Syphax regnumque ejus in potestate Romanorum erant, Syphax and his kingdom were in the hands of the Romans.—Liv.

Vita, mors, divitiæ, paupertas, omnes homines vehementissime permoveant, Life, death, riches, poverty, have very great influence upon all people.—Cic.

Obs. When the Subject consists of two Singular Substantives which together form but one idea, the Verb is in the Singular: as,

Senatus populusque Romanus intelligit, The senate and people of Rome are (lit. is) aware.—Cic.

Tempus necessitasque postulat, Time and necessity demand.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Proelium*, *l.*, an engagement, action, or skirmish. *Pugna*, *ac, f.* (fr. root pug, whence pugil, and pugno), generally a close engagement, but often in a general sense for any kind of contest or battle. *acies*, *ci, f.*, generally a pitched battle; properly the front line of an army, resembling the edge of a instrument.

2. **Frustrā**, in vain, said of a man who has gained nothing by his toil: *Susepēre frustra lābōrem, To undertake labour* - *Lucan* § *Ym.* - *Cic.*
Nēquidquam, of one who has not accomplished his purpose:
Nēquidquam auxilium implōrāre, To beg in vain for help. - *Caes.*
Irritus refers to the object, not the subject: *irritum facere, to render a thing useless or ineffectual.*
3. **Pēto**, *ivi*, *itum*, 3; **rōgo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1; general terms for to ask or beg, whether as a request or a demand. **Postūlo**, *avi*, *atum*, 1, to demand or claim as a right:
Postulabat magis quam pētebat, He rather demanded than requested it. - *Cutr.*
Flāgito, *avi*, *atum*, 1, to demand energetically, with eagerness and clamour.
Posco, *pōposci*, 3, to ask as a right, as a price or salary.
4. **Incōllimis**, *e*, and **intēger**, *gra*, *grum* (from *in*, *tango*), *univert*, untouched.
Salvus, *a*, *um*, *sospes*, *ilis*, safe (after exposure to accidents dangerous to life or person).
5. **Pōtus**, *ūs*, *m.*, drink. **Pōtio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, the act of drinking. **Pōtatio**, *ōnis*, *f.* (frequentative to *pōtio*), a drinking-bout, drunkenness.

EXERCISE III.

1. Crassus waged war in Asia. 2. Caesar engaged in battle with the Helvetii. 3. The Carthaginians in vain sought peace from the Romans. 4. Most of the soldiers come out (*excedo*) of the battle unhurt. 5. The Cimbri and Teutons asked for territory from (ex) the Senate. 6. Hunger and thirst are (Sing.: v. § 220, *Obs.*) driven away by food and drink. 7. Ulysses inhabited Ithāca. 8. Some nations live on fish (*abl.*) and the eggs of birds. 9. Truth often begets hatred. 10. The Athenians founded twelve cities in Asia. 11. Xerxes, king of the Persians, invaded Greece. 12. You¹ drink wine, but we¹ drank water.

¹ The personal pronouns must be expressed, when they are emphatic.

IV.—FIRST CONCORD—(continued).

§ 221. When Subjects having a common Predicate are of different Persons, the First is preferred to the Second, and the Second to the Third.

Si tu et Tullia lux nostra vāletis, ego et snāvissimus Cicerō vāletimus, If you and my darling Tullia (= ye) are well, so am I and my sweetest Cicero (= so are we).—*Cic.*

§ 222. When the Subject is a Collective Substantive ("Noun of Multitude"), or a word implying plurality, the Verb is sometimes put in the Plural, especially in the poets: as,

Tūm fērant plācentque novum pia turba Quirinum, Let the pious people offer incense and propitiate the new (deity) Quirinus.—*Ov.*

Dēsectum scgētem magnā vis hōmīnum simul immissa cortibus fūdere in Tiberim, A large body of men was set to work to reap the corn and empty it from baskets into the Tiber.—*Liv.*

SYNONYMS.

1. **Fārī** (1 pers. sing. not found; but *fāris, fāre, fatur*, etc.), properly to use articulate speech: hence *infans* = non fans, *unable to speak*. **Dīco**, xi, ctum, 3, to express one's ideas in order. **Lōquor**, ctus sum, 3, to speak as an intelligent being: hence

Pēdēsq̄ue hōmīnū, infandum, And (dumb) animals spoke (like men), horrible prodigy!—Virg.

2. **Pūto**, avi, ctum, 1, prop. to *top, to screw up, to bring into shape*: hence to regard a thing on all sides, consider attentively, to think. **Arbitror**, atus sum, 1, to judge with the authority of an arbitrator. **Ōpīnor**, atus sum, 1, expresses mere opinion or conjecture, in opposition to actual knowledge. Parenthetically, *ōpinor* implies diffidence in expressing an opinion:

Sed ōpinor, quiescimus, But, I suppose, we must be quiet.—Cic.

3. **Rīvus**, i, m., a small stream of water. **Flūvius**, i, m., flūmen, inis, n., a stream as opposed to stagnant water. **Flūmen** (from *fluō*), also an abundant flow whether of water or anything else: as,

Flūmen verborū. a flow of words.—Cic.

Amnis, is, m. (esp. p. st.), a great river.

4. **Amoenus**, a, um (ctōr ?), pleasant, agreeable to the eye, used especially of the country. **Suāvīs**, e, pleasant to the smell. **Dulcis**, e, pleasant to the taste, sweet, delicious. **Jūcundus**, a, um (jūvo and adjectival term. *cundus*), in general sense, pleasant, delightful.

5. **Acer**, oris, ere, eager, zealous in a good sense. **Vehēmēns**, tis (prob. = *ve-mens*, not reasonable), violent, zealous, in a bad sense, as from heat or passion.

6. **Dēcipio**, cēpi, ceptum, 3, to deceive (intentionally). **Falle**, fesseli, falsum, to lead into an error or mistake. **Fraudo**, avi, ctum, 1, to cheat, defraud.

PHRASES.

Eng. *You and I*;

- „ *Many a battle*;
 „ *Every tenth man*;
 „ *All the best men*;

Lat. *I and you.*

- „ *Many battles*: multa proelia.
 „ *Each tenth man*: decimus quisque.
 „ *Each best man*: optimus quisque.

EXERCISE IV.

1. Neither you nor I have¹ done this. 2. You and I speak most openly to-day. 3. You and your mother think this, (but) I do not. 4. You and he praise the streams of the lovely country (*rus*). 5. Both you and they have waged many a war. 6. Part (of them) are gone away (*Plur.*).² 7. Another band of Gauls crossed the Alps, and settled where Verona now is. 8. Some straggled over (*per*) the country, some make-for (*p̄t̄o*) the neighbouring cities. 9. The husband said one (*aliud . . aliud*) thing, and the wife another. 10. Every tenth man was chosen. 11. A great part were wounded or slain. 12. All the best men are³ the most zealous defenders of liberty. 13. Part of them cover (*lit. load*) the tables.

¹ Plural: St. L. G. 569.

² Use the Perfect Tense, which is frequently expressed in English by the

Present Indicative of the verb to be and the past participle.

³ Singular.

V.—SECOND CONCORD.

§ 223. *The Substantive and Adjective.*—An Adjective agrees with its Substantive in Gender, Number, and Case: as,

Jam pauca aratro jūgēra rēgiæ
Mōles rēlinquent,

Ere long the princely piles will leave few acres for the plough.—Hor.

— nēque te [silēbo] mētuenē certā

Phoebe adgittā,

Nor will I hold my peace of thee, Phoebus; to be dreaded for thine unglorious shaft.—Hor.

§ 224. In like manner, the Perfect Participle used in forming the Perfect Tenses of the Passive Voice agrees in Gender and Number with the Subject of the Verb: as,

Omnium assensu comprobāta oratio est, *The speech was approved by the assent of all.*—Liv.

Neglectum Anxuri praesidium (est), *The garrison at Anzur was not looked after.*—Liv.

§ 225. When an Adjective or Participle is predicated of two or more Subjects at once, it is put in the Plural Number.

(1.) If the Subjects are *persons*, though of different genders, the Adjective is Masculine: as,

Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt, *My father and mother are dead.*—Ter.

(2.) If the Subjects are *things* without life, and of different genders, the Adjective is Neuter: as,

Secundae res, honores, imperia, victoriae fortuita sunt, *Prosperity, honours, pluces of command, victories are accidental.*—Cic.

Labor voluptasque societate quadam inter se conjuncta sunt, *Labour and enjoyment are linked together by a kind of partnership.*—Liv.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Cerno, crēvi, crētum**, 3 (in the sense of "to see," no perf. or sup.), properly *to separate, to distinguish by the senses or the eyes: hence to behold clearly, to distinguish one object from another.* **Videō, vidi, visum**, 2, signifies *to see with the eyes, to see because nothing obstructs the vision:*

Aut videt, aut vidisse putat lumen, *He either sees or fancies that he has seen a light.*—Ov.

Grāvis, e, heavy, weighty. Often figuratively: as,

Gravis vino et somno, *Overcome with wine and sleep.*—Liv.

Gravis testis, *a credible witness.*—Cic.

Tibi gravis sum, *I am troublesome to you.*—Cic.

Vereor ne tibi gravis sim, *I am afraid of being troublesome to you.*—Cic.

Ōnērōsus, a, um, too heavy, burdensome. **Ōnērārius, a, um, fit for burden or carriage.**

3. **Fidélis, e, faithful, sincere.**

Conjux fidélissima, a most faithful wife.—Cic.

Fidus, a, um, trusty, naturally true-hearted.

4. **Sāpiens, tis, wise, judicious :**

Sāpientissimum esse dicunt eum, cui quod ōpus sit, ipsi vēniat in mentem, They say that he is the wisest man, to whose own mind occurs whatever may be necessary.—Cic.

Prūdens (= prōvidens), foreseeing, sagacious :

Prūdens impendentium malōrum, Foreseeing impending disorders.—Cic.

5. **Appello, āvi, ātum, 1, to name ; also to speak to :**

Quis Deus appellandus est ? What deity must be addressed ?—Cic.

Vōco, āvi, ātum, 1, to call or name in calling ; also, to summon.

Qui sāpientes et hābentur et vōcantur, Who are hōt thought and called wise.—Cic.

Vōcāre ad coenam, to invite to dinner.—Cic.

Cito, āvi, ātum, 1, to summon or quote :

Auctōres citāre, To quote authors.—Liv.

Nōmīno, āvi, ātum, 1, to name or mention (for distinction) :

Nōfās hābent Mercurium nōmīnāre Aegyptii, The Aegyptians hold it as an abomination to mention the name of Mercury.—Cic.

6. **Ānimus, i, m., the mind as the seat of the passions. Mens, tis, f., the intellect, the reason. Ānīma, ae, f., the vital principle, life**

7. **Mors, tis, f., natural death. Lētum, i, n. (chiefly poet.), prop. oblivion (perhaps fr. Aλήθη), also means natural death. Nex, ūcis, f., a violent death, as a passive to caedes. Ōbitus, exītus, ūs, m., decease, softer expressions for death, like the Eng. "departure."**

8. **Dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2, prop. to blot out : hence, to destroy :**

Jam scripsēram, dēlere nōlāi, I had already written and was reluctant to blot it out.—Cic.

Oblitēro, āvi, ātum, 1, to erase by scraping ; hence to destroy the remembrance of.

Ābōleo, ēvi, ētum (ab, ōleo, to grow), destroy, to do away with.

9. **Sīno, īvi, ītum, 3, to permit, i. e. not to put a hindrance in the way of. Permīto, īsi, īssum, 3, to give permission. It implies that a man has the right to give it. Indulgeo, si, tum, 2, to permit or grant, from forbearance or fondness ; to indulge. Conniveo, xi, 2, to allow a thing by conniving (winking) at it.**

PHRASE.

Eng. *Contrary to each other ;*

Lat. *Contrary between themselves, inter se contrāria.*

EXERCISE V.

1. A trusty friend is discerned in an uncertain matter. 2. Brutus and Cassius stirred up a great war. 3. Ninus was the first king of the Assyrians. 4. Gold is the heaviest of all metals. 5. What animals are the most faithful of all? The dog and the horse. 6. The Spanish grapes are the sweetest. 7. Mithridates was overcome in war by Pompey. 8. Aesop was not (*haud*) undeservedly esteemed wise. 9. Phocion, the Athenian, was surnamed the good. 10. In a free state the tongue and the mind ought to be free. 11. A

kindn
and th
did no
the las

§ 2
with

Eg
you, ca
Nu
anima

Ob

§ 2
stanti

Relat

Caes

Lē

virtuti

to desp

§ 2

propo

and id

Tin

quam u

difficul

1. Sāc

Mi

Some

Eg

Sanc

Sar

Sar

Sar

Sacr

san

kindness and an injury are contrary to each other. 12. The wall and the gate were struck by lightning.¹ 13. Juventas and Terminus did not allow themselves to be removed. 14. Of all things death is the last (*neut.*).² 15. A thousand ships were destroyed.

¹ *Say, touched from heaven, de coelo.*

² *See St. I. G. 227.*

VI.—THIRD CONCORD.

§ 228. *The Relative and its Antecedent.*—The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person: as,

Ego, qui te confirmo, ipse me non possum, I who am encouraging you, cannot (encourage) myself.—Cic.

Nullum animal, quod sanguinem habet, sine corde esse potest, No animal, which has blood, can be destitute of a heart.—Cic.

Obs. The Case of the Relative is determined by its relation to its own clause, which is thus treated as a separate sentence: as,

Arbores sēret diligens agricolā, quārum adspiciet buccam ipse nunquam, The industrious husbandman will plant trees, the fruit of which he will himself never set eyes on.—Cic.

NOTE.—Here the Relative *quarum* is governed by the Substantive *buccam* in the Relative sentence.

§ 229. When the Relative has for its Predicate a Substantive of different gender from the Antecedent, the Relative usually agrees with the Predicate: as,

Caesar Gomphos pervēnit, quod (not qui) est oppidum Boeotiae, Caesar came to Gomphi, which is a town of Boeotia.—Caes.

Lēvis est animi, justam glōriam, qui (not quae) est fructus vēræ virtutis honestissimus, repudiāre, It is characteristic of a worthless mind to despise just glory, which is the most honourable fruit of true virtue.—Cic.

§ 230. When the Relative has for its Antecedent a whole proposition, the latter is treated as a Neuter Substantive, and *id quod* is generally used in preference to *quod* alone: as,

Timoleon, id quod difficilīus putātur, multo sapientius tulit secundum, quam adversam fortunam, Timoleon,—a thing which is thought the more difficult,—bore prosperity much more wisely than adversity.—Nep.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Sācer, ora, orum, sacred, belonging or devoted to the gods; opp. to Prōfānus*

Miscere sāera prōfānis, To mingle the sacred with the profane.—Hor.

Sometimes in a bad sense, *accursed*;

Ego sum mālus, ego sum sācer, I am wicked, I am accursed.—Ter.

Sanctus, a, um, holy, inviolable, strictly conscientious; opp. to pollūtus:

Sancti lēgati, Inviolable ambassadors.

Sanctae Virgines, Holy (vestal) Virgins.—Hor.

Sanctus Jūdex, An incorruptible judge.—Cic.

Sacrōsanctus a, um (sācer, saneio) increases the idea of sanctus; that which cannot be violated with impunity.

2. **Perpētūus**, a, um, *lasting, enduring*; relatively, with reference to a definite period, as life. **Sempiternus**, a, um, *enduring, absolutely*, with reference to time itself—as long as time lasts, *everlasting*. **Aeternus**, a, um, *without beginning or end, eternal*:

Deus beātus et aeternus, *The blessed and eternal God.*—Cic.

3. **Dōceo**, ui, etum, 2, *to teach*. **Edōceo**, *to make one learn* **Perdōceo**, *to teach perfectly*. **Erūdio**, iui, itum, 4 (e, rūdis), lit. *to bring from a rough condition, to initiate in knowledge, to instruct*:

Stādīōsus dōcendi erūdiunt et dōcent, *Those who are eagerly desirous of learning, they educate and teach.*—Cic.

4. **Possum** (pōtis sum), pōtui, irr., *I am able*, because I have sufficient power, as from strength or position. **Queo**, 4, irr., *I am able*, because circumstances allow me to do it:

Posse plurimum grātia spūd illi quem, *To have very great influence with any one.*—Cic. (*Quire plurimum would not do.*)

5. **Polleo**, 2 (pondus), *to have considerable means, to be weighty or influential*. **Vāleo**, ui, 2, *to be strong*, as when in good health, *to be equal to an undertaking*.

6. **Tūmultus**, us, m. (same root as tūmeo), as distinguished from **bellum**, i, n., *is a war of a more terrible character*, and is used generally to denote *a war within Italy, or against the Gauls*. As distinguished from **turba**, ae, f., *confusion*, it expresses more, and signifies *tumult*.

EXERCISE VI.

1. We are taught by the lessons which are contained in the Holy Scriptures. 2. Helen, who excited a most serious war, was the daughter of Tyndareus. 3. Many towns, which in former times were flourishing, are now overthrown and destroyed (*perf.*). 4. The burden which is well (*bene*) carried is light. 5. The foundation of enduring fame is justice, without which nothing can be praiseworthy. 6. There is no pain which length of time does not diminish (*subfunctive*). 7. Thebes, which is the capital of Boeotia, was in great commotion. 8. Two consuls were slain in battle, a thing which in no war had happened before. 9. Cumae, which city was then occupied by the Greeks, is in Italy. 10. There is an abundance of those things which men deem (to be) of first importance (*lit. first*). 11. Caius freed his country from a tyrant, a thing which many have wished (to do). 12. This foreseeing, sagacious, intelligent animal, which we call man.

¹ Use *is*, ea, id: St. L.G. 372.

VII.—THE NOMINATIVE CASE

§ 231. The Nominative Case is used to denote the Subject of a Sentence: as,

Ego rēges ējēcī, vos tyrannos intrōdūcītis, *I expelled kings, ye are bringing in despots.*—Auct. ad Her.

§ 232. The Nominative is also used as descriptive of the subject after the following kinds of Verbs:—

(1.)
isto, fr
(2.)
māneo
(3.)
nōmīn-
called];
(4.)
hābeor
(1.)
once.—J
(2.)
entire.—
(3.)
king.—E
called rel
(4.)
seemed s
stances, s

1. Grātio
m., com
2. Tristis
moereō,
Quid
solate as
3. Pōpūlu
specīve
Pōpūl
Plebs,
Rōma
mons, an
Vulgus
ignora

4. Dives,
or estata
Aucto
Lēctip
Cōma (e
Crimis, i
head. F
head of N
5. Pōsta,
is, m. an
soctasyen

(1.) Verbs which signify to *be* or to *become*: as, sum, existo, fio, evādo (to issue, turn out) nascor (to be born), etc.

(2.) Verbs which denote a *state* or *mode of existence*: as, māneo (to remain), dūro (to endure), etc.

(3.) Passive Verbs of *naming, making, appointing*: as, nōmīnor, dicor, appellor [also audio, in sense of to be called]; creor, fio, désignor, instituor, etc.

(4.) Verbs signifying to *seem* or *be thought*: as videor, hūbeor, existimor, dūcor, etc.: as,

(1.) Nēmo rēpente fit turpissimus, No one becomes utterly base all at once.—Juv.

Nēmo nascitur dives, No one is born rich.—Sen.

(2.) Mūnitiōnes integre mānēbant, The fortifications remained entire.—Caes.

(3.) Nāma Pompilius rex creatus est, Numa Pompilius was made king.—Eutr.

Justitia erga deos religio dicitur, Justice towards the gods is called religion.—Cic.

(4.) Satis altitudo mūri exstructa vidēbatur, The height of the wall seemed sufficiently raised.—Nep.

In rēbus angustis animōsus et fortis appāre, In trying circumstances, show thyself courageous and manly.—Hor.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Oratio**, ōnis, *f.*, a set speech, a harangue (usually of an orator). **Sermo**, ōnis, *m.*, common familiar talk (of any person).

2. **Tristis**, e, ead, expressing sorrow in the countenance. **Moestus**, a, um (fr. moereō, akin to miser), sorrowful in soul:

Quid vos moestas tamque tristes esse conspicio, Why do I behold you disconsolate and thus crest-fallen?—Plaut.

3. **Pōpulus**, i, *m.*, the multitude composing a nation, a people, collectively, irrespective of rank or birth:

Pōpulus Rōmānus, The Roman people.

Plebs, plēbis, *f.*, also plēbes, ēi, the common people, opposed to the patricians: Rōma triplex ēquitate, plēbe, sēnātu, Rome, thrice mighty in knights, in commons, and in senators.—Aus.

Vulgus, i, *m.* and *n.*, generally in a bad sense, the ill-bred commonalty, the rude ignorant multitude.

4. **Dives**, itis, rich, as opposed to poor; wealthy. **Lōcuples**, ētis, rich in lands or estates, opposed to ēgēnus, a, um, needy. Sometimes figuratively:

Astor vel testis lōcuples, A credible author or witness.—Cic.

Lōcuples oratio, An ornate speech.—Cic.

5. **Cōma** (κόμη), ae, *f.*, a head of hair, generally with the accessory idea of beauty.

Crinis, is, *m.*, hair, opposed to baldness. **Cāpillus**, i, *m.* (cāput), hair of the head. **Filius**, i, *m.*, a single hair or bristle. **Cæsāries**, ei, *f.*, usually a man's head of hair, flowing hair.

6. **Pōeta**, ae, *m.* and *f.*, a poet, prop. one who makes verses (ποίησις). **Vātes**, is, *m.* and *f.*, a religious expression—the poet as a sacred person, a bard, a soothsayer. The oracles were delivered in verse, hence poets were called Vates.

7. *Similis Allicijus* and *similis Allicui*. With a Gen. *similis* refers rather to internal, moral, likeness. With a Dative to external, physical resemblance: *Pöpulum Römännum majörum similem esse, That the Roman people resembled its ancestors (in character).—Cic.*
Paro simillimus amni, Exactly like a clear river (in appearance).—Hor.

PHRASE.

- Eng. *Among the most prosperous;* Lat. *Prosperous along with the first (cum primis).*

EXERCISE VII.

1. Custom is a second¹ nature. 2. Clearness is the chief excellence of speech. 3. This old man seems to be sad. 4. After Hostilius, Ancus Martius was appointed king by the people. 5. The people of Crotona (*Crotönienses*) were reckoned among the most prosperous in Italy. 6. The mind, not the edler of a man, ought to be called rich. 7. Justice towards the gods is called religion, towards one's parents piety. 8. The nation of the Seythians has been always thought to be very ancient. 9. The lion is called the king of quadrupeds. 10. The hair of the ancient² Germans is said to have been flaxen. 11. Homer is deservedly called the king of poets. 12. Children are generally supposed to be like their parents. 13. Thou wast called (*audio*, active) king and father. 14. Many dreams turn out true. 15. Greece always wished to be first (*princeps*) in eloquence. 16. The army remained entire. 17. The sun appears to be larger. 18. This entire world is rightly regarded as one commonwealth of mankind. 19. Hercules and Bacchus are reported to have been kings of the East. 20. Tullius and Antonius are declared consuls.

¹ Alter, ära, ärum.

² Vätus, äris.

VIII.—ACCUSATIVE OF THE OBJECT.

† § 234. The Accusative denotes the *Direct Object* of an action.

Transitive Verbs of all kinds, both Active and Deponent, govern the Accusative: as,

Deus mundum ædificavit, God built the world.—Cic.

Glöria virtutem tanquam umbra sequitur, Glory follows virtue like a shadow.—Cic.

Nulla ars imitari solertiam naturæ potest, No art can imitate the ingenuity of Nature.—Cic.

- ✎ Obs. 1. Active Transitive Verbs which govern the Accusative case are capable of becoming Passives, the object of the Active Verb becoming in the Passive the Nominative of the subject, and the subject of the Active Verb becoming in the Passive the Ablative of the Instrument or Agent: if the Agent is a living being, the Preposition *a* or *ab* is prefixed: as, *magister puërum laudat, The master praises the boy, becomes in the Passive, puer a magistro laudatur, The boy is praised by the master.*

Obs. 2.
only
In
fort
N
shal
Obs. 3.
tive

D § 235.
times fo
sense to

Hac n
dream.—I
Verissim
Obs. T
emp

D § 236.
sative b
them.
note a s
mourn on
I shudder

Séquân
the cruelty
Amöre
Conträ

Here
involve
respectiv

† 1. Accipio.
Excipio.
arms. R
Suscipio
back to a

2 Sägitta,
Aptäre

Telum, i, n
generally
a dart, al

Alëxan
ander wa
his shin.—

3. Vénënum
Aßsyrïo

Virus, i, n.
Virus p

Obs. 2. But the Verbs which govern any other case can be used in the Passive only impersonally: as,

Invidetur præstanti florentique fortunæ, Eminent and flourishing fortune is envied.—Cic. (Lit., *Envy is felt by men for eminent fortune.*)

Non parceditur lâbôri, Labour shall not be spared.—Cic. (Lit., *There shall be no sparing for labour.*)

Obs. 3. The principal apparent exceptions to the Government of an Accusative by Transitive Verbs will be found at § 291.

§ 235. *Cognate Accusative.*—Intransitive Verbs are sometimes followed by an Accusative of cognate or kindred sense to themselves: as,

Hac nocte mirum somniavi somnium, This night I dreamt a strange dream.—Plaut.

Verissimum juramentum jurare, To swear a most true oath.—Cic.

Obs. This construction is especially used when an Attributive Adjective is employed.

§ 236. Other intransitive Verbs often govern an Accusative by virtue of some transitive meaning implied in them. This is often the case with those verbs which denote a state of mind, like *lugeo, I mourn, lugeo aliquid, I mourn on account of something; horreo, I shudder, horreo aliquid, I shudder at something, &c.*: as,

Siquani Ariovisti crudelitatem horrèbant, The Sequani shuddered at the cruelty of Ariovistus.—Caes.

Amoro aliquam depèrre, To be dying of love for some one.—Plaut.

Contrèrre hastam, To tremble at the lance.—Virg.

Here *horreo, depèrre, contrèrre* (strictly intransitive Verbs), involve the transitive meanings, *to dread, to love, to fear*, respectively. This idiom is most frequent in the poets.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Accipio, cepi, ceptum, 3, to take what is offered, generally into the hand.**
Excipio, cepi, ceptum, 3, to take, i. e. catch, what is flying, generally into the arms.
Rècipio, cepi, ceptum, 3, to take into one's care, as into the bosom.
Suscipio, cepi, ceptum, to undertake a duty or task imposed (to put one's arm or back to a burden).

2. **Sàgitta, ac, f, an arrow:**

Aptare nervo sàgittas, To fit the arrows to the bowstring.—Virg.

Telum, i, n. (prob. fr. τηλόθεν), a generic term for any kind of offensive weapon, generally of a missile character.
Spicûlum, i, n. (from spica, an ear of corn), a dart, also used of the triangular head of an arrow or javelin:

Alexander sàgittâ ictus est, quæ in médio crûre reliquerat spicûlum, Alexander was wounded by an arrow which had left its point behind in the middle of his shin.—Curt.

3. **Vènenum, i, n., a drug, medicine, or poison.** Sometimes used of dyeing drugs
Assyrio fucatur lâna vèneno, The wool is stained with Assyrian dye.—Virg.

Virus, i, n., poison, venom. Sometimes an offensive stench:

Virus palûs, The smell from the stagnant marsh.—Col.

4. **Effugio**, ūgi, itum, 3, to escape, not merely fly from (like ἀποφεύγω).
Vincula effugere, to escape from imprisonment.—Hor.
- Subterfugio, ūgi, itum, 3, to get away secretly, to give the slip (like ἀνοδιόπαρκα).
Auffugio, ūgi, itum (ab ūgio), to fly from. **Diffugio**, ūgi, itum, 3, to fly in all directions (diversim fugere).
5. **Pōtestas**, ātis, f. (fr. posse), power, lawful authority, as of a magistrate. **Pōtentia**, ae, f., unconstitutional power, predominance. A person in authority is said to be in pōtestate. **Ditio**, ōnis, f., power, jurisdiction:
In ditōne alicujus esse, To be under a man's authority.—Cic.
6. **Bestia**, ae, f., an unreasoning animal. **Bellua**, ae, f. (also bēlua), a great beast. **Fēra**, ae, f., a wild beast. An elephant or hippopotamus would be bellua, but a lion or tiger, fera.
7. **Vēnēror**, itus sum, 1, to pray to; hence, to venerate. **Cōlo**, cōlū, cultum, 3, prop. to cherish; hence to regard with honour, worship. **Rēvēreor**, itus sum, 2, to stand in awe of, to show respectful fear.
8. **Māre**, is, n., the sea, as opposed to land. **Aequor**, ōris, n. (aequus), properly a level plain surface, the expanse of the sea when calm. **Pontus**, i, m., the deep sea. **Frētum**, i, n., a narrow part of the sea, a frith.
9. **Sēcūris**, is, f. (sēcō), a butcher's cleaver, to chop meat; an (executioner's) axe. **Ascia**, ae, f., a carpenter's axe to cleave wood.

EXERCISE VIII.

1. I have received your letter. 2. Daedalus moved his wings.
3. Romulus created a hundred senators. 4. I will sing no songs.
5. I do not fear death. 6. If we follow (*fut.*) nature as our guide, we shall never go astray. 7. Barbarous nations dip their arrows in poison. 8. Hear much (*pl.*), speak little (*pl.*). 9. Themistocles did not escape the animosity¹ of his fellow-citizens. 10. Pompey restored the tribunitian power of which Sulla had left the image without the reality. 11. The Egyptians consecrated almost every species of beasts: the Syrians worship a fish. 12. They are free-born, of whose ancestors none² has served in slavery (*acc.*). 13. They run the same course of life. 14. It is better to live one's life moderately and modestly. 15. Nor does he shudder-at the stormy sea. 16. The field seems to mourn-for its master. 17. The Roman matrons mourned-for him as (for) a parent. 18. He fears the Parthian and the icy Scythian. 19. He trembles and shudders-at the rods and axes of the dictator.

¹ Invidia.² Nemo, in's, e.

IX.—ACCUSATIVE OF THE OBJECT.—(continued.)

§ 238. All Intransitive verbs of motion compounded with the Prepositions circum, per, praeter, trans, super, and subter, become Transitives, and govern an Accusative: as,

Timotheus Peloponnesum circumvēhens Lacedaemiam populatus est,
Timotheus sailing round Peloponnesus, laid waste Laconia.—Nep.
Hannibal Alpes cum exercitu transit, Hannibal crossed the Alps with an army.—Nep.

X § 23
with t
with a
an Acc

Nave
Urbe
Nem
Soci
Mod
Quan
Gauls su
Nem
Nep.

X § 24
compou
an Acc
Equit
the senate

1. Mons,
mountai
ridgs.

Praer
Monte

Collis,
Agger.

2. Rufina,
is, f. (ste
Strage

3. Nonnu
not often
Nonnu
Interd
Allqua

4. Regio, i
subdued b
Stella
a provin
Plaga, a
Plaga i

5. Aveo (no
us, with
one has h
be willing
tum, 3, t
show it by

× § 239. Many Intransitive verbs of motion compounded with the Prepositions *ad* and *in*, and some compounded with *ante*, *con*, *ex*, and *prae*, become Transitives, and govern an Accusative: as,

Naves Genuam accesserunt, *The ships reached Genoa*.—Liv.

Urbem invadunt, *They fall upon the city*.—Virg.

Neminem conveni, *I have met no one*.—Cic.

Societatem coire, *To form a partnership*.—Cic.

Mōdum excedere, *To exceed the limit*.—Cic.

Quantum Galli virtute ceteros mortales praestarent, *How much the Gauls surpassed the rest of mankind in valour*.—Liv.

Nemo eum in amicitia antecessit, *no one excelled him in friendship*.—Nep.

× § 240. Intransitive verbs of rest (*jaceo*, *sedeo*, *sto*, *sisto*), compounded with *circum*, become Transitives, and govern an Accusative: as,

Equites Romani senatum circumstant, *Roman knights stand around the senate*.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Mons*, *tis*, *m.*, a mountain or range of mountains. *Jugum*, *i*, *n.* (*Jungo*), a mountain ridge. *Cacumen*, *inis*, *n.*, a summit: *dorsum*, *i*, *n.*, a back-like ridge. *Mons* often signifies a great heap of anything:

Praeruptus aquae mons, *A rugged mountainous wave*.—Virg.

Montes auri, *Piles of gold*.—Ter.

Collis, *is*, *m.*, an easy ascent, a hill. *Tumulus* (*tumeo*), *i*, *m.*, any eminence

Agger, *eris*, *m.*, a heap, mound, or terrace (*ad gero*).

2. *Ruina*, *ae*, *f.* (*ruo*), a violent falling down, downfall: *ruina*, *ruin*. *Strages*, *is*, *f.* (*sterno*), an overthrow from without. *Strages*, *havoc*, *butchery*. *Strages ruinae similis*, *A slaughter storm akin to entire ruin*.—Liv.

3. *Nonnunquam*, sometimes, with the idea of frequency. *Interdum*, at times, not often. *Aliquando*, now and then, more than once:

Nonnunquam facta, *Things done at short intervals*.

Interdum facta, *At lengthened intervals*.

Aliquando facta, *At very lengthened intervals*.

4. *Régio*, *onis*, *f.* (*régere*), a vast extent of country. *Próvincia*, *ae*, *f.*, a country subdued by arms or otherwise:

Sicilia prima omnium próvincia appellata est, *Sicily was the first of all called a province*.—Cic.

Plága, *ae*, *f.*, a district, clime, or tract either of earth or heaven:

Plága lactea coeli, *The milky way*.

5. *Aveo* (no perf. or sup.) 2, to long for, to strive after, especially for what pleases us, with some degree of impatience. *Desidéro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1, to desire what one has had, but now feels the loss of: hence to regret. *Volo*, *vólui*, *velle*, to be willing, have a mind for. *Opto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1, to wish, prefer. *Cúpio*, *ivi*, *atum*, 3, to desire (most general term). *Gestulo*, *ivi*, 4, to desire eagerly, and show it by gestures.

2. **Cognosco**, ōvi, itum, 3, to *learn* (something before unknown). **Agnosco**, ōvi, itum, 3, to *recognize* (something known before):
Vetērem Anchisē agnoscit amicum, *He recognizes his old friend Anchises.*—Virg.
- Intelligo**, exi, ectum, 3, to *discern by means of reflection*. **Dignosco**, ōvi, ōtum, 3, to *distinguish*. **Recognosco**, ōvi, itum, 3, to *bring to remembrance*:
Cognoscere de aliqua re, *To take cognizance of something.*—Cic.
Cognoscere ex aliqua re, *To know by something.*—Cic.
2. **Magnus**, a, um, *great*, opposed to *parvus*, without any accessory notion. **Grandis**, e, *great*, with the idea of strength and full growth. **Ingenus**, ntis, of extraordinary size. **Immānis**, e (prob. fr. in; not, and manus = bonus), *huge, exciting fear*. **Vastus**, a, um, *vast, irregular in form, out of bounds*:
Vastus animus, *A mind of extravagant aims.*—Sall.
- A 3. **Sēnātus**, ūs, m., *the senate*—either the senators or (by meton.) the place where they met:
In senātum vēnit, *He came into the senate.*—Cic.
Sēnātus convocātus erat, *The senate had been convened.*—Cic.
Cūria, ae, f., *the building where the senators assembled*:
Venit in cūriam sēnātus frēquens, *A full assembly of senators came into the senate-house.*—Cic.
Very rarely of the senate itself.
Cūria jūbet, *The senate wills it.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>The midst of the city;</i>	Lat. <i>The middle city (urbs mēdia).</i>
As he speaks;	" (Often) <i>speaking</i> (part.)
Young men of Rome;	" (Often) <i>Rōmāna jūventus.</i>
Those who are prosperous;	" <i>The prosperous</i> (participle).

EXERCISE IX.

1. The river Eurōtas flows round Sparta. 2. The Euphrates goes through the midst of Babylon. 3. The Romans climbed over the ruins of the wall. 4. The rivers flowed beneath the walls. 5. The people are wont sometimes to pass-by the worthy. 6. Pythagoras went-over many barbarous regions (lit. of barbarians) on foot. 7. Thirty tyrants surrounded Socrates and could not¹ break his spirit. 8. I long to have-an-interview-with² those whom I myself (*ipse*) have known. 9. The young men of Rome approach the walls. 10. A great fear suddenly came-upon the soldiers. 11. Both you and I have exceeded (the bounds of) moderation. 12. A crowd of friends surrounds the prosperous. 13. The Roman knights stand round the senate. 14. Six lictors surround him as he speaks.

¹ And . . . not, nēque.

² Convēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, with acc.

X.—INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

- A § 241. These five Impersonal Verbs. *pūdet*, it *shameth*; *taedet*, it *wearieth*; *poenitet*, it *repenteth*; *piget*, it *grieveth*; and

alseret,
'ersol
put in
Mē p
Tim
of Timo
Obs.
ti
ha
§ 24
unbecom
Oratio
temper.—
Obs.
flū
sat

4. 1. Sēnex,
of old st
2. Conalli
(decided
Dat o
convictio

3. Poena
capital,
Octo p
are cont
Multa
Multa
—Cic.

4. Pēcōtū
i, n., a f

5. Paupert
aries of
scarcity,

6. Similo,
to concea

Spem v
Disiml

7. Hōmo, in
m., a ma
mar.

Vir bōn

Pb. L.—

INTRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE. 17

misérēt, it pitieth (affects with pity); take an Accusative of the person whom the feeling affects. The object of the feeling is put in the Genitive: as,

Mē piget stultitiæ meæ, I am vexed at my folly.—Cic.

Timōthēi post mortem pōpūlum iudicīi sui poenituit, After the death of Timotheus the people repented of their judgment.

Obs. The Object (or cause) of the feeling is sometimes expressed by an Infinitive Mood or clause: as,

Non me vixisse poenitet, I repent not having-lived.—Cic.

Quintum poenitet, quod animū tuū offendit, Quintus is sorry that he has wounded your feelings.—Cic.

§ 242. In like manner *dēcet, it is becoming, and dēdēcet, it is unbecoming*, take an Accusative of the Person: as,

Orātōrem minime dēcet irasci, It very ill becomes a speaker to lose his temper.—Cic.

Obs. In like manner the Impersonals *jūvat, it delights; lātet, fallit, fūgit, præterit, it escapes (notice); oportet, it behoves*, take an Accusative of the Person.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Sēnex, is, m., an old man, one beyond his sixtieth year. Vētus, eris, ancient, of old standing. Grandævus or longævus, a, um, very aged.*

2. *Consilium, i, n., counsel, advice, design, project. Sententia, æ, f., a (decided) opinion:*

Dat consilium de animi sententiâ, He gives advice according to his mind's conviction.

3. *Pœna (ποινή), æ, f., a satisfaction, hence punishment of any kind, corporal, capital, or by imprisonment, as an atonement for an offence.*

Octo poenarum gênera in légibus continentur, Eight species of punishments are contained in the laws.—Cic.

Mulota (multa), æ, f., a fine, originally in cattle, but afterwards in money:

Mulotare aliquem poenâ et mulotâ, To visit a man with punishment and fine.—Cic.

4. *Pœcâtum, i, n., a transgression, what a man knows to be wrong. Dêlictum, i, n., a fault, strictly of omission. Culpa, æ, f., a fault.*

5. *Paupertas, atis, f., humble or poor circumstances, not actual want of the necessities of life. Egestas, atis, f., destitution, extreme poverty. Inôpia, æ, f., scarcity, need of help. Pênûria, æ, f., scarcity, dearth.*

6. *Simûlo, avi, atum, l, to pretend what does not exist. Dissimûlo, avi, atum, to conceal what does exist:*

Spem vultu simûlat, In his features he feigns a hopeful look.—Virg.
Dissimûlat metum, He conceals his fears.—Hor.

7. *Hômo, inis, m. and f., a man, a human being, including both sexes. Vir, vtri, m., a man (not a woman); hence, a husband. Frequently a distinguished man.*

Vir bônus, rather than bônus hômo.

EXERCISE X.

1. You are ashamed of your negligence. 2. I am vexed at the morals of the state. 3. Your enemies repent of their intemperance. 4. I pity that old man. 5. I am entirely weary of life. 6. God never repents at his first design. 7. I am not only vexed-at but also ashamed of my folly. 8. Men pitied their punishment not more than the crime by which (*abl.*) they had merited punishment. 9. He repeats his sin¹ who is not ashamed of it.² 10. Many are ashamed of poverty, even (though) honourable. 11. Myrtle does not misbecome a servant. 12. It by no means becomes an orator to be angry: to pretend (to be so) does not misbecome him. 13. Anxious speech becomes not a philosopher. 14. It becomes a pretor to have not only temperate hands, but also eyes. 15. It will delight me to have perished by the hands of men. 16. Priam eluded the watch-fires (*ignes*) and the camp hostile to Troy. 17. It behoves me to do this. 18. But it does not escape you how difficult this is (*subjunc.*).

¹ Say, sins twice.² Say, of (his) sin.

XI.—DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

§ 243. Verbs of *teaching* and *concealing* take a double Accusative after them—one of the thing and another of the person: *as, doceo, I teach* (with its compounds); *cēlo, I conceal, hide from*: *as,*

Quis mūsicam docuit Epāminondam, Who taught Epaminondas music?—Nep.

Non cēlavi te sermōnem hōmīnum, I have not kept from you the men's discourse.—Cic.

Obs. Accusative after a Passive Verb.—When a Verb of teaching, &c. is turned into the Passive, the thing taught may still remain in the Accusative: *as,*

L. Marcius omnes militiæ artes edoctus fuerat, Lucius Marcius had been taught all the arts of war.—Liv.

§ 244. Some verbs of *asking, entreating, and demanding* take a double Accusative after them—one of the thing and another of the person: *as, interrōgo* and *percontor, I ask*; *oro, I entreat, rōgo, I ask or entreat*; and *posco (reposco), flāgito, I demand*: *as,*

Lēgātī Verrem simūlācrum Cērēris rēposeunt, The envoys demand back from Verres the statue of Ceres.—Cic.

Caesar frūmentum Aedui flāgitabat, Caesar kept demanding corn of the Aedui.—Caes.

SYNONYMS.

§. *Jūventūs, utiq; f., the time of youth, by meton. those in a state of youth*: *Ibiq; jūventūtem exereuit, And in those pursuits he spent his early life.*—Sall
Omnis jūventūs convēnerāt. All the young men had assembled together.

Jūve
The
jūven
Jū
Circ
2. Imā
lis),
Simi
an in
—a t
usual
Sū
dēfect
cūcūc
+ Aevu
(in ge
time.
Ter
time.
Temp

Eng
"
"

1. Th
(and) f
nerva in
instruct
taught u
me. 7.
8. They
not tric
friends,
legions,
the mili
of (*per*)
demand
14. The
15. The
larly¹ a
nothing
demands

Jūventa, ae, *f.*, the season of youth. **Jūventas**, ātis, *f.*, the goddess of youth. The goddess of youth is however sometimes expressed by either *jūventus* or *jūventa*:

Jūventūtis aedes in Circo Maxīmo, The temple of the goddess of youth in the Circus Maximus.—Liv.

2. **Imāgo**, inis, *f.* (root *im-*—whence *Imitor*—or, with a sibilant, *sim*, whence *similis*), a likeness, a copy of a thing whether in sculpture or painting, or in idea. **Simulācrum**, i, *n.* (*simūlo*), any figure made to resemble something else: esp. an image. **Effigies**, ei, *f.* (*effingere*), not used of painting, but of sculpture—a bust. **Stātua**, ae, *f.* (*stāre*), allied in meaning to *simulācrum*—the latter usually means *the sacred figure of a god*; the former *the statue of a man*:

Simulacra deōrum immortalium depulsa sunt, et stātuae veterum hōmīnum dejectae, The images of the immortal gods were cast out, and the statues of the ancients thrown down.—Tac.

3. **Āevum**, i, *n.* (*aiōv*), a very long space of time, an age. **Tempus**, ōris, *n.*, time (in general); also a point of time, an epoch—hence an opportunity, a seasonable time.

Tempore, et in tempore advēnis, You come seasonably, and at the very nick of time.—Ter.

Tempestat, ātis, *f.*, an entire space of time—a period, a season (*καρπός*).

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>Lastly</i> ;	Lat. <i>At the last, ad extremum.</i>
” <i>I hide this from you</i> ;	” <i>I hide you this.</i>
” <i>To make great demands</i> ;	” <i>To demand great things.</i>

EXERCISE XI.

1. The wise man will teach his sons justice, frugality, temperance, (and) fortitude. 2. I hide these things from Alcibiades. 3. Minerva instructed Cicero in all accomplishments (arts). 4. Catiline instructed the young men in wicked deeds. 5. Philosophy has taught us all things. 6. My son has not concealed these things from me. 7. I did not conceal from you the conversation of Ampius. 8. They are ridiculous who teach others what they themselves have not tried. 9. We ought not to conceal our opinion from our friends. 10. Porcius Cato was asked his opinion. 11. The Latin legions, by long association, had been made-familiar-with (*edocere*) the military tactics (*militia*) of the Romans. 12. Cicero, by means of (*per*) the ambassadors, had been taught everything. 13. He demanded of the parents a price for (*pro*) the burial of their children. 14. They demanded from him the statue of Ceres and Victory. 15. The people demanded corn of me. 16. This, lastly, I particularly ask of you. 17. No one will ask you my age. 18. (For) nothing beyond do I importune the gods—nor do I make greater demands of my powerful friend.

¹ Magnopere.

² Flāg'ito: see Phrases.

XII.—DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE—(continued).

- A § 245. *Factitive Accusative*.—Verbs signifying to make or appoint, to name, to reckon or esteem, and the like, take after them a double Accusative—one of the Object and the other of the Predicate to that object (*Factitive Acc.*): as,

Ancum Martium rēgem (*Fact. Acc.*) pōpulus creāvit, *The people made Ancus Martius king.*—Liv.

Cicēronem ūniversā civitās cōsūlem (*Fact. Acc.*) dēclārāvit, *The whole state declared Cicero consul.*—Cic.

Rōmulus urbem ex nōmine suo Rōmam (*Fact. Acc.*) vōcāvit, *Romulus called the city Rome from his own name.*—Eutr.

Contempsit Sicūlos, non duxit (eos) hōmīnes (*Fact. Acc.*), *He despised the Sicilians; he did not take them for human beings.*—Cic.

Λ *Obs.* The *Factitive Accusative* becomes a *Predicative Nominative* after the *Passive* of the above verbs: see § 232.

- Δ § 246. *Transitive Verbs compounded with trans and circum, as transjicio, transduco, transporto, to carry across, and circumduco, to lead around, take after them a double Accusative, one of the person, and the other of the thing crossed: as,*

Agēsilaus Hēllespontum cōpiās trājēcit, *Agessilaus carried his troops across the Hellespont.*—Nep.

Hannibal nōnāgiuta mīllia pēditum Ibērum trādūxit, *Hannibal carried ninety thousand foot-soldiers across the Iberus.*—Liv.

Pompēius Roscillum omnia sua praesidia circumduxit, *Pompeius led Roscillus round all his entrenchments.*—Caes.

Obs. 1. In such cases one *Accusative* is governed by the *Verb*, and the other by the *Preposition* in composition.

Obs. 2. In the *Passive* one of the two *Accusatives* remains: as,
Major multitudo Germanōrum Rhēnum transduclitur, *A greater multitude of Germans is carried across the Rhine.*—Caes.

SYNONYMS

- Δ 1. Dux, dūcis, m. and f., a leader, a general:

Dux grēgis, *the ram.*—Virg.

Dux armenti, *the bull.*—Ov.

Ductor, dūris, m., a guide:

Ductor dūcum, *a guide for the chiefs, i.e. commander-in-chief.*—Sen.

Impērātor, dūris, m., a commander or emperor. When used in reference to a general it followed his name; when used of the Caesars it preceded it (see St. L. Gr. 937). M. T. Cicēro Impērātor. Impērātor Augustus.

- Δ 2. Occāsio, ōnis, f., an opportunity offered by chance to undertake anything, used in general sense. Opportūnitas, ūtis, f., convenience of time, place, or any circumstance whatever enabling one to undertake anything with facility and a good prospect of success:

Opportūnitas temporis, *convenience of time.*—Cic.

Opportūnitas loci, *the favourable nature of the position.*—Caes.

2. *Hōstis*, is, m. and f., anciently the same as *pērgrīnus*, a foreigner, hence public or foreign enemy in war. *Implicus*, i, m., a private, personal, foe; also used properly to express an enemy of his country.
- Omnibus rēpublice inimicis esse me acerrimum hostem prae me fero, I openly declare myself a most untiring foe to all enemies of the commonwealth.—Cic.
- Adversarius*, i, m., a generic term for an opponent whether in the field, a court of justice, or in politics; an adversary, a resisting foe.
3. *Dūco*, xi, etum, 3, to lead. *Ducto*, avi, ātum, 1, frequent. of *duco*: to have the lead of (troops): often equivalent to deceive, delude, lead by the nose, in a bad sense:
- Dūcente [not duetante] deo, Under the guidance of the god.—Virg.
4. *Nōmen*, inis, n., the name of the gens to which a man belonged. *Praenōmen*, inis, n., the name which marked the individual. *Cognōmen*, inis, n., the family name. *Agnōmen*, inis, n., a supplementary name, a name given on account of some exploit. In *Lūcius Cornēlius Scipio Africānus*, *Lucius* is the praenomen, *Cornelius* the nomen, *Scipio* the cognomen, and *Africanus* the agnomen.
5. *Beātus*, a, un, expresses a contented and happy condition of mind, as that of a man who desires no more than he has. *Fēlix*, icis, fortunate, happy, prosperous. *Fortūnātus*, a, um, favoured of fortune:
- Si est enim quod dēsit, ne beātus quidem est, For if he want anything, a man cannot indeed be happy.—Cic.
- Si quis rēpublicae sit infelix, felix esse non pōtest, If a man bring misfortune on his country, fortunate he cannot be.—Cic.
- O fortunātus nimium, O too highly favoured (husbandmen!)—Virg.
6. *Incendo*, di, sum, 3; *accendo*, di, sum, 3; *inflammo*, avi, ātum, 1; all signify to set on fire, to burn. *Incendēre*, from within, to destroy by burning; *accendēre*, at a single point, to set light to, to kindle a lamp or candle. *Inflammare*, to put into a blaze either from within or without. *Succendo*, si, sum, 3, to set on fire from beneath, as a funeral pile. *Crēmo*, avi, ātum, 1, to destroy by burning; *concrēmo*, to reduce to ashes.

PHRASES.

Eng. Time for an action, etc.;

Lat. Time of an action, tempus actionis
also tempus agendi, or ad agendum.

" Not only, but even;

" Non solum, sed (verum) etiam.

" Much;

" (Often) Many things, multa.

EXERCISE XII.

1. The Romans appointed Q. Fabius general. 2. All the centuries declared Sulla (to be) consul. 3. They call the convenient time for an action, an opportunity. 4. They decide (*judico*) Antonius to be not only not consul, but even an enemy. 5. He considers him (to be) an enemy. 6. He called the city Antioch from (*ex*) the name of his father Antiochus. 7. You will not rightly call (*ful. perf.*) him happy who possesses (*partic.*) much. 8. They appoint Licinius Calvus tribune of the soldiers. 9. They appointed patricians as tribunes of the soldiers with consular power. 10. He leads his army over the Rhone. 11. Caesar sets the town on fire and leads his army across the Loire. 12. Caesar leads the cavalry over the bridge. 13. He had conveyed a large part of the cavalry over the river. 14.

The Helvetii had already conveyed three parts¹ of their forces across the river. 15. In those ships he transported his soldiers over the river. 16. Ho (*eho*)! slave (*puer*), lead that (*iste*) man round these rooms.

¹ When the numerator of a fraction | the ordinal for the denominator is only one less than the denominator | often omitted.

XIII.—ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE AND ACCUSATIVE IN EXCLAMATIONS.

§ 247. Names of Towns and small Islands are used in the Accusative without a Preposition after Verbs signifying *Motion towards*. For examples, see § 259 in the Appendix on the Construction of names of Towns.

§ 249. Duration of Time and Extent of Space are put in the Accusative, answering to the questions—*How long? How far? How high? How deep? How broad? How thick?* as,
Pædem e villâ adhuc egressi non sumus, *As yet we have not stirred one foot from the (country) house.*—Cic.
Quaedam bestiolæ unum diem vivunt, *Some insects live but one day.*

—Cic.
Pêricles quadrâginta annos præfuit Athênis, *Pericles governed Athens for forty years.*—Cic.

Campus Marâthon ab Athênis circiter millia passuum dâcem abest, *The plain (of) Marathon is distant from Athens about ten thousand paces.*—Nep.

Milites aggèrem lâtum pædes trêcentos trîginta, altum pædes octôginta extruxerunt, *The soldiers constructed a mound 330 feet wide and 80 feet high.*—Caes.

(Without the Adj. *latus, altus*, the Genitive would have been used: see § 274.)

§ 250. The Accusative is used in exclamations, either with or without an Interjection: as,

Me caecum, qui hæc ante non vidêrim, *My blindness not to have seen this before!*—Cic.

O vim maximam erroris, *O the enormous power of error!*—Cic.

Eheu mæ miserum, *O hapless me!*

Pro deorum atque hominum fidem! *In the name of gods and men!*

—Cic.

En quâtuor aras, *Lo, four altars.*—Virg.

Obs. 1. But *en* and *ecce* are quite as frequently found with the Nominative: as, *Ecce tuæ literas* (sc. *sunt*) *de Varrone*, *There is your letter about Varro.*—Cic.

Obs. 2. *Hei* and *vae* are construed with the Dative: as,

Vae victis, *Woe to the conquered.*—Liv.

Hei misero mihi, *Woe to wretched me.*—Ter.

1. Opp

Co

from

2. Am

Ampl

plus

Ne

eleg

No

more.

3. Trah

Tign

build

Ne

The p

Ut

sailor

4. Ferm

near

Paen

expre

1. D

city of

woman

August

tant fro

nearly

from th

cubits

were th

rate spe

erected

guardia

written

15. Em

gods, a

from w

man!

1 Ut al

always k

SYNONYMS.

1. *Oppugno*, *avi*, *atum*, to assault. *Obsideo*, *edi*, *essum*, 2 (ob *sēdeo*), to besiege: *Conciliis ab oppugnandā urbe ad obsidendam versis, Their plan having changed from an assault upon the city to besieging it.*—Liv.

2. *Amplius*, *māgis*, plus, are all comparatives, and imply superiority. *Amplius* is used of extent, quantity, duration. *Māgis* relates to quality, and plus to number

Nec vidētur quicquam māgis ēlēgans, Nor does anything appear to be more elegant.—Cic.

Noctem non amplius ūnam falle dolo, Delude her for just one night, no more.—Virg.

3. *Trabs*, *trābis*, *f.*, or *Trābos*, *is, f.*, is a long narrow beam, like a pole *Tignum*, *i, n.*, one shorter and thicker, like a block. The cross-beams of a building are *trābes*:

Nexae trābes aere, Cross-beams bracketted together with brass.—Virg.
The poets sometimes use *trabs* of a ship:

Ut trābe Cypriā Myrtōum pāvīdus nauta sēcet mēre, That he, as a craven sailor, should, in a bark of Cyprian timber, plough the Myrtoan deep.—Hor.

4. *Fermē* and *Fērē* are used to save the accuracy of an expression, like our *about*, *near about* (less or more), *as nearly as can be stated*. *Prōpē* is *nearly, not quite*. *Poenē* is opposed to *plānē*; *almost*. Both *Prōpē* and *Poenē* often qualify an expression, which may be hyperbolic.

PHRASE.

Eng. *He used to do it*;

Lat. (often) *Faciēbat.* x

EXERCISE XIII.

1. Dionysius was tyrant of Syracuse thirty-eight years. 2. The city of Troy was besieged for ten years because of (ob with *acc.*) one woman. 3. The elephant is said to live two hundred years. 4. Augustus used to sleep not more than seven hours. 5. Zama is distant from Carthage a journey of five days. 6. Saguntum was situated nearly a mile from the sea. 7. He carried a rampart, six feet high, from the camp to the water. 8. Antiochus constructed a moat six cubits deep (and) twelve wide. 9. Those-armed-with-a-spear (*hastātī*) were the first line (*ācies*), distant from each other (*inter se*) a moderate space. 10. Upright beams, distant from each other two feet, are erected in the earth. 11. O wicked man! 12. O wolf, excellent guardian, as the saying is,¹ for the sheep!² 13. O the affectionately written letter of Brutus! 14. O once happy Roman generals! 15. Eminent man and distinguished citizen! 16. In the name of the gods, a disgraceful crime! 17. Ah luckless man! 18. Woe is me; from what hopes have I fallen!¹ 19. O abandoned and audacious man! 20. Woe is me, I am afraid to speak!

¹ Ut aiunt, or quod aiunt. The phrase | the sentence—it never stands first. always follows one or more words in | ² Genitive.

XIV.—ACCUSATIVE OF CLOSER DEFINITION.

Δ § 251. The Accusative is used, especially by the Poets, after Verbs, Participles, and Adjectives, to indicate the part of the Subject specially referred to: as,

Hannibal, *adversum femur graviter ictus, cecidit*, Hannibal fell severely wounded in the fore part of the thigh.—Liv.

Equus tremit artus, *The horse trembles in its limbs*.—Virg.

Femine nudae brachia et lacertos, *Women with both the lower and upper part of the arm bare*.—Tac.

Trujectus pedes, *With the feet pierced*.—Virg.

Obs. In prose, the Ablative is more generally used: as,

Pedibus aeger, *Diseased in the feet*.—Cic.

Capti oculis talpae, *Moles maimed in the eyes (i.e. blind)*.—Virg.

Δ § 252. Sometimes, by a Greek idiom, a Passive Verb is used in a middle sense, and made to govern an Accusative: as, induor, amicio, *I clothe, put on myself*; exuor, *I strip off (from myself)*; cingor, accingor, *I gird on myself*; and the like: as,

Inutile ferrum cingitur, *He girds on the bootless steel*.—Virg.

Androgei galeam induitur, *He puts on the helmet of Androgeus*.—

Obs. On this principle must be explained Horace's,

Suspensi loculos tibillamque lacerto, *With their satchels and tablets swinging at their elbow. (Suspensi, having fastened to themselves: ἀντιπηγνύου.)*

Δ § 254. The Accusative is used adverbially in the expressions magnam (maximam) partem, *for the most part*; vicem, *on account of*; seors, *sex*; cetera, *in other respects*; nihil, *not at all*: as,

Suevi maximam partem lacte atque pecore vivunt, *The Suevi for the most part live on milk and cattle*.—Cic.

Tuam vicem saepe doleo, *I often grieve on your account*.—Cic.

Liberiorum captum virile seors ad decem millia capta, *Ten thousand free persons of the male sex were taken*.—Liv.

Vir cetera egrégus, *A man excellent in other respects*.—Liv.

SYNONYMS.

M. Ico, ict, ictum, 3, properly *to strike, to reach with a blow*, chiefly by throwing; especially ictre foedus, *to strike a treaty*. Verbéro, avi, atum, 1, *to beat, batter*. Fêrio (percuasi, percussum), 4, *to strike by a violent blow*:

Arête murum fêrre, *To strike a wall with the ram*.

Percutio, usi, usum, 3 (supplies the deficiencies of fêrio), *to shake with a blow, strike violently*:

Fulmine percuti, *To be shaken by lightning, by a thunderbolt*, whereas fulmine (tus) means only, *reached or struck by lightning*.—Cic.

Lêviter ictus is more correct than lêviter percussus.

1. **Brachium** (ἄραχίον), *n.*, the arm; especially, from the elbow to the wrist.
Lăcercus, *m.*, the arm from the shoulder to the elbow:
 Laudat brăchia et nidos mēdiā plus parte lăcercos, *He praises her arms, and the upper part bore more than half way down.*—Ov.
Ulna, *ae, f.*, the whole arm from the shoulder to the hand, serving as a measure—*an ell.* **Cūbītus**, *m.*, the elbow.
2. **Saucio**, *avi, ātum, 1*, to wound in any way. **Vulnĕro**, *avi, ātum, 1*, to wound by cut or thrust.
 Servi nonnulli vulnĕrantur, ipse Rubrius in turbā sauciātur, *Some of the slaves are wounded, Rubrius himself gets a blow in the crowd.*—Sall. fr.
Laedo, *ei, sum, 3*, to hurt in any way.
3. **Glădius**, *m.*, the usual term for a sword. **Ensis**, *is, m.*, rather a poetical term. Livy once uses it in the same sense as glădius. Glădius, *is, a broad, cutting sword.* **Sica**, *ae, f.* a dagger, (†scăre) generally the short secret weapon of the assassin. **Pūgio**, *ōnis, m.* (pungĕre), a dagger or spear sword, often worn by magistrates and others.
4. **Vincŭlum**, *n.* (vincĕre), anything that binds:
 Linea vincŭla, *ties made of flax.*—Virg.
Cătĕna, *ae, f.*, an iron or metal chain:
 Stridor tractae cătĕnae, *The rattling of a chain trailing along (the floor).*—Virg.
Lăqueus, *m.*, a string with a running knot, or halter:
 Collum in lăqueum insĕrĕre, *To put the neck into a halter.*—Cic.
5. **Āmicio**, *teul, lectum, 4*, to clothe, used exclusively of outer garments. **Induo**, *ui, ātum, 3*, to put or draw on (clothes). **Vestio**, *ivi, itum, 4*, of clothes for the protection or ornament of the body:
 Pallium quo āmictus, soceos quibus indŭtus est, *The cloak in which he was enveloped, and the shoes which he had put on.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. The same as;	Lat. The same which.
" His leg was struck;	" He was struck (as to) his leg (acc.).
" I especially care for this;	" I care for this alone (unum).
" To make this boast;	" To boast this (neut.).
" Twice or thrice, not more;	" Bis terque.
" Two or three times, or more;	" Bis terque. [acc.].
" This is for the most part;	" This is (as to) the most part
" Many of the male sex;	" Many the male sex (acc.).

EXERCISE XIV.

1. He was struck with a stone on the right knee. 2. He was wounded in both arms¹ by the downfall of the bridge. 3. Apollo, with his fair² shoulders clothed with a cloud. 4. Lo the Trojan boy, with his honourable head uncovered! 5. With his temples still bare, to his side he had girt (accingo) his sword. 6. The Trojan women stand round with their hair dishevelled, according to custom. 7. Seven virgins clothed themselves in a long robe. 8. He puts on the robe that he had before put off. 9. She had one foot free³ from fetters. 10. He encourages his companions, and puts on his armour. 11. He returned clad in the spoils⁴ of Achilles. 12. I especially remind you of this one thing.⁵ 13. In other respects⁶ I agree with Crassus (lat.). 14. Those admonitions⁷ which we get from nature. 15. She is able

to make the same boast as Cyrus. 16. He attacks him (while) making this boast. 17. This one thing you aim at, to avert from the state the efforts of Antonius. 18. I received letters from you not more than two or three times at-most.¹ 19. Our speech consists in great part of iambs (*abl.*). 20. You are angry on our account. 21. A multitude of people of the male and female sex. 22. Bocchus in other respects was ignorant of the Roman people (*gen.*).

¹ Sing. *Both*, *uterque*.
² *Candens*, *ntis*: say, *clothed* (*inlet-*
us) *as to his fair shoulders*.

³ *Exūta* erat, with acc.

⁴ *Exūtiās* indūtus.

⁵ *Hoc* *anum*: St. L. G. 253.

⁶ *Cetera*.

⁷ Say, *those* (*things*) *which we are un-*
monished.

⁸ *Summum*.

XV.—CONSTRUCTION OF NAMES OF TOWNS.

§ 257. In answer to the question *Where?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Genitive, if the Substantive be of the First or Second Declension and Singular; in all other cases in the Ablative without a preposition: as,

Romae *Consules*, *Athēnis* *Archontes*, *Carthāgine* *Suffētes*, sive *iudices*, *quotannis* *erebantur*, *At Rome* *Consule*, *at Athens* *Archons*, *at Carthage* *Suffetes*, or *judges*, *were elected annually*.—*Nep.*

Tibire *Rōmam* *amo*, *When at Tivoli I am in love with Rome*.—*Hor.*

Thēbis, *Argis*, *Ūlūbris*, *At Thebes*, *Argos* (*Argē*), *Ulubrae*.—*Hor.*

Dionysius *Cōrīnthi* *pūeros* *dōcēbat*, *Dionysius taught boys at Corinth*.—*Cic.*

§ 258. After the same manner are used the following Substantives: *dōmi*, *at home*; *hūmi*, *on the ground*; *rūre*, *more frequently rūri*, *in the country*; *militiāe*, *belli*, *in the field*: as,

Vir dōmi *non solum* *sed etiam* *Rōmae* *clārus*, *A man famous not only at home (in his own country) but also at Rome*.—*Liv.*

Non eādē *dōmi* *quae* *militiāe* *fortūna* *erat* *plēbi* *Rōmānae*, *The Roman commons had not the same good fortune at home as in the field*.—*Liv.*

Vir dōmi *bellique* *fortissimus*, *A man most valiant at home and in the field*.—*Vell.*

Forte *evēnit* *ut* *rūri* (or *rūre*) *essēmus*, *It so happened that we were in the country*.—*Cic.*

Obs. *Domi* is also used with *meae*, *uae*, *suae*, *nostrae*, *vestrae*, and *alienae*; but if any other Adjective or a Possessive Substantive is used with it, the preposition *in* is more common, as *in illā dōmo*; *in dōmo* *publicā*; *in dōmo* *Caesāris*.

§ 259. In answer to the question *Whither?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Accusative without a preposition: as,

Curius primus éléphantos quátuor Rómam duxit. *Curius first brought four elephants to Rome.*—Entr.

Pausaniam cum classe commūni Cyprium atque Hellespontum misérunt. *They sent Pausanias with the combined fleet to Cyprus and the Hellespont.*—Nep.

Obs. The poets use the same construction with the names of countries, and Substantives generally: as,

Itáliam vénit, *To Italy he came.*—Virg.

Verba réfers aures non pervénientia nostras, *Words thou repeatest which reach not to our ears.*—Ov.

§ 260. The Accusatives *dómum*, home; and *rus*, to the country, have the same construction as Names of Towns: as,

Sémel égressi, nunquam *dómum* révertère, *Having once gone abroad, they never returned home.*—Cic.

Ego *rus* ibo, atque ibi manébo. *I will go into the country and remain there.*—Ter.

§ 261. In answer to the question *Whence?* names of towns and small islands are put in the Ablative without a preposition: as,

Diónýsius Platónem *Athénis* arcessivit, *Dionysius sent for Plato from Athens.*—Nop.

Démástrátus, Tarquínii régis pater, Tarquínios *Córintho* fugit, *Demostrius the father of King Tarquinius fled from Corinth to Tarquinii.*—Cic.

Obs. In the same way are used *dómo*, from home; *rúre*, from the country.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Mórior*, mortuus sum, 3, to die in any way. *Oppéto*, *Ivi*, *Itum*, 3 (with mortem sometimes expressed, but generally understood) is used of a death which might have been, but has not been, avoided, e.g. in battle, or in any hazardous enterprise:

Quels ante óra patrúrum contigit oppétere, *Whose happy lot it was to die in sight of their fathers.*—Virg.

Occido, *eidi*, *casum*, 3, properly to fall down, as from exhausted strength, used figuratively for to die. *Obeo*, *ii*, *Itum*, 4, properly to go through (generally with mortem or some kindred word expressed, though it is sometimes understood), hence, to die.

2. *Céléber*, *bris*, *bre*, and *Inclýtus* (-itus), a, um (poet.), denote celebrity, but are generally used of things, not of persons. *Clárus*, a, um, *illústris*, e, and *uóblis*, e, denote distinction, as for birth or achievements. The *clárus* is celebrated for his deeds, the *illústris* for his rank and character, the *nóbilis* for his family connexions.

3. *Vivo*, *vixi*, *victum*, 3, to live, opposed to *móri*.

Vítam degère, to spend one's life:

Sénex pútat se annum vivère posse, *The old man fancies he may live a year.*—Cic.

Quod réliquum est vitæ in ótio Rhódi degam, *What remains of life I will spend in retirement at Rhodes.*—Cic.

1. *Sālūbris*, *e*, used of things only, *wholesome, healthy in a medical sense*. *Sālūtāris*, *e*, in the most general sense, *what tends to preserve health or fortune*. Of persons *serviceable, advantageous*:

Civis bēnēficus et sālūtāris, *A kind-hearted and serviceable citizen*.—Cic.

Sālūtāris littera, *The saving letter*, i. e. *the letter A*, being the first of the word *absolvo*, which was written on the voting tablets for a man's acquittal.—Cic.

2. *Prōfēssor*, *sectus sum*, 3 (*probably from fācere*), *to set out upon a journey*. *Iter fācere* and *pēgrināri* *to make the journey, travel*. *Iter fācere*, *to travel either at home or abroad*; *pēgrināri* *abroad only*:

Haec stūdia pernoctant nobiscum, pēgrinantur, rusticantur, *These pursuits abide with us at night, when travelling, and when in our country retreat*.—Cic.

EXERCISE XV.

1. The library at Alexandria was formerly most famous. 2. The emperor Severus died (*decedo*) at York a very aged man.¹ 3. Tarquinius Superbus died at Cumae. Archimedes, a most distinguished mechanic, lived at Syracuse. 5. Artemisia, wife of Mausolus, made that (*ille*) noble sepulchre at Halicarnassus. 6. Timoleon overthrew from the foundations the citadel which Dionysius had fortified at Syracuse. 7. The most honourable abode for old age (*gen.*) was at Lacedaemon. 8. Quinctius determined to spend his life in the country. 9. The old man died at his own home. 10. The bodies of young men are more healthy on service than at home. 11. The mother of Darius assumed a mournful garb, and threw her body on the ground. 12. Ambassadors were sent to Athens. 13. The Jews were carried away captive to Babylon. 14. The consul Laevinus led his legions to Agrigentum. 15. M. Livius removed into the country and remained there many years. 16. They will return home after a few days. 17. He who now goes from the country-of-the-Venēti (*Venetii*) to Neapōlis crosses the Apennine mountains. 18. Timoleon sent for colonists from Corinth. 19. Caesar departed from Tarragona and came thence to Marseilles. 20. Pompey went from Luceria to Canusium, and thence to Brundisium. 21. He returned from the country to Rome.

¹ *Admōdum senex*.

XVI.—GENITIVE AFTER SUBSTANTIVES—POSSESSIVE GENITIVE.

§ 263. *General Rule*.—The Genitive is used to denote the dependence of any one Substantive upon another: as,

Bellum Pyrrhi, *The war of or with Pyrrhus*.

Similitudo amicitiae, *The pretence of friendship*.

Navis auri, *A ship of, i. e. laden with, gold*.

(But a *ship* [*made*] of gold would be *navis aurea* or *navis ex auro facta*.)

§ 264. Hence the Genitive depends upon *causā, grātiā, ergō*, for the sake (*of*), which are Ablatives. The Genitive usually stands before these words: as,

V
Plea
I
ings
S
has
l
or
G
I
S
the
to),
O
(i. e.
M
N
chara
C
C
1. Dev
dea
or
D
A
2. Ed
C
Edi
I
3. Ob
or a
or
to a
J
thou
4. Sūp
any
to v
surv
guis
oppo
a de

1.
Jupit

Voluptates omittuntur majorum voluptatum altipiscendarum causa,
Pleasures are neglected for the sake of obtaining greater pleasures.—Cic.

Dolores suscipiuntur majorum dolorum effugientiarum gratia, Sufferings are submitted to for the sake of avoiding greater sufferings.—Cic.

Si quid contra alias leges hujus legis ergo factum est, If anything has been done against other laws for the sake of this law.—Cic.

§ 265. The Genitive denotes the Possessor, or the person or thing whereto anything belongs:—

Graves Cyclopum officinae, The heavy forges of the Cyclops.—Hor.

In umbris Heliconis oris, In the shady regions of Helicon.—Hor.

§ 266. The Possessive Genitive is frequently used after the verb sum, when in English the word property (belonging to), duty, mark, characteristic, or the like, is expressed:—

Omnia sunt victoris, All things are (the property) of the conqueror (i. e. belong to the conqueror).—Liv.

Militem est duci parere, It is (the duty) of soldiers to obey the general.

Nihil est tam angusti animi quam amare divitias, Nothing is (the characteristic) of so petty a mind as the love of riches.—Cic.

Cujusvis hominis est errare, It is (the part) of any man to err.—Cic.

Obs. This construction is not admissible in the case of the Personal Pronouns: thus we must say, meum est, it is mine or my duty; tuum est, it is thine or thy duty; not mei, tui est.

SYNONYMS.

1. Dens, i, m., God, the Supreme Being. Divus, i, m., generally a hero who after death received divine honours. Nūmen, inis, m. (from absol. nuo), the power or will of the god, used by the poets for the divinity itself:

Divus Caesar, The divinely-honoured Caesar.—Tac.

Aquarum nūmen Neptūnus, Neptune, the divinity presiding over water.—Ov.

2. Educō, xi, etum, 3, to lead or draw out:

Cōpias in aëiem educere, To lead forth an army to battle.—Nep.

Educō, ūvi, ūtum, 1, to educate, whether in a physical or moral sense. Erūdiō.

Ivi, itum, 4, to free from ignorance, instruct.

3. Obēdiō, ivi, itum, 4 [ob and audio], to obey, whether it be an equal, a superior, or an inferior; to do what one is desired, from whatever motive, whether choice or necessity. Pāreo, ul, ūtum, 2, to obey (habitually), esp. of obedience rendered to a master or a parent; it is near akin therefore in meaning to servire:

Jam dōmīti ut pāreant, nondum ut serviant, Already reduced to obedience, though not yet to actual servitude.—Tac.

4. Sūpēro, ūvi, ūtum, 1, primarily to surmount, to rise above, then to surpass in any way: hence, to conquer, subdue. Vinco, vici, victum, 3 (probably equivalent to vi sūpērare), originally to conquer in battle, to subdue resistance by force; to surmount, surpass, physically or intellectually. Hence vincere, as distinguished from sūpērare, implies exertion, intellectual or physical, to conquer opposition: the former often denotes a mere temporary superiority, the latter a defeat more decisive and permanent.

EXERCISE XVI.

1. Honour is the reward of valour. 2. Juno was the wife of Jupiter. 3. Helen was the cause of the Trojan war. 4. The

unlucky Phaëthon fell down from the chariot of the sun. 5. Riches are the incentives to (of) wicked deeds. 6. Pan is the god of Arcadia. 7. The father of the winds directs the ship. 8. Thebes became (the property) of the Roman people by the right of war. 9. Everything belonged to the enemy (*say*, was of the enemy, *plur.*). 10. It is (the duty) of a good shepherd to shear his sheep, not to flay (them). 11. As¹ it is the part of parents to educate their children well, so it is (the duty) of children to reverence (their) parents and obey them (*dat.*). 12. Do what it is your duty to do. 13. It is your-duty (*vestrum*) to determine what is (*subj.*) best for the state.² 14. It is your duty to provide that. 15. Antiochus, king of Syria, determined to take possession of Egypt. 16. The Romans, among the conditions of peace, demanded the surrender of Hannibal. 17. Orodes, the brother of Mithridates, took possession of the vacant sovereignty. 18. It belongs to a commander (*say*, is of a commander) to overcome not less by strategy (*consilium*) than by the sword. 19. Everything which belonged to the woman becomes the property of the husband (*vir*) under the name³ of dower. 20. Your duty is to reckon nothing as (*pro*) certain.

¹ *As...so, ut...ita.*

² *Dat.*

³ *Under the name, nōmine (abl.)*

XVII.—PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

§ 269. The Genitive is used after Substantives, to denote the whole whereof a part is taken: as,

Magna vis auri, A great quantity of gold.—Cic.

Mōlius tritici, A peck of wheat.—Cic.

Multique pars mei vitabit Lybītinam, And an ample part of me shall evade the tomb.—Hor.

§ 270. The Partitive Genitive is often found after the Neuter of Adjectives and Adjective Pronouns used substantively.

These Adjectives are:

tantum, quantum, aliquantum,
multum, plus, plurimum,
nihil,* minus, minimum,
dimidium, paullum, reliquum.

* Nihil is however always a Substantive.

The Pronouns are:

hoc, idem, illud, id,
quidquam, aliquid, and quid.

They are used as Substantives only in the Nominative and Accusative, and must not depend upon Prepositions: as,

Pius virium, More of strength.—Sen.

Quidquam novi, Anything new.—Cic.

Nihil humanarum rerum, No human affairs.—Cic

Quantum incrementi Nilus capit, tantum spei in annum est, So much rise as the Nile undergoes, just so much hope is there for the harvest.

Sen.

§ 271. The Partitive Genitive is also found after Adverbs of Quantity,* Place, or Time, used Substantively: as,

Satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum, Plenty of eloquence, little enough of wisdom.—Sall.

Ubinam gentium } Where in the world?—Cic.

Ubi terrarum }

Eo miseriarum, To such a pitch of wretchedness.—Sall.

Postea loci, Afterwards.—Liv.

Inde loci, Thereupon.—Lucr.

* These Adverbs are:

<i>satis,</i>	<i>enough.</i>	<i>abunde,</i>	} abundantly.
<i>parum,</i>	<i>too little.</i>	<i>assatim,</i>	

§ 272. The Partitive Genitive is also found after Comparatives and Superlatives: as,

Major juvenum, (Thou) elder of the youths.—Hor.

Maxime principum, Greatest of princes!—Hor.

Græcorum oratorum præstantissimi, The most eminent of Greek orators.—Cic.

Obs. Instead of the Genitive, the Prepositions *ex, de,* and in certain cases *in, inter,* are used: as,

Acerrimus ex omnibus nostris sensibus est sensus videndi, The keenest of all our senses is the sense of sight.—Cic.

Croesus inter reges opulentissimus, Croesus, wealthiest among kings.—Sen.

§ 273. The Partitive Genitive is also found after Numerals, and Pronouns or Adjectives implying a number: as,

Primi juvenum, First of the youths.—Virg.

Consulium alter, one of the two consuls.—Liv.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Frumentum, i, n., a general word for all manner of bread-corn. Triticum, i, n., wheat:*

Frumentum triticeum, Corn consisting of wheat.—Mart.

2. *Victus, us, m., things to support life, sustenance.*

Vita, ae, f., life:

Vita brevis est, Life is short.—Cic.

Victus tenuis, Slender means of subsistence.—Cic.

Vita also refers to the public, and *victus* to the private, *Vita* of a man:

Splendidus non minus in vita quam in victu, Magnificent as much in his public as in his private life.—Nep.

3. *Cæro, carnis, f., flesh in a general sense as opposed to bone; and as food. Viscæra, um, n. (seldom viscus, æris, n. sing.), the fleshy substance between the skin and the bones, also in a limited sense the inner parts of the body.*

5 Crēbar, bra, brum, frequent, in quick succession; rather too often than too seldom. Frēquens, tis, often occurring, frequent, common. Of an assembly crēber would imply that it was closely packed, inconveniently so. Frēquens, that it was full, numerously attended:

Frēquens senātōres, the senators in great numbers.

Crēbri senātōres, the senators closely seated together (as from lack of room).

Crēbri hostes cādunt, The enemy fall thick.—Plaut.

Frēquens senātus convēnit, A full senate assembled.—Cic.

5. Pēcus, pēcōris, n., cattle collectively, a herd, particularly of small animals, as sheep, pigs, &c. Pēcus (rare in Nom. Sing.), pēcūdis, f., a single head of cattle, generally a sheep.

6. Antīquus, a, um, ancient, opposed to nōvus. Vētus, ōris, old, old-standing, opposed to rēcens:

Antīquus hōmo, a man of ancient times.

Vētus vinum, old wine.

Antīqui āmīci, friends of years gone by.

Vētēres āmīci, friends of many years' standing.

From the fact that what is old is generally cherished by us, antīquus is sometimes used, in the comparative degree, like carus:

Nihil antīquius āmīcitiā nostrā eat, Nothing is more cherished than our friendship.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. Ten bushels a-piece;

„ Their food consists of;

„ A man of good disposition;

„ Much, very much;

„ The battle of Cannae;

„ Abundance of wine;

Lat. Dēni mōdit.

„ Consists in (followed by abl.).

„ Prōbae indōis, or prōba indōis.

„ Multum, permultum, plurimum, with gen.

„ The Cannensian battle, Pugna Cannensis.

„ Vini afflitim, ābundae, etc.

EXERCISE XVII.

1. Fulvius Flaccus carried in triumph thirty-one pounds¹ of gold.
2. Caesar divided among the people (*dat.*), man-by-man, ten bushels a piece of corn, and the same number of (*tōtīdem*) pounds of oil.
3. The greater part of their food consists of milk, cheese, and flesh (*abl.*).
4. There is an infinite multitude of people (*homines*), very numerous buildings, and a great number of cattle.
5. A change of soil and climate has (in it) much pleasure.
6. Men look down upon and despise those in whom there is no (*nihil*) valour, no spirit, no sinew (*plu.*).
7. The colonists taken (*deduco*) to Capua found a considerable quantity of vessels (*vascūlum*) of ancient workmanship (*opus*).
8. In truth there is (*inest*) very great strength.
9. He summons all in whom there was an abundance of audacity.
10. Because it was (now) the close of the day the battle was not commenced; but when (*ubi*) the greater part of the night had elapsed, they assail the camp of the enemy.
11. Sufficient renown was won by the battle of Cremona (use *adj.*).
12. The matter is in-hand (*in mētibus*), but you are far away (*longe gentium*).
13. Wherever these (*masc.*) are, there is the whole defence of the republic.
14. The matter is in the same position² in which you left it.
15. Tarquin, the seventh and likewise (*idem*) last of the Roman kings, conquered the Volsci

16.
the
had

75
scri
the

restitu
A
V

+ C

1. Qu
dies

Q

daily

In

—Sa

Sing

2. Rip

litu

ne, f.

Ch

river

Or

street

3. Firm

tering

feeble

Acu

Sōlid

Sōlid

4. Rūm

that

inform

5. Egrē

excellē

PE. I

16. The most eminent^s kings of the Persians were Cyrus and Darius the son of Hystaspes. 17. Cyrus left wine in abundance. 18. Caesar had obtained abundance of power and renown.

¹ *Secundo (inlect.)* trigintā unum. ² *Say, place (locus).* ³ *Excellent, ntis.*

XVIII.—GENITIVE OF QUALITY.

† § 274. When a Substantive of quality, quantity, or description, has an Adjective joined with it, it may be put in the Genitive or Ablative (see § 318): as,

(Vir) priseae ac nimis durae severitatis, *A man of antique and excessively rigorous severity*.—Liv.

Ager quatuor jugerum, *A farm of four acres*.—Liv.

Vir maximi corporis, *A man of very great stature*.—Nep.

† *Obs.* The Genitive and Ablative can never be used without an Adjective: thus, *a man of talent* is homo ingeniosus (not homo ingenui); but *a man of great talent* is homo magni ingenii.

SYNONYMS.

1. Quotidie, *every day, is used of things that are daily repeated*. In (singulos) dies, *daily, of those which from day to day are making advance*.

Quotidie vel potius in singulis dies breviores litteras ad te mitto, *I send you daily shorter letters, or rather which from day to day become shorter*.—Cic.

In dies plura agitabat, *Day by day he kept revolving more schemes in his mind*.—Sall.

Singulis diebus, *Every day of a finite determinate period*.

2. Ripa, ae, f., *a bank, as of a river*; Littus (litus), oris, n., *the shore of the sea*. Littus, *the line which separates the land from the sea—the strand*. Ora, ae, f., *the coast (of the land)*.

Circa ripam fluminis Padis et litora maris Adriatici, *About the banks of the river Po and the shores of the Adriatic Sea*.

Ora Tuscorum quae per litus extenditur, *The coast of the Etrurians which stretches along the shore*.—Plin.

3. Firmus, a, um, *strong from position, immovable, opposed to labans, tis, tottering*. Validus, a, um, *strong, able to perform, opp. to imbecillus, a, um, feeble, powerless*. Robustus, a, um (robur), *robust, sturdy, durable*.

Accusator firmus et verus, *an unflinching and truthful accuser*.—Cic.

Solidus, a, um (solidum), *that which resists a shock, or the influence of time*.

Solida columna, *a solid column*.—Cic.

4. Rumor, oris, m., *intelligence of a dark uncertain kind, not authentic; a report that goes about*. Fama, ae, f., *a report of more importance and stability; information as opposed to ocular demonstration*.

5. Egregius, a, um (quasi o grege electus), *chosen out of the flock*. Ego excellent, eminent. Eximius, a, um (ex emere), *select, set apart, eminent*.

PE. L.—IV.

6. *Fides*, *fi*, *f.*, the keeping of one's word; also the reliance which others place in us for the exercise of this quality, confidence, faith. *Fidēlitās*, *ātis*, *f.*, faithful adherence to those to whom we have once devoted ourselves, fidelity. *Fidūcia*, *ae*, *f.* (*fidus*), and *confidentia*, *ae*, *f.*, the trust we place in others, assurance. *Audācia*, *ae*, *f.*, daring (usu. of a bad kind), as contemning all danger or restraint.

Quae bona sunt fidūciam faciunt, divitiās audāciam, Things that are good give rise to hopeful confidence, but riches to reckless daring.—Sen.

7. *Intelligo*, *exi*, *ectum*, *3*, to understand by means of reflection. *Sentio*, *si*, *aum*, *4*, to perceive, by the senses or the mind.

PHRASES.

Eng. To accuse a man of this;
 „ This word pleasure;

Lat. *Id alicquem accusare* (or *as in* Eng.).
 „ *Luere tot voluptātis* (Cic.).

EXERCISE XVIII.

1. The ship of Perscus is said to have been of unusual size.
2. The Athenians choose two generals: Pericles, a man of approved valour, and Sophocles.
3. Of this matter both I and Calvisius, a man of great judgment, accuse you daily.
4. There was between Labienus and the enemy a stream, of difficult passage (*abl.*), and with rugged banks (*abl.*).
5. Nor can all be of so firm and enduring a soul against unfavourable report.
6. Socrates had seen in his dreams a woman of extraordinary (*extrinſus*) beauty.
7. Cimon, the Athenian, was a man of the greatest liberality. He was a general of incredible valour, great in war, nor less in peace.
8. The slave of Panopion was a man of admirable fidelity.
9. There was in the Roman army L. Marcius, a young man of the highest spirit and ability.
10. The statue of Augustus was five feet and three quarters¹ (high).
11. We sometimes see clouds of the colour of fire (*igneus*).
12. They fortify the camp with a rampart twelve feet (in height).
13. The plunder of the town was made up of (*fruit*) slaves (*nom.*) and things of trifling value.
14. You possess a man of remarkable modesty, well-known valour, and approved fidelity.
15. Epicūrus understands not what this word pleasure signifies (*subj.*).

¹ Three quarters, *dōdrans*, *ntis*, *m.*

XIX.—GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

- § 276. Adjectives signifying capacity; also of desiring, experience, remembering, participating, fullness, and their opposites, govern a Genitive of the Object: *as*,

Thēmistocles pēritissimos belli nāvālis Athēnienses fecit, Themistocles made the Athenians the most skilful in naval war.—Nep.

Omnes immēndōrem bēnēficii odērunt, All hate the man who is unmindful of kindness.—Cic.

Ira impetens sui est, Anger is incapable of governing itself.—Sen.

Homo particeps est ratiōnis et cōgitationis, Man is partaker of reason and thought.—Cic.

Bestiae ratiōnis et oratiōnis expertes sunt. Beasts are destitute of reason and speech.—Cic.

Plēnum Bacchi pectus, A bosom (soul) full of Bacchus.—Hor.

Virtutis compos, Possessed of virtue.—Cic.

The following Adjectives follow the above rule and govern the Genitive:—

1. <i>āvarus,</i>	<i>covetous.</i>	<i>rūdis,</i>	<i>unskilled.</i>
<i>avidus,</i>	<i>greedy.</i>	<i>insōlens,</i>	} <i>unaccustomed.</i>
<i>cupidus,</i>	<i>eager.</i>	<i>insōlitus,</i>	
<i>studiōsus,</i>	<i>foul.</i>	<i>insuctus,</i>	} <i>master of.</i>
<i>fastidiōsus,</i>	<i>disdainful.</i>	<i>compos,</i>	
<i>invidus,</i>	<i>jealous.</i>	<i>impos,</i>	<i>not master.</i>
<i>timidus,</i>	} <i>fearful.</i>	<i>pōtens,</i>	<i>powerful.</i>
<i>pavidus,</i>		<i>liberal.</i>	<i>impōtens,</i>
<i>liberalis,</i>	<i>lavish.</i>	3. <i>mēmōr,</i>	<i>mindful.</i>
<i>profusus,</i>	<i>stingy.</i>	<i>immēmōr,</i>	<i>unmindful.</i>
2. <i>pertus,</i>	<i>skilled.</i>	<i>curiōsus,</i>	<i>careful.</i>
<i>impertus,</i>	<i>unskilled.</i>	<i>incuriōsus,</i>	<i>careless.</i>
<i>consciūs,</i>	<i>conscious.</i>	4. <i>particeps,</i>	<i>participating.</i>
<i>insciūs,</i>	} <i>ignorant.</i>	<i>consors,</i>	<i>sharing.</i>
<i>nesciūs,</i>		<i>foreknowing</i>	<i>exors,</i>
<i>præsciūs,</i>	<i>knowing.</i>	<i>expers,</i>	
<i>gnarus,</i>	<i>not knowing.</i>	<i>inops,</i>	<i>weak.</i>
<i>ignarus,</i>	<i>foreseeing.</i>	5. <i>plenus,</i>	<i>full.</i>
<i>prudens,</i>	<i>not foreseeing.</i>	<i>inānis,</i>	<i>empty.</i>
<i>imprudens,</i>			

Verbal Adjectives in *ax* follow the above rule: *as, edax, devouring; capax, holding.*

§ 277. Many Imperfect Participles become Adjectives, and, according to the above rule, govern the Genitive, though as Participles they govern the Case of their Verbs: thus *pātiens (adj.) lābōrum* signifies *capable of enduring hardships*; *pātiens (part.) lābōres, (actually) enduring them*: as,

Epaminondas adeo fuit veritatis diligens, ut ne joco quidem mentiretur, Epaminondas was so careful of truth that he would not tell a lie even in sport.—Nep.

Alieni appetens, sui profusus, Covetous of what belonged to others, lavish of his own.—Sall.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Sēnectus, ūtis, f.; sēnecta, ūe, f. (poet.), old age, as a definite period of life. Sēnium, i, n., infirm old age, dotage.*

2. *Vinum, i, n., wine. Mērum, i, n., prop. an adjective with vinum understood, pure, varnized wine. Tēmētum, i, n., an old word for wine, probably for strong heady wine. From this is derived the Eng. word abstemious.*

Ut scirent an tēmētum olerent, hoc tum vino nōmen erat, That they might know whether they smelt of temetum,—this was at that time the name for wine.—P.L.

- 2 3. **Pérītus**, a, um, *experienced, skilful*. **Erūdītus**, a, um, *educated, learned*.
 Erūdītus est qui omnibus bonis artibus pólītus est, *An erudite man is one who is accomplished in all liberal sciences.*—Cic.
Doctus, a, um, *learned, accomplished*.
 Ilīmo doctus vel etiam ūsu pérītus, *A man learned or even skilful from experience.*—Cic.
4. **Ālii**, *others, different persons*. **Cētēri**, *all the others of the same class, the rest*.
 Rēliq̄ui, *the others of whom some have been before named*. **Ālii** with *curcti* or *omnes*, is equivalent to *cētēri*.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>The island of Pharos;</i>	Lat. <i>Insilla Phāros.</i>
" <i>I did this as a boy;</i>	" <i>I a boy did this.</i>
" <i>He is the only one who does it;</i>	" <i>He alone does it.</i>

EXERCISE XIX.

1. The Romans were always eager for glory and greedy of renown.
 2. Even now be mindful of coming old age. 3. Many men are more eager for contention than for truth. 4. The island of Pharos is not capable-of-containing a large city. 5. Pythagoras calls (those) eager (*stūliōsus*) for wisdom, philosophers. 6. That nation is by-no-means (*hauylquāquam*) negligent of religion (*pl.*). 7. He is able-to-take (*capax*) a great quantity¹ of food and wine. 8. The sun with intense heat (*ardor*) was scorching the bodies of the Gauls, by no means capable-of-enduring the heat (*aestus*, *pl.*). 9. You have a leader mindful of you, forgetful of himself. 10. The soldier, forgetful of difficulties, advances against the line of the enemy. 11. The nature of man is greedy of novelty. 12. We are by nature most tenacious of those things which we learnt as boys. 13. Pyrrhus was skilful in war, and eager for nothing except power.² 14. This animal, which we call man, is the only (one) out of so many kinds of living-creatures (*animans, ntis*) (which is) partaker of reason and thought; of which (things) all the rest (*n. pl.*) are destitute. + 15. Man, who is partaker of reason and speech, is more excellent than the beasts which are destitute of reason and speech. 16. Trebatius is come, a man very fond of both (*utroque*) of us.

¹ Say, much.² Nullus rei cupidus nisi imperii.

XX.-- GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

GENITIVE AFTER TO REMEMBER OR TO FORGET.

§ 278. Verbs signifying to remember or to forget usually govern the Genitive: as,

Anīmus mēmīnit *præteritōrum*, *The mind remembers the past.*—Cic.
 Nec unquam obliuiscar *illius noctis* *Nor shall I ever forget that memorable night*—Cic.

2. GENTIVE AFTER TO ACCUSE, CONDEMN, AND CONVICT.

§ 279. The Genitive is used after Verbs of *accusing, condemning, and acquitting*, to denote the Charge: as,

Accusatus est prōditionis, He (Miltiades) was accused of treason.—Nep.

Caesar Dolābellam rēptundārum postūlāvit, Caesar impeached Dolabella for extortion.—Cic.

Jūdex absolvit injuriarum cum, The judge acquitted the man of wrong-doing.—Auct. ad Her.

Absens prōditionis damnatus est, He (Themistocles) was brought in guilty of treason in his absence.—Nep.

Obs. 1. Instead of the Genitive we also find the Ablative with *de*: as,

Appius de pecūniis rēptundis est postūlatus, Appius was impeached for extortion.—Cic.

This is the only admissible construction in the case of *vis, violence*: as, *de vi postulare, damnare, &c.*

Obs. 2. The Genitive is also used with the Adjectives signifying *guilty, innocent, condemned*: as, *reus, noxius, innocens, insens, manifestus*, and the like.

§ 280. The Genitive is sometimes used to denote the punishment to which a person is condemned: as,

Cāpitis hōmīnem condemnāre, To condemn a man to death. Cic.

Octupli damnāri, To be condemned in an eight-fold payment. Cic.

Obs. The Ablative is also used: as, *cāpite damnāre.*—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

Facies, *ei, f. (facies), the natural make or aspect of the countenance*, which always remains the same. *Vultus*, *us, m., the countenance, the looks*. By the face, which is unchangeable, we distinguish one man from another; by the countenance, which is changeable, we learn the emotions of the mind:

Rēcordāmini faciem, et illos ejus fletos similatosque vultus, We remember his face, and those features in it which were feigned and assumed.—Cic.

Facies is however sometimes used for the whole figure.

3. *Mēmīni*, 3 (= *in mēmōria tēno*), denotes a state of mind. *Rēmīniscor*, *n. perf. 3*; and *Rēcōrdor*, *ātus sum, 1*; *I remember, denote an act of the mind*. The first implies that a thing is retained in the mind without having been forgotten, the two last that it is recalled after being driven from one's thoughts. *Rēmīnisci* denotes the act as momentary; *Rēcōrdāri* denotes it as of some duration—to dwell on a subject recalled to mind.

3. *Pēricōlūm*, *i, n. (Gr. πείρα)*, properly a trial; hence, danger.

Fac pēricōlūm in littēris, Test him in letters.—Ter.

As however the issue of a trial is generally doubtful it came to signify risk or danger.

Discrimen, *ims, n. (discerno)*, prop. a distinction or difference. Its special meaning is, a critical conjuncture, a turning point; whereas *pēricōlūm* means risk or peril which determines a man's fate.

In *pēricōlūm* ad *discrimen vocāri, To be called to danger, and indeed to a crisis.*—Cic.

2. **Prisctinus**, a, um, former, olden : used of things which do not decay from age
Priscus, a, um, ancient, olden, of former time, by-gone, used of things which no longer exist.

Indulata et prisca verba, Words old fashioned and obsolete.—Cic.

Hoc unum ad pristinum fortunam Caesari defuit, This single thing was wanting to maintain the former good-fortune of Caesar.—Caes.

Priscus is moreover a respectful word—speaking of a former age as worthy of honour; a sacred, primitive age, as opposed to the fashion of the day.

Prisco more, in the good old style.

3. **Faciinus**, ōris, n. (facio), a bold daring action, generally in a bad sense, unless joined with a qualifying adjective.

Ad facinus delicti, chosen for a daring deed.—Cic.

Præclari facinoris famam quaerit, He seeks the renown of some illustrious deed.—Sall.

Scelus, ōris, n., guilt, wickedness.

Faciinus est vinciri Rōmānum civem—scelus verbēri, That a Roman citizen should be bound is an outrage—that he should be scourged is a crime.—Cic.

Flāgitium, i, n., a disgraceful crime; as, adultery.

PHRASES.

Eng. To condemn to death;
 „ In his absence;
 „ Sorrow for an offence;

Lat. To condemn of the head (cōpitis).
 Absens.
 „ Sorrow of an offence, penitentiæ delicti.

EXERCISE XX.

1. I remember both the voice and the features of my father, the great Anchises. 2. All forgot their wives and children, nor did they remember the war and (its) dangers. 3. A good man forgets all injuries. 4. Let him remember both the old¹ disaster of the Roman people, and the ancient² courage of the Helvetii. 5. He himself will acknowledge, and with some grief call to mind,³ his crimes. 6. I remember human weakness. 7. The mind remembers the past, it perceives the present, it foresees the future. 8. It is the characteristic⁴ of folly to discover the faults of others, to be forgetful of its own. 9. He was accused of murder, and was condemned by the judges to death. 10. Themistocles in his absence was judged-guilty-of⁵ treachery. 11. We condemn soothsayers either for folly or for falsehood. 12. Coelius the judge acquitted of injury (pl.) him who had wronged the poet Lucilius. 13. These benefits you have from me whom you accuse of treachery. 14. The senate neither acquitted the king of that crime nor convicted him of it. 15. The magistrate condemns them in their absence to a capital punishment.

¹ Vetus, ōris.
² Recordor.

³ Pristinus.

⁴ Proprius (neut.).

⁵ Damno, ōvi, ātum, 1.

§ 2
 Price
 dicat
 minōri

Qu
 lessons
 Pl

Ob

Ob

§ 2
 the I
 piget,
 taedet,
 the ca

O v
 Me
 Nun
 tired of
 Obs
 p
 Obs
 t

§ 28
 intērest
 the la
 mporta
 Quic
 Milo the
 Refe
 vords.—

Obs.
 Pr
 in

Obs.
 bu

XXI.—GENITIVE AFTER VERBS—(continued).

3. GENITIVE OF PRICE OR VALUATION.

§ 281. The Genitive is also used with Verbs to denote *Price* or *Valuation* when not definitely expressed, but indicated by an Adjective of quantity; as *tanti, quanti, plaris, minoris*: as,

Quanti Chrysogonus docet, At what price does Chrysogonus give lessons?—Juv.

Plaris, minoris, vendere, To sell for less or more.—Cic.

Obs. 1. But a definite price is expressed with the Ablative: see § 316; and even the Ablatives *magno, parvo, plurimo, minimo*, &c. are of frequent occurrence.

Obs. 2. In the same manner are used the Genitives *floeci, piti, nauci, assis*, to denote that a thing is of *no value at all*: especially in the phrases *floeci, piti facere, pendere*, &c., "*not to care a straw for.*"

4. GENITIVE WITH VERBS OF FEELING.

§ 282. The Personal Verbs *miseror, misereor, to pity*; and the Impersonals *miseret, miserescit, miseretur, it causes pity*; *piget, it vexes*; *poenitet, it repenteth*; *paudet, it causes shame*; *taedet, pertaesum est, it causes weariness*, govern the Genitive of the cause of the emotion: as,

O virgo, miserere mei, O maiden, have pity on me!—Ov.

Me piget stultitiae meae, I am vexed at my folly.—Cic.

Nunquam suscepti negotii Atticum pertaesum est, Atticus never tired of a business he had taken in hand.—Nep.

Obs. 1. With the Impersonals mentioned above, the Subject of the feeling is put in the Accusative: see § 211.

Obs. 2. *Miseror*, and *commiseror* to *commiserate* follow the regular usage of transitive Verbs and govern an Accusative.

5. GENITIVE WITH INTEREST AND REFERT.

§ 283. The Genitive is used with the Impersonal Verbs *interest* and *refert, it is of advantage, importance* [rarely with the latter], to denote the Person to whom a thing is of *importance or benefit*: as,

Quid Milonis intererat interfici Clodium, What advantage was it to Milo that Clodius should be slain?—Cic.

Refert compositionis, It is of importance for the right arrangement of words.—Quint.

Obs. 1. This construction is not admissible in the case of the Personal Pronouns, the Adjective forms *mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra*, being used instead: as,

Quid tua id refert, What matters that to you?—Ter.

Vestra interest commilitones, It is your concern, fellow-soldiers.—Tac.

Obs. 2. *Refert* is generally used absolutely, very rarely with the Genitive, but less rarely with *mea, tua*, &c.

6. GREEK GENITIVE.

§ 284. The Genitive is occasionally used after Verbs and Adjectives of Separation or Removal :

Dēsine mollium tandem quērēlarum, Cease at length from unmanly repinings.—Hor. (Gr. παύσθαι γόων.)

Scēlētis pūrus, Pure from guilt.—Hor. (Gr. καθαρὸς ἀδικίας.)

Sōlūtus ōpērum, Released from toil.—Hor. (Gr. ἀλευμένος πόων.)

SYNONYMS.

1. *Emo, emi, emptum, 3, to buy.*

Bene aut male emere, To buy cheap or dear.—Cic.

Luere dimidio carius, To buy too dear by half.—Cic.

Mercor, itus sum, 1, properly to buy goods (from merx), to trade.

Præsentī pccānā, vel Gracā fide, mercari, to trade for ready money.

Nundīnor, itus sum, 1 (Nundīnæ, a market held at Rome every ninth day: nōnus dies), to buy or sell publicly, as at a fair.

2. *Mancipium, 1, n., Servus, 1, m., and Fāmulus, 1, m., all denote a slave, one who is not free. Mancipium, as a saleable commodity. Servus, as one politically inferior and subservient. Fāmulus, fem. fāmula, as a family possession, a part of the household.*

3. *Hōnestus, a, um, honourable, virtuous. Hōnōrātus, a, um, having received honours.*

Qui hōnōrem et sententiis et suffragiis hæptus est, is mihi et hōnestus et hōnōrātus vidētur, He who has obtained distinction by the consent and suffrages of the people seems to me to be both an honourable and an honoured man.—Cic.

1. *Misēror, ertus sum, 2, to be moved by a feeling of compassion to acts of sympathy. Misērari, itus sum, 1, to feel compassion. to pity a man's misfortunes. Misēresco, 3, is used by the poets for misēreri. By them also misēreri and misēri are sometimes used in the same sense. (But miseror takes acc.)*

5. *Tueor, itus sum, 2, to defend or protect against possible danger, in opposition to negligo, cxi, ectum, 3. Dēfēndo, di, sum, 3, to defend from an actual attack in opposition to dēsēro, ui, ritum, 3. Those who are incapable of acting for themselves have tūtōres, those whose interests are at stake, dēfēnsōres. The tuens acts from care and love, to ward off the possible approach of danger. The dēfēnsōs acts with zeal and strength, to surmount a danger already present.*

EXERCISE XXI.

1. For how much did you buy this horse? Certainly for more than I wished. 2. No amount of silver and gold is to be valued (*æstimanda est*) at a higher rate than virtue. 3. He values at a low rate his father's advice, and cares not a straw for the tears of his mother. 4. The father, who was avaricious, said "I can buy a slave for less." "Buy him," said Aristippus, "and you will then have two." 5. Canius, a covetous and wealthy man, bought the gardens for as much as Pythius wished. 6. To think (*facere*) that which seems useful of more value than what (seems) virtuous is most disgraceful. 7. I shall never repent of my wish, I repent of my resolution. 8. It is incredible how (*quam*) I am weary (*subj.*) of the business. 9. We pity those who, in their absence, have been condemned to death. 10. Pity troubles so great, pity a soul bearing

things undeserved! 11. This is not only to my interest, but also to your own. 12. What does it concern him where you are (*sibi*)? 13. It concerns the magistrates to defend the good, to punish the bad. 14. This seems to have concerned them rather than you.

XXII.—DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

I. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE OR DISADVANTAGE.

(*Dativus Commōdi or Incommōdi.*)

§ 288. The Dative may be used after any kind of Verb soever, to signify *for*, *for the good of*: as,

Dōmus dōmūis aedificātur, non mūrībūs, A house is built for its owners, not for the mice.—Cic.

Non schōlae sed vitāe discimus, We learn not for the school, but for life.—Sen.

Non solum nōbis divites esse vōlūmus, We wish not to be rich for ourselves only.—Cic.

Obs. 1. When *for* signifies *in defence of*, *in behalf of* *pro* must be used: as, *mōri pro patriā, to die for one's country*; *dicere pro aliquo, to speak for any one* (i. e. *in behalf of any one*).

Obs. 2. The Dativus Commōdi is also used after Adjectives: see § 298.

§ 289. Hence some Intransitive verbs, which usually do not govern any case, are constructed with a Dative to express that the action is done with reference to something or somebody. Thus *vāco, to be free*, signifies with the Dative, *to have leisure for a thing, to devote oneself to it*; *nūbo, to cover or veil*, signifies with the Dative, *in reference to a woman, to cover herself or put on the veil for a man*, hence *to marry*; *supplicō, to be a suppliant*, signifies with the Dative *to supplicate, to implore a person*: as,

Philosophiae semper vāco, I always find leisure to study philosophy.—Cic.

Vēnus nupsit Vulcāno, Venus married Vulcan.—Cic.

Caesari pro te libentissime supplicābo, I will most willingly supplicate Caesar for you.—Cic.

Obs. Of course *nūbo* is used only of a woman marrying.

2. DATIVUS ETHICUS.

§ 290. Sometimes the Dative (especially in the case of the Personal Pronouns *mīhi, tibi, sibi, nobis, vōbis*) is used to signify that the matter spoken of is regarded with interest (*ἰδίω*) by some person: as,

Quid mīhi Celsus agit, How does my friend Celsus?—Hor.

Hic Marius veniet tibi origine parvā, Here shall come your Marius of stock obscure.—Sil.

Obs. The Dativus Ethicus is a more delicate shade of the Dativus Commōdi.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Patría*, *ae, f.*, properly fem. of *patrius*, with *régio* understood—*the country of one's fathers—one's native country*. *Régio*, *ouis, f.*, denotes a large tract or region, including fields and cities. *Rus*, *rüris, n.*, *the country, opposed to the town.*

Pätria quae communis est omnium nostrum pärens, Our native land, which is the common parent of us all.—Cic.

Quam rus hömlnes eunt, When men retire to their country-seats.—Plaut.

2. *Affinis*, *is, m. or f.*, a relation by marriage—sometimes a neighbour.

Ut quisque pötentiöris affinis erat, sedibus pellebantur, When any were the neighbours of a man more powerful, they were ousted from their homes.—Sall.

It is sometimes used figuratively, as :

Affinis culpae, implicated in the fault.—Cic.

Pröpinquus, *a, nm, near, near of kin, allied.*

Cives präpiöres quam päcetrini, et präpinqi quam Alléni sunt, Fellow-citizens are dearer to us than strangers, and relations more so than men of no kin.—Cic.

3. *Nübo*, *nupel, nuptum, 3, to marry (properly to veil)*, used only of the woman. *Üxörem düco*, *xi, etum, 3, to marry*, used of the man, because the bridegroom fetched his bride from her father's house.

4. *Lex*, *légis, m.*, a law. Hence, a bill (*Rögätio*) which has been adopted and has passed into law is a *lex*, a law. *Lex* is therefore a written law. *Jus*, *jüris, n.*, is used of both written and unwritten law, and means "right" in a moral sense, justice.

Jus gentium, the law of nations, what is right by the common consent of mankind.

5. *Templum*, *i, n.* (Gr. *teú-evos*, a sacred enclosure); like *Fänum*, *i, n.*, *the temple with its sacred environs*. *Déläbrum*, *i, n.* (prob. from *déluo*, to wash away), *the shrine*. *Aedes*, *is, f.*, is used of the building only. *Templum* generally signifies a temple of one of the principal gods, *Fänum*, that of an inferior deity, or hero.

PHRASES.

Eng. I have a country, &c.;	Lat. There is a country, &c., to me.
" She married him;	" She veiled for him— <i>et nupsit</i> .
" I have leisure for reading;	" <i>Väcat mihi lögenda</i> .
" What does this mean?	" <i>Quid hoc tibi cult?</i>

EXERCISE XXII.

- The covetous man procures riches not for himself but for others.
- Pisisträtus* conquered the Megarians for his own, not his country's advantage.
- We wish to be rich for our children, our relatives, our friends, and especially for the state.
- Anicia* had married *M. Servius*, the brother of *P. Sulpicius*.
- I hate the wise man who is not wise (*sapio*) for himself.
- Every soil is a country (*patria*) for the brave man, as the sea (is) for fish.
- He is a just man who gives to every man his own.
- Octavia*, sister of *Augustus Caesar*, married *Antonius*.
- Soion* made laws for the Athenians, *Lycurgus* for the Spartans.
- I was not born for a single corner—this whole world is my country.
- Certain men labour not for virtue but for glory.
- I have leisure for this business alone.
- What do

those
are y
(dexte
the en
But s
17. In
the ter

§ 2
a Dati
Incom
1.
2.
röpu
3.
4.
5.
6.
servio
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
16.
17.
times 6

Höm
benefit an
Libe
should be
Cic.
Non
another f

those statues mean (*volo*: add *dativus ethicus, sibi*)? 14. Whither are you going away so far (*tantum*) to my (*mihi*) right-hand (*dexter*, nom.)? Hither direct your course. 15. Wonder seized the enemy as to what the sudden shouting could mean (*subj.*). 16. But suddenly there comes to me your (*dat. eth.*) friend Caninius. 17. In the centre shall be my (*dat. eth.*) Caesar, and he shall possess the temple.

XXIII.—DATIVE AFTER VARIOUS VERBS.

§ 291. The following verbs, apparently transitive, govern a Dative, which in many cases is the *Dativus Commōdi* or *Incommōdi*:

1. *To assist*: *subvēnio, succorro, auxiliōr.*
2. *To resist, oppose*: *rēsisto, adversor, obnitōr, rēnitōr, rēpugno, obsum, &c.*
3. *To favour, study (be devoted to)*: *fāveo, indulgeo, stūdeo.*
4. *To envy, be jealous of*: *invidēo, aemūlor* (see *Obs.* 4).
5. *To please*: *plāceo, arrīdeo.*
6. *To serve, obey, benefit*: *pāreo, ōbēdio, obtempēro, servio, prōsum.*
7. *To trust or distrust*: *crēdo, fīdo, confīdo, diffīdo.*
8. *To spare, refrain from*: *parco, tempēro.*
9. *To advise, persuade*: *suādeo, persuādeo.*
10. *To flatter*: *ādūlor, assentōr, blandiōr.*
11. *To cure*: *mēdeor, mēdicōr.*
12. *To pardon*: *ignosco.*
13. *To congratulate*: *grātūlor.*
14. *To revile*: *mālēdicō, obtrectō, conviciōr.*
15. *To be angry*: *irascor, succenseo.*
16. *To protect*: *patrōcīnor.*
17. *To command*: *impēro, impērīto, praccīpio*, and sometimes *dōmīnor, mōdēror, tempēro.*

With some others.

Hōmīnes hōmīnibus plurimum et prōsumt et obsunt, Men very greatly benefit and harm their fellow-men.—Cic.

Liber is est existimandus, qui nulli turpitudini servit, That man should be deemed a freeman who is in bondage to no disgraceful passion.—Cic.

Non licet sui commōdi causā nocēre altēri, It is wrong to injure another for one's own advantage.—Cic.

Dēmosthēnes ejus ipsius *artibus*, cui studebat, primam litteram non poterat dicere, *Demosthenes could not pronounce the first letter of the very art which he was studying*—Cic.

Antiochus se nec impensae, nec labori, nec periculo parvarum pollicebatur, *Antiochus promised to spare neither expense, labour, nor peril*.—Liv.

Mēlici toto corpore curando, mētae etiam parti mēlentur, *Physicians, by treating the whole of the body, cure also the smallest part of it*.—Cic.

Probus invidet nēmīni, *The good man envies no one*.—Cic.

Epicurus Phaedoni turpissime maledixit, *Epicurus maligned Phaedo very grossly*.—Cic.

Quis Isocrati est adversarius impensius (quam Aristoteles), *Who opposed Isocrates more strongly than Aristotle?*

Is aemulamur qui ea habent quae nos habere cupimus, *We are jealous of those who have what we want*.—Cic.

Omnibus gentibus ac nationibus imperare, *To rule over all peoples and nations*.—Cic.

Moderari animo et orationi cum sis iratus, *To govern temper and tongue when you are angry*.—Cic.

Obs. 1. The Passives of these verbs can be used only impersonally: as, mīhi invidētur, *I am envied*. See § 234, Obs. 2.

Obs. 2. Jūvo and adjūvo, *I assist*, always govern the Accusative: as,

Multum potes nos apud Plancum jūvare, *You are able greatly to help me with Plancus*.—Cic.

Obs. 3. Mēdeor, mēdeor, *I heal*; and kādōr, *I flatter*, have sometimes the Accusative and sometimes the Dative.

Obs. 4. Aemulor, in sense of to rival, *emulate*, is always followed by an Accusative:

Me Agamemnonem aemulāri pūtas, *You fancy I am emulating Agamemnon*.—Nep.

Obs. 5. Jūbeo, rēgo, and gūberno are always followed by the Accusative: as,

O diva grātum quae rēgis Antium, *O goddess who rulest thy favourite Antium!*—Hor.

Spērāro nos amici jūbent, *Our friends bid us hope*.—Cic.

Obs. 6. Some verbs have different meanings, according as they govern the Accusative or Dative: as,

Haec nobis convēniat, *These things agree with us*.

Convēnire aliquem, *To have an interview with any one*.

Mētuo, timeo te, *I fear you*.

_____ tibi, *I am apprehensive for you*.

Consulo te, *I consult you*.

_____ tibi, *I consult your interests*.

_____ in te, *I take measures against you*.

Prospicio, and providco te, *I see you at a distance*.

_____ tibi, *I consult your interests*.

Caveo te or a te, *I am on my guard against you*.

_____ tibi, *I am concerned for your safety*.

Tempéro, mōdérōr Aliquid, *to regulate, arrange*.

_____ tibi, trae, &c., *to set bounds to, to check, restrain*.

12. Ignar
tion—
Inactivi
not acqui-

Incl-

Cic.

Nesc-

Succen-

and Op-

to reliev-

Succen-

anec, an-

Auxilli-

Adjūvo-

or other

Mūlo

Inasim-

recede t-

1. Irasco-

ward en-

chase.

Saeppi-

Philipp-

even ang-

Succen-

4. Mēdeo:

the doct-

means of

Eng. I wa-

„ Almo-

„ Politi-

men-

„ To con-

„ I am,

1. Not

cour the

cient to n-

herself.

are slaves

is servic-

consulshi-

Gauls de-

9. All m-

condition

it frees it

It is alw-

(tempor-

SYNONYMS.

12. Ignārus, a, um, ignorant of a thing from inexperience, or want of observation—unacquainted with. Inscius, a, um, ignorant of a thing from mental inactivity, want of study—generally culpably ignorant. Nescius, a, um, simply, not acquainted with a thing, as from not having heard of it.

Inscius omnium rerum et rudiis, Ignorant of everything, and unpolished.—Cic.

Nescia fāti Dido, Dido unconscious of destiny.—Virg.

Succurro, curri, cursum, 3 (prop. to run up to). Subvēnio, vēni, ventum, 4, and opitūlāri, ātus sum, 1, all imply that the object needs assistance; hence to relieve those who are in embarrassment.

Succurrit illi Vārēnus, et labōranti subvēnit, Vārenus runs up to his assistance, and helps him in his difficulty.—Caes.

Auxilior, ātus sum, 1, to furnish the object with an increase of strength. Adjūvo, ūvi, ūtum, 1, to help forward by whatever means, either voluntarily or otherwise.

Mīlo auxilīari, to remedy an evil.

Insāniam hūjus adjuvas, you encourage his madness; insāniae auxilīari, to raise it.

1. Irascor, irātus sum, 3, to be angry, but not necessarily to show it by outward emotion. Stōmāchor, ātus sum, 1, to show anger by outward signs, to chafe.

Saepius vidēbam quum irridentem, tum traescentem, etiam stōmāchantem Philippum, I very often used to see Philip both when laughing, when vexed, and even angry.—Cic.

Succenseo, si, sum, 2, to be seriously displeased with.

1. Mēdeor, no perf., 2, to heal, relates to the skill, attention, and judgment of the doctor. Sāno, ūvi, ūtum, 1, relates to the efficacy of the medicine, as a means of restoring health.

PHRASES.

Eng. I was pleased with this;	Lat. This was pleasing to me.
„ Almost all;	„ Omnes fere.
„ Political change—change of government;	„ Novae res.
„ To consult a man's interest;	„ To consult for a man—consulere alicui.
„ I am pardoned;	„ It is pardoned to me—mihi ignoscitur.

EXERCISE XXIII.

1. Not unacquainted¹ with misfortune (myself), I learn to succour the miserable. 2. Fortune gives too much to many, sufficient to none. 3. She is angry with her who has been preferred to herself. 4. Wise men control their desires, which the rest of men are slaves to. 5. Seas and lands obey God. 6. He is a good man who is serviceable to whomsoever he can be, (and) injures nobody. 7. The consulship of Cicero was pleasing to M. Cato. 8. Almost all the Gauls desire² political change, and are quickly excited to war. 9. All men naturally (say, by nature) aim-at² liberty, and hate the condition of slavery. 10. Philosophy effects this; it heals the mind, it frees it from desires. 11. Doctors cannot cure all diseases. 12. It is always (characteristic) of a wise man to yield to the occasion (tempori cedere); that is, to submit to necessity. 13. Consult you

own interest, provide for that of your country. 14. The older men said this, who were less pleased with this new wisdom. 15. The gods have spared the guiltless armies. 16. I congratulate both you, and the republic because of you. 17. Singly⁸ they will not be able to resist us. 18. I am pardoned for this. 19. Vineyards (*arbustum*, *i, n.*) and the lowly tamarisks delight not all persons. 20. The god who with his trident⁴ controls the waves of the sea (*aequoreus, adj.*)

¹ Fem. as said by a woman.

² Stūdeo, with dat.

Singūli, ac, a.

⁴ Cuspis, Idis, *f. lit. point*: by the figure synecdoche, St. L. Gr. 605.

XXIV.—DATIVE AFTER VERBS COMPOUNDED WITH PREPOSITIONS.

§ 292. Verbs compounded with the Prepositions

ad, ante, con, in and inter

ob, post, prae, sub and super

govern the Dative, when the Preposition retains its original force in reference to an object. Transitive verbs have also an Accusative case in addition: as,

Tu mihi terram in-jice, Fling thou earth on me (my corpse).—Virg.

Dolphines altis in-cursant rāmis, The dolphins course against the high branches.—Ov.

In-cūbuit tōro, She leaned upon her couch.—Virg.

Quum propēmōdo mūrīs ac-cessisset, When he had almost got up to the walls.—Liv.

Caesāri vēnienti ac-currit, He hastens to meet Caesar on his way.—Cæs.

Quum virtūte omnibus prae-stārent, Whereas they (the Helvetii) surpassed all in valour.—Caes.

Nātūra hōmīnis pēcūdibus antē-cedit, The nature of man excels brute beasts.—Cic.

Obs. Some compound verbs, especially *aspergo, inspergo, circumdo*, have two constructions, namely, either an Accusative of the thing and a Dative of the person, or an Accusative of the person and an Ablative of the thing: as,

Circumdāre brāchia colli, To put the arms about any one's neck.—Ov.

Oppidum vallo et fossa circumdāre, To surround a town with a rampart and moat.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Fraus**, dis, *f.*, injury, fraud. **Dōlus**, i, *m.*, deceit, treachery, always in a bad sense.

Fallācia, ac, *f.*, a stratagem, artifice, intrigue. It mostly signifies deceit in speaking, while *fraus* rather signifies deceit in acting.

2. **Consillium**, i, *n.*, counsel, advice, a plan; hence, a deliberative body. **Con-cillium**, an assemblage, a meeting.

3. **Cāput**, itis, *n.*, denotes the head, the principal thing.

Cāput eat ad hēne vivendum scōūritas, a feeling of security is the chief thing towards living happily.—Cic.

Vertex, icis, *m.*, the highest point, the top or crown of the head.

Aetnae vertex, the summit of Aetna.—Cic.

4. Cāp
of t
merc
5. Sar
Oris,
A
aton
Eng. 5
" M
" T

c T

" H

I. M
passe
of rig
courag
all oth
audaci
queen.
talent.
also fi
11. M
(expre
slain.
(expre
knowin
under
over a
surroun
spatter
the alt
corn.

¹ Say,
² Ing

Δ § 29
Passiv
Ablati

4. *Cāritas*, *ātis*, *f.*, a virtuous affection, resulting from an intelligent enjoyment of the object. *Amor*, *ōris*, *m.*, is a general term for love, pure or impure, a mere passion or emotion.
5. *Sanguis*, *inis*, *m.*, blood while circulating in the body, supporting life. *Crūor*, *ōris*, *m.*, blood when shed, gore.
- Arma nondum expiātis uncta cruōribus*, Weapons smeared with gore, not yet atoned for.—Hor.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>Some, others;</i>	Lat. <i>Alii, ālii.</i>
" <i>More strength;</i>	" <i>Plus virium.</i>
" <i>To prefer one thing to another;</i>	" <i>To hold one thing after another—</i> <i>āliquā ālicui rēi posthābēre, or</i> <i>as in Eng.</i>
" <i>To surround a city with a wall;</i>	" <i>To put a wall around the city—</i> <i>mūrūm urbi circumdāre, or as in</i> <i>Eng.</i>
" <i>He sprinkled me with water;</i>	" <i>Aquam mīhi aspersit, vel Me āquā</i> <i>aspersit.</i>

EXERCISE XXIV.

1. *P* *as* was present in all dangers. 2. Man's nature surpasses *as* and other beasts. 3. You always put the appearance of right upon your dishonesty. 4. Some¹ want wisdom, others courage, others opportunity. 5. The Gauls in valour (*abl.*) surpass all other men. 6. In this man there was (*inerat*) no less vanity than audacity. 7. He places a crown on his sister's head and calls her queen. 8. In the nation of the Thebans there is more strength than talent.² 9. Not only was he present at these things, but he was also first³ in them. 10. Fortune sometimes⁴ opposes our designs. 11. Manlius preferred the public advantage to affliction for his son (express both ways). 12. As he comes up⁴ to help his son, he is slain. 13. I should have preferred your will to my own advantage (express both ways). 14. Who can prefer unknown persons to known, the impious to the religious? 15. Faults creep upon us under the name of virtues. 16. Vulcan is said to have presided over a workshop at Lemnos. 17. Semiramis founded Babylon, and surrounded the city with a wall. 18. That most base man has bespattered me with praises. 19. Pythagoras did not wish to sprinkle the altar with blood. 20. Atticus presented all the Athenians with corn.

¹ Say, *To some is wanting, &c.*
² *Ingēnium.*

³ *To be first in, praesum, fui, esse,*
with dat. ⁴ *Dum filio subvenit.*

XXV.—DATIVE AFTER PASSIVE VERBS AND IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 293 The Dative is often used with the *Perfect Tension* Passive to denote the Agent, instead of *a* or *ab* and the Ablative: *as*.

Mihi consilium captum jam diu est, My plan has been already long formed—Cic.

Cui non sunt auditae Demosthenis vigiliae, Who is there by whom the night-watchings of Demosthenes have not been heard of?—Cic.

Δ § 294. The Dative is regularly used after the Gerundive Participle with the Verb *esse*, to denote the Agent: as,

Quod ferendum est molliter sapienti, Which the wise man must bear gently.—Cic.

Semper ita vivamus, ut rationem reddendam (case) nobis arbitremur, Let us always so live as to believe that we must render up an account.—Cic.

Δ § 295. The Impersonal Verbs *licet*, *it is lawful*; *libet*, *it pleases*; *expedit*, *it is expedient*, govern the Dative: as,

Licet nemini ducere exercitum contra patriam, It is not lawful for any man to lead an army against his country.—Cic.

Ei libebit, quod non licet (ei), It will be his inclination to do that which is unlawful for him.—Cic.

Obs. After *licet*, &c., we often find a second Dative following the Infinitive Mood *esse*; as,

Licuit esse Themistocli otioso, Themistocles was at liberty to be inactive.—Cic.

Illis timidis et ignavis licet esse, They are at liberty to be timid and cowardly.—Liv.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Ultero* (lit., *beyond*; hence, *more than was to be expected*) and *Sponte* (from *sponteo*) *spontaneously, without being asked*. *Ultero* is, however, used of persons only. *Sponte* equally of persons or things.

Ignis consumptus sua sponte extinguitur, Fire when spent goes out of itself.—Cic.

Omnia ei ultro pollicitus sum, Of my own accord I promised him every thing.—Cic.

2. *Præcor*, *præcatus sum*, 1, *to pray in a calm, orderly manner, with a view to obtain one's wishes*. *Supplico*, *avi*, *atum* (*supplex*), 1, *to beg on one's knees, with earnestness*. *Obtestor* (*ob, testis*), *atus sum*, 1, *to implore by appealing to all that is dear*. *Obsecro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1 (*quasi per sacra rogare*), *to beg by everything sacred, to implore passionately*. *Oro* (*fr. oro*), *avi*, *atum*, 1, *properly to speak*—*hence orare causam, to speak in defence of a cause*. It commonly means *to beg or entreat*:

Oro obtestorque te pro veterè nostrâ conjunctione, I beg, may conjure you, by our connection of long standing.—Cic.

The following should be noted:—

Præcari aliquem, to entreat any one.

Præcari ab aliquo, to pray for something from any one.

Præcari aliquid, to pray whether with good or evil feeling for any one.

Præcari aliquid malam fortunam, to imprecate bad luck upon a man.

3. *Licet* (*impera*,) refers to what is allowed by human law, or established by common usage. *Fas est, what is allowed by divine law, whether by precept or by the light of conscience*. *Concessum est* (*concedo, cessi, cessum*, 3), nearly equivalent to *licet*. *Placet* (*placere, ai, itum*, 2), and *libet* (*libuit and libitum est*, 2), both signify *it pleases*. The former, in the sense that it is the will of, or the determination of a man; the latter, that it agrees with his inclination.

Qu
to me
Qu
all off
Pla
letter

W Eng. A
" I a
" By

1. O
must a
3. You
must y
live ar
grieve r
have re
craft.²
good m
Alexan
she be s
but also
gent.
(is) was
become
Of⁵ thi
Nothing
men to l

¹ Aut.
² To c
facere, in
cipere.
³ Are,
skilled too

M § 296
valent t

Mhi e
Troja
A Obs. v
of a
S
nam
in
plac

DATIVE WITH THE VERB SUM AND DOUBLE DATIVE. 49

Quod tibi libet (= libet) idem mihi libet, *What pleases you is also pleasing to me.*—Plaut.

Quis paria esse fere placuit peccata libérant quum, &c., *They who would have all offences to be of equal magnitude are in a difficulty when, &c.*—Hor.

Placitum est ut epistolae nomine principis scriberentur, *It was resolved that letters should be written in the name of the sovereign.*—Tac.

PHRASES.

AV Eng. *A man must fight, &c.*
 „ *I am allowed.*
 „ *By means of.*

Lat. *Pugnandum est, &c. (with Dat. of person.)*
 „ *Mihi licet.*
 „ *Per with Accusative.*

EXERCISE XXV.

1. One man (*dat.*) must not fight with (*cum*) two. 2. (We) must always be watchful, for the good (*dat.*) have many snares. 3. You must not refuse what is willingly bestowed. 4. Here, soldiers, must you either¹ conquer or¹ die. 5. The men with whom we must live are of the most different dispositions (*abl.*). 6. Men should grieve more when they have committed an injury² than when they have received one. 7. The workman must be trusted in his own craft.³ 8. For honourable things, not secret things, are sought by good men. 9. The wife of Darius was once only (*tantum*) seen by Alexander. 10. All things are the gift of Ceres; by me (*dat.*) must she be sung. 11. These things are not merely to be prayed-for (*oro*), but also to be done by me.⁴ 12. It is not allowed me to be negligent. 13. Why may they not through (*per*) you be free? 14. That (*is*) was the year in which, according-to (*per*) the laws, he might become consul (*acc.*). 15. What pleases you also pleases me. 16. Of⁵ this class it has pleased me to speak at some length.⁶ 17. Nothing which is unjust is advantageous. 18. It is expedient to all men to be good.

¹ Aut . . . aut: see St. L. G. 570.

² To commit an injury, injuriam facere, inferre: to receive one, inj. accipere.

³ Ars, artis, *f.*: which includes all skilled workmanship.

⁴ Begin, Haec mihi non solum, &c.

⁵ When of = concerning, use de with *abl.*

⁶ Say, to say more things, plura dicere.

XXVI.—DATIVE WITH THE VERB SUM AND DOUBLE DATIVE.

M § 296. The Verb sum with the Dative is used as equivalent to *habeo*: as,

Mihi est injusta nōverca, I have an unjust stepmother.—Virg.

Troja huic loco nōmen est, This place has the name Troy.—Liv.

P Obs. When, as in the last example, a name is specified after the verb *esse* or any similar Verb, it is usually attracted into the Dative also: as, *Scipio, cui Africano cognōmen ex virtute fuit, Scipio, who had the surname of Africanus on account of his valour.*—Sall.

In campis, quibus nōmen erat *Raudii*, decertāvere, *They fought in the plains which have the name (are called) Raudii.*—Vell.

§ 297. A Dative of the Person (Dativus Commodi, § 288) and a Dative of Purpose or Result are used with Verbs signifying to be or become; to give, send or come; to impute or reckon, &c. : as,

Flūmen aliis verborum cordi est, *A flood of words is the gratification of others.*—Cic.

Ampla domus saepe sit dōmīno dēdēcori, *A spacious house often turns to the disgrace of its owner.*—Cic.

Pausanias rex Laedæmoniorum venit Atticis auxilio, *Pausanias, king of the Laedæmonians, came to the help of the Athenians.*—Nep.

Nec timuit sibi ne vitio quis verteret, *Nor was he afraid that some one might impute it to him as a fault.*—Hor.

Cui bono fuit, *For whose advantage was it?*—Cic.

Obs. The Dative of Result is also used without a Dative of the Person : as, Nec eam rem habuit, religūni, *Nor did he deem that circumstance a religious objection.*—Cic.

Magno odio esse apud aliquem, *To be an object of intense hatred with anybody.*—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. Vōlūcer, eris, ere (fr. vōlo, to fly), properly an adjective, with kvīs or some noun understood. It signifies any winged creature, including insects. Avis, is, c., and āles, itis, c. (chiefly poet.), a winged creature. The former is the general term for a bird; the latter usually signifies a large bird, e. g. the eagle or swan. Altes, in the language of the augurs, meant birds whose flight was to be interpreted, as distinguished from oscines, um, c. (os āno), birds whose cry furnished the omen :

Obscaenae vōlucres. *The harpies.*—Virg.

Equus āles, *the winged horse (Pegasus).*—Ov.

Figuratively also,

Maeōnii carminis āles, *a swan of Homer's strain.*—Hor.

2. Innocentia, ae, f. blameless, harmless, or disinterested conduct. Virtus, atis, f., originally valour; hence, *braving or meritorious acts.* Integritas, atis, f., a whole condition, one neither maimed nor impaired; in a moral sense, *uprightness, sans reproche* :

Vir summā integritate et innocentiā, *A man of the greatest uprightness and harmlessness.*—Cic.

3. Aeger, era, grum, *disordered, whether mentally or physically.* Aegrōtus, a, um, ill, unwell; and morbidus, e, um, *diseased*; indicate bodily sickness almost exclusively :

Aeger ex vulnere, *suffering from a wound.*—Liv.

Consolantur aegram animi, *They console her when distressed in mind.*—Liv.

In speaking of dumb animals, good authors rather say aeger (or morbidus) than aegrōtus :

Et quātū aegros tuas ānīla sues, *And a short cough shakes the diseased swine.*—Virg.

4. Littēra, ae, f. (littēra), a letter of the alphabet. Epistōla, ae, f., or littērae, arum, a letter, an epistle. Littērae also signifies what we call letters; i. e. literature generally. Hāmānitas, atis, f., refinement, refined culture, in the widest sense.

Littēras dāre ālicui, *to give (as we say post) a letter to some one, for the purpose of its being conveyed*; whereas,

Littēras dāre ad āliquem, *to give or post a letter for (i. e. addressed to) somebody.*

6. Ad
an
3; su
thing
exim

Eng. Th
" Th
" H
" To
" To
" To

A
Sichae
a hund
I do th
5. Wh
protect
Appius
which
man ha
sailors.
am con
was als
trary-to
a burde
renown.
His lieu
fect) let
became
Marcius
enemy o
buted to
noble de
peoples
with his

1 Say, t
2 Léve
3 Patres
Diet. Ant.

XXVI
St § 298
§ 288) i

6. *Adimo*, *emi*, *emptum*, 3; and *eximo*, *emi*, *emptum*, 3; both signify to take away without violence; whereas *auféro*, *astulí*, *ablátum*, 3; *eripio*, *ui*, *eptum*, 3; *surrípío*, *ui*, *eptum*, 3; imply forcible or illegal removal. *Adimo* is used of things that are good and useful, so that a man is made the poorer; whereas *eximo* implies the removal of an evil, whereby a man is made more comfortable.

PHRASES.

Eng. Two a-piece,	Lat. <i>Bini</i> , <i>ae</i> , <i>a</i> .
" This man's wife,	" <i>The wife to this man.</i>
" He gave me this as a present,	" <i>He gave me this for a gift (hoc mihi dono dedit)</i>
" To be of service to a man,	" <i>Ūni álleui esse.</i>
" To send a letter for him to come,	" <i>To send a letter that he may come (ut with subjunctive).</i>
" To become a matter of religious scruple,	" <i>In rēligiónem cēnre.</i>

EXERCISE XXVI.

All birds (*dat.*) have two wings each. 2. Her husband was Sichaenus, most wealthy in land (*agri*). 3. Not if I (*dat.*) had (*subj.*) a hundred tongues, a hundred mouths, and an iron voice, could (*subj.*) I do this. 4. Flowers (*dat.*) have not always the same colours. 5. Where licentiousness rules, innocence (*dat.*) has (but) little protection. 6. Attus Clausus, who afterwards had the name of Appius Claudius (*dat.*), fled to Rome (*acc.*). 7. I (*dat.*) have a pipe which Damoetas once gave me as a present. 8. While the sick man has life there is hope. 9. The greedy sea is destruction to the sailors. 10. I have betaken myself to you, Senators,¹ to whom I am compelled to be a burden before being of advantage.² 11. This was also an advantage to others. 12. In their case (*his*), contrary-to³ nature, the body was (a source of) pleasure (*dat.*), the soul a burden. 13. This will prove-to-be (*ful. of sum*) our greater renown. 14. Who will not attribute that to you as a fault? 15. His lieutenants, the quaestor, and his friends, kept-sending (*imperfect*) letters to me that I should come to help him.⁴ 16. This thing became a religious scruple with the people. 17. The approach of Marcius, who came to the help of his colleague, took from the enemy (all) delay of the combat. 18. But that which was attributed to me as a crime, not only was not a fault, but (even) a most noble deed. 19. Intestine war⁵ has been and will be to very many peoples a greater destruction than foreign wars. 20. Cains Caesar, with his army, marched to the assistance of the province of Gaul.

¹ Say, to her.

² Léve praesidium.

³ Patres Conscripti; see Dr. Smith's Dict. Ant., art. Senate.

⁴ Prius quam deul.

⁵ Contra, with acc.

⁶ Ut ventrem ei subsidio.

⁷ Arma, orum, n. pl.

XXVII.—DATIVE AFTER ADVERBS AND ADJECTIVES.

§ 298. The Dative (in many cases a Dativus Commodi, § 288) is used after the following classes of Adjectives:—

1. *Of Utility* : *ūtīlis, commōdus, fructuōsus, &c.*
2. *Of Unprofitableness or injury* : *īūtīlis, noxius.*
3. *Of Fitness* : *aptus, accommōdātus, idōneus, convēniens, proprius, &c.*
4. *Of Unfitness* : *incommōdus, inconvēniens.*
5. *Of Acceptableness* : *grātus, jucundus, cārus.*
6. *Of Displeasure* : *ingrātus, injucundus.*
7. *Of Friendliness* : *bēnignus, amicus, bēnēvolus, fidēlis, fidus.*
8. *Of Hostility* : *inimicus, perniciosus, mālēvolus, mālignus, mōlestus, irātus, infestus.*
9. *Of Similarity and dissimilarity* : *similis, dissimilis.*
10. *Of Equality and inequality* : *aequalis, inaequalis.*
11. *Of Proximity* : *finitimus, vicinus, propinquus.*

Rōmulus multītūdīni grātior fuit quam Patrībūs, *Romulus was more acceptable to the popular than to the Fathers.*—Liv.

Deiotarus fīdēlis erat Pōpulo Rōmāno, *Deiotarus was faithful to the Roman people.*—Cic.

Patris solum omnibus cārus est. *The soil of our country is dear to all.*—Cic.

Sicili Verri inimici infestique sunt, *The Sicilians are unfriendly to, and exasperated against Verres.*—Cic.

Homo alienissimus mihi, *A man most unfriendly to me.*—Cic.

Ingrātam Veneri pone superbiam. *Lay aside your arrogance, displeasing to Venus.*—Hor.

Numquid irātus es mihi propter has res, *You are not angry with me for these things, are you?*—Pl.

Idque eo facilius credēbatur quia simile vērō vidēbatur, *And the thing was the more readily believed, because it seemed like truth.*—Cic.

Paupertatem divitiis etiam inter homines esse aequalem volumus, *We would have poverty on a level with riches even among men.*—Cic.

Obs. 1. Some of these Adjectives are used as Substantives, *amicus, inimicus, finitimus, vicinus, propinquus, &c.*, and are then constructed with the Genitive.

Obs. 2. *Similis* and *dissimilis* are quite as often found with the Genitive : as, *Decem similes Nestoris, Ten men the like of Nestor.*—Cic.
Impii civis, tui dissimillimi, Impious citizens, most unlike yourself.—Cic.

Obs. 3. An Adjective denoting *fitness* or *utility* may take, in addition to the Dative as above, an Accusative of the purpose with *ad* : as,

Multa ad res peritiles (nobis) Xenophontis libri sunt, The works of Xenophon are very useful (to us) for many purposes.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Bellum*, *l, n.* (orig. *duellum* from *duo*), *war*. Sometimes it is used by the poets for a single fight. *Militia*, *ae, f.*, *the soldier's profession, military service.*

Ceu cetera nusquam bella forent, As though no fighting wars going on elsewhere.—Virg.

Militiae disciplina, The training for a soldier's life (military discipline).—Cic
Domī militiaeque, At home and on service—in the field.

2. *Impius*
a king
Impius
Appius
tryme
Sim
Reg
Domi
Crā
Princ
De
for the
3. *Aequus*
of great
another
those
Aequus
likeness
4. *Bene*
l, n, z
the high
Amor
Nihil
is nothing
affection

✓ E

1. *He*
either
of the p
able thi
4. *This*
their mi
for (ad)
To them
as old
viceable
(lit. near
12. *An*
amo).
the wine
15. *One*
good are
them an
all, flatter
He is of

2. *Impĕrium*, *suprens power and authority; an empire.* *Regnum*, *royal power, a kingdom.*

Impĕrium Rōmānum, *the Roman Empire; but*

Appius impĕrium in suos tēnēbat, *Appius held supreme sway over his countrymen.*—Cic.

Similarly, *Regnum Gallĕum*, *the kingdom of Gaul; but*

Regnum oceŭpāre vōlēbat, *He designed to seize upon the royal power.*—Caes.

Dōminātiō, *absolute tyrannical government.*

Crūdēlis et sūperba dōminātiō, *A tyranny relentless and proud.* Cic.

Prīncipātus, *us, m., pre-eminence, headship:*

De principātu inter se contēdebant, *They were struggling with each other for the supremacy.*—Caes.

3. *Aequālis*, *e*, denotes *inherent equality*. *Pār, pāris*, denotes *similarity in point of greatness, power, or value*, which renders one thing a match for, or rival of, another. Hence *aequālia* are things related by common qualities; *pāria*, those of equal importance or degree.

Aequālis, also signifies *of the same age, contemporary*. *Similis*, *e*, denotes *likeness, whether external or internal.*

4. *Bēnēvolēntiā*, *ae, f. (bēne volo)*, is *goodwill* in the widest sense. *Stūdium*, *i, n., zeal, zealous attachment, or enthusiasm.* *Fāvor, ōris, m.* is *the favour of the higher towards the lower*, as of a judge towards one of the parties in a suit.

Amor, ōris, m., natural affection, love:

Nihil est quod stūdio et bēnēvolēntiā vōl. potius amōre effiel non possit, *There is nothing which may not be effected by zeal and kindly feeling, or rather by affection.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

✓ Eng. *With all his might,*
 „ *Another's virtue,*

Lat. *Summā vi.*
 „ *Aliēna virtus.*

EXERCISE XXVII.

1. He admired the spirit (*ānimus*) of the man, (which was) ready either¹ for war or peace. 2. Ascanius, son of Aeneas, was not yet of the proper age for the supreme command.² 3. It was an honourable thing for the generals (*dat.*) themselves to engage in the fight. 4. This law, most welcome to the plebs, the fathers resisted with all their might. 5. This thing is unlike that. 6. This man is suitable for (*ad*) that purpose. 7. Aristides was almost equal (in years) to Themistocles. 8. His kind feeling towards the Roman people is as old as himself.⁸ 9. The land which is suitable for vines is serviceable also for trees. 10. Tullus Hostilius was unlike the last (lit. nearest) king. 11. He made virtue peculiar (*proprius*) to men. 12. An easy and liberal father is unfit for a son in love (*part. of amo*). 13. Dear to the Muses, sadness and fears will I consign to the winds. 14. This speech was not disagreeable to the Gauls. 15. One ungrateful man is injurious to all the unfortunate. 16. The good are greater-objects-of-suspicion⁴ to kings than the bad, and to them another man's merit is ever formidable. 17. Be (*esto*) kind to all, flattering to none, familiar to (but) few, just to everybody. 18. He is of all (men) of his-own age by far the most handsome, apt at

every undertaking,⁵ full of prudence. 19. Naturally⁶ we are all disposed⁷ to liberality. 20. The degrees of praise are equal to the lowest and the highest men; those of glory, unequal.⁸

¹ Vel . . . vel : see St. L. G. 570.

² Maturus império.

³ Ipse aequalis aetati.

⁴ More suspected, suspectiores.

⁵ Ad omnes res aptus.

⁶ By nature, natura.

⁷ Propensus ad.

⁸ Dispares.

XXVIII.—ABLATIVE OF SEPARATION AND ORIGIN.

§ 306. The Ablative of Separation is found after Verbs signifying to separate, remove, deliver from; but more frequently, especially in Prose writers, with a Preposition: as,

(A.) Verecundum Bacchum sanguineis prohibete rixis, *Save ye honest Bacchus from blood stained frays!*—Hor.

Nodosa corpus prohibere chiragra, *To save the body from the knotty gout.*—Hor.

Liberare aliquem culpa, *To free a man from blame.*—Cic.

Vercingetorix oppugnatione destitit, *Vercingetorix abandoned the siege.*—Caes.

(B.) Ab oppidis vim hostium prohibent, *They ward off the violent attacks of the enemy from their walls.*—Caes.

Viri boni lapidibus a foro pellébantur. *Good citizens were being pelted from the forum with stones.*—Cic.

Eum ab omni erratione liberavit, *He freed it (the world) from all possibility of going astray.*—Cic. (But libero is quite as frequent with the abl. alone.)

§ 307. The Ablative is often used after Adjectives denoting freedom or exemption from (see also §276): as,

Robustus animus omni est liber cura, *The strong mind is free from all anxiety.*—Cic.

Fama atque fortunae expertes, *Destitute of character as well as fortune.*—Sall.

§ 308. opus est, there is need, like verbs of want, governs the Ablative: as,

Auctoritate nobis opus est, *We have need of authority.*—Cic.

Opus est mature facti, *There is need of prompt execution.*—Sall.

§ 310. The Ablative of Origin is found especially after the Participles natus, born from: ortus, oriundus, sprung from; genitus, begotten of: also in the Poets with satus, editus, creatus, cretus, sprung from or begotten of: as,

Jove natus et Maia, *Born of Jove and Maia.*—Cic.

Orte Saturno, *O thou offspring of Saturn!*—Hor.

Quo sanguine cretus, *From what blood (family) sprung.*—Virg.

Alba mundi sacroclitium, *A priesthood that had its origin in Alba.*—Liv.

Obs. But *striundus*, and likewise *ortus* when it refers to more remote origin, are more frequently used with a Preposition: as,

Hippocrates et Epicydes, nati Carthagine, sed striundi ab Syracusis, Hippocrates and Epicydes, natives of Carthage, but having their origin from Syracuse.—Liv.

Belgæ orti sunt a Germânis, The Belgians are descended from the Germans.—Caes.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Söllitudo*, *inis, f., a wilderness; also the solitude of a place, agreeable or otherwise.*

Lôca vasta, uncultivated wastes as opposed to loca culta.

Déserta lôca, uninhabited parts as opposed to lôca habitata.

2. *Columba, æ, f., a tame pigeon. Pŕi* — *ores, is, c., the ringdove or wood-pigeon:*

Aspiciat ut vêniant ad candida texta columbar, You see how the pigeons come to their white coes.—Ov.

Fâbilôsæ pâlumbes, The fabled (celebrated in story) ring-doves.—Hor.

3. *Commôror, âtus sum, 1, to sojourn or be in a place for some time. Hâbito, âvi, âtum, 1, to dwell permanently:*

Commôrandi enim nâtura dêversôrîum nôbis non hâbitandi dedit, For nature has granted it (the body) as a lodging to sojourn in, not to dwell there.—Cic.

Mâneo, nsi, nsum, 2, to remain, whether for a short time or a long time. It is often used of tarrying one night in a place, and such temporary resting-places were by the Latins called mansiões. It has also the active signification to wait for:

Mânet te glôria, Renown awaits you.—Virg.

Also figuratively:

Iloc in causâ mâneat, Let this point in this case be finally settled.—Cic.

4. *Prûdentia, æ, f. (contr. of prôvidentia), properly foresight; hence, sagacity, practical judgment; especially, knowledge of the law. Sâpientia, æ, f. (equivalent to the Greek σοφία), properly good taste (fr. sâpio); hence, discernment, discretion, practical wisdom—knowledge of the world. Scientia, æ, f. (scio), expertness—knowledge, as implying skill in or acquaintance with a subject:*

Prûdentia cernitur in dêlectu bônorum et mâlorum, Sagacity discovers itself in making choice between good and bad.—Cic.

Sâpientia est rerum divînarum et hûmânarum, causarumque quibus eae res continentur, scientia, Wisdom is the knowledge of things human and divine and of the causes by which they are maintained.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. To stay with Antiochus,	Lat. Apud Antiochum commôrârî.
" Blind of an eye,	" Alitro oculo carcus, captus.
" There is need of consultation,	" There is need of its being consulted (opus est consulto).
" To abide by a decree,	" To stand by the decree (dêcôrto stâre).
" Banished his country,	" Extorris patriæ.

EXERCISE XXVIII.

1. Semirânis deprived Ninus of the supreme-power (*impêrium*).
2. Old age did not free Considius from all dread. 3. Hannibal, (when) banished from Carthage, tarried with Antiochus, King of Syria. 4. This Lysimâchus was born of a family (*nâtus lôco*) distinguished among the Macedonians. 5. The Centiões, and the Graicôlli, and

§ 312. 1. If the *manner* in which anything is done be expressed by a Substantive and an Adjective, the Ablative is generally used without cum :

2. But if the *manner* is expressed by a Substantive alone, cum must be used : as,

Miltiades res Chersonēsi summā aequitate constituit, *Miltiades arranged the affairs of the Chersonesus with the greatest fairness.*—Nep.

Athēnienses cum silentio auditi sunt, *The Athenians were heard with silent attention.*—Liv.

Obs. 1. The Substantives signifying manner, as *mōdus, rātio, mos, ritus, consuetudo*, never take the preposition cum : as, hoc mōdo, *in this manner* ; Persarum mōre, *after the custom of the Persians*.

Obs. 2. The student should observe that when *with* in English means in company with, cum is always used ; but where *with* denotes the instrument, as, *to kill a person with a sword*, cum cannot be used, but only the Ablative of the instrument.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Ventus*, *m*, the generic term for *wind*. *Trocilla*, *ae, f.* ; and *tempestatas*, *atis, f.* ; denote a *violent wind* ; the former a *squall*, the latter a *complete storm*. *Aura*, *ae, f.*, a *gentle gale or breeze*, is also used sometimes in a figurative sense. *Flātus*, *us, m.*, a *gentle breeze*, and generally of a favourable wind : *Auræ popularis captator*, *A man to catch at popular favour.*—Liv. *Auræ rûmoris*, *A flying rumour.*—Cic.

Prosperò flātū uti, *To take advantage of a favourable wind.*—Cic.

2. *Agito*, *avi, itum, i*, frequentative of *ago*, *to drive or urge on*. Often in a figurative sense, *to cast or revolve in mind*. *Vibro*, *avi, itum, i*, *to vibrate or quiver*, as when a string, in a state of tension, is struck : hence, *to brandish*. It is also used of the quivering tremulous motion of a serpent's tongue : *Ipse longe altiter agitabat animum*, *A far different scheme was he himself revolving in his mind.*—Cic.

Agitare gaudium, *To show one's joy.*—Sall. (See St. L. G. 694.)

Vibrare hastas ante pugnam, *To brandish the spears before the battle.*—Cic.

Multifidas linguas draco vibrat, *The serpent darts his many-pointed tongues.*—Val. Fl.

3. *Mollis*, *e*, *soft, yielding to the touch*. *Tēner*, *era, erum, tender, not hard, easily divided or cut*. *Mollis* is sometimes used in a figurative sense : as,

Mollissima tempora fandi, *The most favourable time for speaking.*—Virg.

Mollissimam egram ad nostra arbitria formamus et fingimus, *We form and mould very soft wax just as we will.*—Cic.

Tēnēra herba, *The tender grass.*—Virg.

Actas tēnēra, *A tender, i. e. early, time of life.*—Ov.

1. *Pātitor*, *passus sum, 3* (properly opposed to *ago, egi, actum, 3*), *to be acted upon, whether for good or evil* :

Fortiter malum qui patitur idem post patitur bonum, *He who bravely bears a misfortune afterwards also has his good turn.*—Plaut.

It also signifies *to suffer or submit to* : as,

Patir quod libet, *I will bear what you please.*—Plaut.

Permitto, mis, missum, 3, *to give leave to, to permit, empower* :

Lex permittit aut vetat, *The law either permits or forbids it.*—Sen.

Fēro, tuli, latum, 3, *to bear*, implies energy and spirit ; *pātitor* denotes mere submission. *Sustineo, ul, tentum, 2*, is like *fēro*, and implies *activity* and the exercise of power. *Sustineo* is *to uphold as on the shoulders*. *Fēro* is *to bear, carry in any way* :

Patrem gravem senio per mēdia hostium agmina tollit, *He bore his father, bowing beneath the weight of years, through the midst of the enemies' ranks.*

PHRASES.	
Eng. <i>At last,</i>	Lat. <i>Ad postremum or extremum.</i>
„ <i>After the manner of men,</i>	} „ <i>Humano more.</i>
„ <i>In human fashion,</i>	
„ <i>Like beasts,</i>	„ <i>Pecudum ritu.</i>
„ <i>As he usually did,</i>	„ <i>More suo.</i>
„ <i>In his customary way,</i>	} „ <i>consuetudine sua.</i>
„ <i>To his great offence,</i>	
	„ <i>Magna cum offensione ejus.</i>

EXERCISE XXIX.

1. The tall (*ingens*) pine is shaken by the winds. 2. Stern hearts are subdued by a gentle prayer. 3. An iron ring is worn away by constant use. 4. By the laws both (*et*) rewards are proposed for virtues and punishments for vices. 5. Believe me, I was not a little¹ strengthened by that reflection. 6. He returned with the utmost (*summus*) speed to Athens, nor did he stay there longer than was necessary. 7. The land submits to cultivation and is renewed by the plough. 8. With four colours only have the most illustrious painters performed immortal works. 9. Pero was a woman of distinguished filial-love; for from her own breast she nourished her very-aged² father. 10. By a successful expedition they added the greater part of Spain to their own dominion. 11. Dionysius, shattered³ by continual struggles, was at last slain by a conspiracy of his own subjects. 12. We think that what we have written with-difficulty,⁴ is heard (*inf. pass.*) also with difficulty⁵ (Begin with rel. clause). 13. Nor have we learnt merely the plan of living (*gen. of gerund*) with pleasure, but also of dying with a better hope. 14. Caesar sent Valerius, a young man of the highest excellence and refinement, to Ariovistus. 15. In every way I pleaded, and do daily plead with (*apud*) the king. 16. He has sinned neither after the manner of men, nor in a customary way. 17. These, like brute-beasts, refer everything to (*ad*) pleasure. 18. Caesar, in his customary way, was leading six legions without their baggage.⁶ 19. Miltiades, to the great offence of his fellow-citizens, returned to Athens.

¹ Non mediocriter.² Admodum senex.³ Assiduus belli certaminibus fractus.⁴ With difficulty, cum labore.⁵ Without baggage, expeditus.

XXX.—ABLATIVE WITH INTRANSITIVE VERBS AND ADJECTIVES.

§ 313. The Ablative is used with Intransitive verbs to express the cause of anything happening, especially the cause of feelings or emotions, as, for example, *ardere studio*, to burn with zeal; *exultare gaudio*, to exult with joy; *interire (perire, mori) fame*, to die of hunger; *gaudere (luctari) amici*

adve
suā,
the ne
De
a fault
No
—Cic
—A § 3
are f
conten
and,
Fr
treat (P
Pa
Ph
fib.
ot

1. Cor
nenc
priv
absol
impr
or ap
Ac
Ro
De
long
Th
Ja
lawy
2. Mor
state
tatio
Se
But
callo
3. Insi
affect
(in t
pride
attain
prete
Ex
gane
Qu
have
Clo.
Gau
Joy.
Ivi, s

adventu, to rejoice at the arrival of a friend; gloriari victoriâ suâ, to boast of his victory; confidere naturâ loci, to trust in the nature of the ground: as,

Delicto dolere, correctione gaudere, nos oportet, We ought to grieve at a fault, to rejoice at its correction.—Cic.

Nominibus veterum gloriantur, They glory in the names of the ancients.—Cic.

§ 314. Adjectives which express a state of the feelings, are followed by an Ablative of the Cause: as, contentus, contented, laetus, rejoicing, superbus, proud, fretus, relying on, and, less frequently, moestus, sorrowful, anxious, anxious: as,

Fretus diligentia vestra, dissero brevius, Relying on your diligence, I treat (the matter) more briefly.—Cic.

Paucis contentus, Content with little.—Hor.

Phoebæ superbe lyrâ, Thou Phoebus who takest pride in thy lyre!—Pib.

Obs. For dignus, indignus, see § 320.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Corrumpto, rûpi, ruptum, 3, properly to break on all sides, to break to pieces; hence, to spoil, render useless, bring to nought. Dêprâvo, âvi, âtum, 1 (fr. prâvus, opp. to rectus), to pervert or distort. Corrumpto is to render a thing absolutely useless. Dêprâvo or prâvo, to render a thing, still susceptible of improvement, relatively worse. Corrumpto in a figurative sense is to corrupt or spoil:*

Âqua concluda sicelle corrumpitur, Water when confined easily spoils.—Cic.

Rem familiarem corrumpere, To waste one's property.—Sall.

Dêprâves licet dum distorto illiquid supersit, You may go on corrupting so long only as in the depraved there remains aught (to be corrupted).—Sen.

The two are combined by Cicero:

Juriconsultorum ingenis plerique corrupta ac dêprâvata, By the ingenuity of lawyers most things are marred and deteriorated.

2. *Morbus, 1, m., a disease or distemper which attacks. Valêtudo, inis, f., the state of such as are sick. Aegritudo, inis, f., mental suffering, distress. Aegrotatio, ônis, f., the state of bodily sickness:*

Sed proprio ut aegrotatio in corpore sic aegritudo in ânimo nomen habet, But correctly, as bodily disorder is denominated "aegrotatio," so mental is called "aegritudo."—Cic.

3. *Insolentia, æo, f. (in sôleo), properly want of practice, hence, strangeness, affectedness, haughtiness, generally of an insulting kind. Intolerantia, æe, f. (in tôlerare), intolerable conduct, ungovernable haughtiness. Superbia, æe, f., pride, shown by looking down on people—thinking little of others, and their attainments. Arrôgantia, æe, f., arrogance, shown in making exorbitant pretensions, claiming more than one's due—opposed to modestia:*

Ex arrôgantia odium, ex insolentia arrôgantia, Hatred (springs) from arrogance—arrogance (itself) from haughtiness.—Cic.

Quis eum cum illa superbia atque intolerantia ferre potuisset, Who could have endured him with that contempt (for others) and impatience of control?—Cic.

Gaudere, gâvisus sum, 2, denotes joy as a state of mind, an inward meditative joy. Lætor, âtus sum, 1, to give utterance to, or show signs of joy. Gesto, ivi, and ii, 1, denotes a passionate uncontrolled joy, as of triumph, or exultation.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>From this cause,</i>	Lat. <i>Haec (or quâ) de causâ.</i>
„ <i>To be grieved, &c. at</i>	„ <i>(Often) to be affected with grief, &c.</i> <i>Dolere affici.</i>
„ <i>Now everything, &c.,</i> <i>(introducing a proposition).</i>	„ <i>Omne autem.</i>
„ <i>Through the midst of the forum,</i>	„ <i>Per mediûm forum.</i>

EXERCISE XXX.

1. From this cause they were deeply (*magnopere*) grieved. 2. Beauty perishes through wine; by wine is life destroyed (*corrumpo*). 3. They threw (*imperf.*) their limbs burning with disease into the cold rivers. 4. Tarquinius, relying upon his victories and his wealth, was revelling (*exultô*) in his insolence. 5. A drop of wine is lost in the greatness of the sea. 6. Many of (*ex*) his soldiers died from fatigue and thirst. 7. We rejoice in freedom and grieve at slavery. 8. Castor takes-pleasure-in (*gaudeo*) horses; his brother¹ Pollux in fights. 9. Certain entire states delighted in frugality, as the Lacedaemonians. 10. Vespasian never rejoiced in the slaughter of any man; he even wept and mourned over punishment (*abl.*) (when) deserved. 11. High-souled heroes were they, reliant on their valour and proud of their strength (*abl.*). 12. Door-posts, magnificent with barbaric gold and spoils (of war), fell-foremost (*præcumbô*). 13. He could not be content with moderate gain. 14. In the civil war Marius delighted, with a sort of² hideous cruelty, in the slaughter of his enemies (*adversarius*); and executioners dragged the noblest men through the midst of³ the forum. 15. They insolently boasted of their victory. 16. The enemy, relying on (their) numbers (*sing.*), commenced the battle.

¹ Ovo prognatus eodem: literally, sprung from the same egg. See Dr. Smith's Class. Dict. art. Dioscûri.

² A sort of, quidam: see St. L. G.

385, Obs.: immâni quâdam saevitiâ.

³ The midst of, mediûs, in agreement with subs.: see St. L. O. 341.

XXXI.—OTHER VERBS WITH ABLATIVE.

* § 315. The Deponent Verbs *utor, fruor, fungor, vescor, nitor, pötior*, with their compounds, govern an Ablative: as,
Sapiens rätione optimo utitur, The wise man uses reason in the best way.—Cic.

Plurimâ maritimâ rébus fruimur atque ütîmur, We enjoy and make use of very many maritime productions.—Cic.

Agésilaus magnâ est præciâ pötitus, Agesilaus obtained possession of great.—Nep.

Obs. 1. Most of these are Instrumental Ablatives: the Deponents having been originally Passives or Reflectives. The Ablative with *pötior* is perhaps governed by the Comparative implied in it.

Obs. 2. *Pötior* sometimes takes the Genitive; especially in the phrase *rêrum pötiri*, to obtain the management of affairs.—Cic.

Obs. 3. *Fungor* is also found with the accusative, especially in the earlier writers.

× § 316. Verbs of *buying, selling, valuing, exchanging*; and the Adjectives *cārus, dear*, and *vīlis, cheap*, are used with the Ablative of Price: as,

Lycurgus emi singula non p̄cūniā, sed compensatiōne mercium jussit, Lycurgus directed that things should be bought, not with money, but by an equivalent of goods.—Justin.

Viginti tālentis unam orationem Isocrātes vendidit, Isocrates sold a single speech for twenty talents.—Plin.

Quod non opus est, asse cārum est, What you don't want is dear at any price (lit., at an as).—Cic.

Mutat quadrata rotundis, He changes square for round.—Hor. (With *muta*, either of the articles of exchange may be put in the Ablative.)

⌈ Obs. 1. The Ablative is used because the Price is the *means* by which a thing is obtained.

⌋ Obs. 2. The Ablative of Price is only used when a definite sum is expressed by a Substantive; but an Indefinite Price is expressed by the Genitive of an Adjective of quantity: see § 281.

× EXCEPTIONS.—But the Ablatives *magno, at a high price*; *permagno, plurimo, at a very high price*; *nimio, at too high a price*; *parvo, at a low price*; *minimo, for a very low price*; *nillo, for nothing*; are also found with words of *buying, selling, and valuing*, without a Substantive: as,

Permagno decimas vendidisti, You farmed the dues (tenths) out at a very high rate.—Cic.

Non potest parvo res magna constare, A great thing cannot cost little.—Sen.

Obs. 3. Sometimes the punishment to which a person is condemned is put in the Ablative, but more frequently in the Genitive: see § 280.

× § 317. Verbs and Adjectives signifying *fulness or want* often govern an Ablative: as,

Germania rivis fluminibusque abundat, Germany abounds in streams and rivers.—Sen.

Neptūnus ventis implevit vela secundis, Neptune filled the sails with favourable winds.—Virg.

Voluptate virtus saepe caret, nunquam indiget, Virtue is often without pleasure, never needs (it).—Sen.

Cera referta notis, A wax tablet full of marks.—Ov.

Obs. 1. Verbs of *filling* and *want* rarely govern the Genitive; but Adjectives more frequently govern the Genitive than the Ablative: see § 276. *Indigeo*, however, usually takes the Genitive: as, *aeris indigere, to want money.*

Obs. 2. The Verbs *afficere, instruere, ornare, &c.*, come under this rule, and govern an Ablative of the thing: as,

Praeda affecit populos suos, He has enriched his countrymen with booty.—Plaut.

Obs. 3. *Praeditus, endowed with*, also governs the Ablative: as,

Mens est praedita motu sempiterno, The mind is endowed with perpetual motion.—Cic.

Obs. 4. After verbs and adjectives of *fulness*, the ablative is that of the instrument or means *with which* (§ 311); after those of *want*, it is that of *separation* (§§ 306, 307).

SYNONYMS.

1. *Ūtor*, ūsus eum, 3; and *ūsurpo*, ūvi, ūtum, 1; to use; the latter permanently, the former incidentally, by a single act. *Frūor*; ūtus and fructus eum, 3, to enjoy the use of, feel a pleasure in using, have a complete enjoyment of:
Hannibal eum victoriā posset ūti, frui māluit. When Hannibal could have reaped the consequences of his victory, he chose rather to enjoy it.—Nep.
2. *Brēvis*, c, short, opposed to longus. *Exiguus*, a, um, small in bulk, opposed to magnus. *Parvūs*, a, um, small, physically or morally, relatively to other things of the same class or sort. *Curtus*, a, um, clipped, docked, of something which has been shortened by cutting:
Brēvis census, A small income.—Hor.
Exiguus mus, A tiny mouse.—Hor.
Corpus parvum, A small frame.—Hor.
Curtus mulus, A bob-tailed mule.—Hor.
3. *Deinde* (de inde), as used of the consecutive order of the parts of a proposition, signifies secondly. *Tum* then denotes thirdly; *postea* fourthly:
Præcipitur primum ut pure loquāmur; deinde ut dilate; tum ut ornate postea ad rerum dignitatem apte, It is laid down as a rule that we speak first correctly, in the next place clearly, then elegantly, and fourthly suitably to the dignity of the subject.—Cic.
4. *Locus*, l (m. in sing., m. and n. in plural), place, as a spot. The plur. loci is especially used of the points or grounds of an argument. *Tractus*, ūs, m., a tract of country, a region; with the notion of extent. *Rēgio*, ūns, f., a district, country.
5. *Ignis*, is, m., fire in the abstract. *Flamma*, ae, f., flame. *Ignis* is the cause, *flamma* the effect. *Incendium*, i, n., a fire in the sense of a conflagration. It is sometimes used figuratively: as,
Belli incendis, The flames of war. Virg.
6. *Cōthurnus*, i, m., a kind of buskin used by hunters, with a high heel. *Soccus*, ū, m., a shoe worn by Roman women, with a low heel. The former was used by actors in tragedy; the latter in comedy. Sometimes these words have a figurative use: as,
Nec cōmœdia cōthurnis assurgit, nec contra trāgoedia socco ingrēditur, Neither does comedy soar in buskins, i. e. to the sublime, nor again does tragedy walk in lowly style.—Quint.

PHRASES.

Eng. Anaximenes, &c. of Lampsacus,	Lat. (Often Anaximēnes Lampsadēnsis.
" This proves the safety of,	" This is for the safety for (est salūti).
" as men say,	" Et ajunt (or ajunt).
" To speak grandly, &c.,	" Magnum, &c. loquū.
" To value highly,	" To value of much (magni aestimare).
" " more,	" To value of more (plurie).
" To abound in gold,	" Auro (abl.) abundāre.
" To punish a man,	" Aliquem poenā afficere.
" Milk, cheese, and flesh,	" Milk and cheese and flesh, or milk, cheese, flesh.

EXERCISE XXXI.

1. The life itself which we enjoy is short. 2. Alexander the Great had (*utor*) as his teacher of eloquence Anaximenes of Lampsacus, which thing afterwards proved to be the safety of Lampsacus. 3. In a short time he possessed himself of the whole district which

he had
(which
water
ship.
one had
tion of
9. The
(men)
stage)
less bo
the At
at a h
more h
chance
shall y
the F
chose
(though
the aff
them.
remain
in win
cramme
on the

1 Phā.
2 Say,
3 Min
4 Quid

XXX

§ 31
Person
require
Caes
bris, Ca
well-for

§ 31
of qua
with th
the Ac

Nihil
is more
Tull
was mor
Seim
that the

he had aimed at. 4. The Athenians used the port of Phalærum,¹ (which was) neither commodious (*magnus*) nor good. 5. We use no water nor fire, as the saying is, in more places than (we do) friendship. 6. Some vowels discharge the function of consonants. 7. No one has lived too short a time,² who has discharged the perfect obligation³ of virtue. 8. He is a happy man who enjoys present pleasures. 9. They feed on milk, cheese, and flesh. 10. Aeschylus taught (men) both (how) to speak in a grand style, and to tread (the stage) (*nili*) in the cothurnus. 11. And Achilles was selling the lifeless body for gold. 12. This would the Ithacan desire (*subj.*) and the Atreidae purchase at a high price. 13. Epicurus valued pleasure at a high rate; but no possession ought to be valued (*gerundive*) more highly than virtue. 14. You take away all hope: you perchance care little (*parvi pendis*) what becomes of me.⁴ 15. Him shall you by-and-by receive in heaven (*dat.*) laden with the spoils of the East. 16. Life without friends is full of fear. 17. Romulus chose a spot for-his-city⁵ both abounding in springs, and healthy (though) in a pestilential district. 18. Dumb animals are without the affections of men, but they have certain impulses like (*similis*) them. 19. The woman asks him to buy (*ut* with *subj.*) the three remaining books at the same price. 20. What lands most abound in wine? France, Spain, (and) Hungary. 21. The house was crammed with gamblers, full of intoxicated (men). 22. We inflict on the wicked as great punishment as⁶ equity and humanity allow.

¹ Phalærus, a, um.

² Say, a short time.

³ Mānus, ōris, a.

⁴ Quid de me fiat, or quid me fiat.

⁵ Dat. of purpose, see St. L. Gr. 297.

⁶ Quantus; for the construction, see St. L. Gr. 382.

XXXII.—ABLATIVE OF QUALITY AND COMPARISON.

§ 318. The Ablative of Quality is used in describing a Person or Thing. Like the *Genitive of Quality* (§ 274), it requires an Adjective to be in agreement with it: as,

Caesar fuisse trālitur excelsā staturā, colōre candido, tēnētibus membris, Caesar is said to have been of tall stature, fair complexion, and well-formed limbs.—Suet.

§ 319. The Ablative is used after Comparati³ as instead of *quam* with the Nominative, and also instead of *quam* with the Accusative of the subject in the construction of the Accusative with the Infinitive: as,

Nihil est otiosā senectūte (= *quam* otiosa senectus) jucundius, Nothing is more delightful than an old age of retirement.—Cic.

Tullus Hostilius Romūlo (= *quam* Romulus) fuit ferocior, T. Hostilius was more warlike than Romulus.—Liv.

Scimus solē multo majorem esse terrā (quam terram), We know that the sun is much greater than the earth.—Cic.

Obs. The Ablative is never used when two Predicates are compared: as,
Miltiades Anteor (sunt) omnium libertati quam sese d'indatōni,
Miltiades was more a friend to the freedom of all, than to his own sovereign
power.—Nep.

§ 320. In like manner dignus, worthy, and indignus, unworthy, govern the Ablative: as,

Virtus imitātōne, non invidiā, digna est, Virtus is deserving of imitation, not of envy.—Cic.

Quam multi luce indigni sunt, How many are unworthy of the light of day!—Sen.

SYNONYMS.

1. Singulāris, e; and insignis, s; denote distinction of any kind, good or bad. Eximius, a, um; and egrēgius, a, um; only that distinction which arises from excellence. Excellens, ēminens, and praestans denote superiority of any kind.

2. Opera, ae, f., activity or work of some kind, service, instrumentality: Gr. ἔργα. Labor, ōis, m., exertion followed by fatigue or pain, toil: Gr. κόπος. Industria, ae, f., activity, industry. It is opposed to ignavia.

Dile operam, to devote one's efforts, do all in one's power.

Potētia hūilis, capable of enduring fatigue.—Sall.

Mihi in labore perferendo industria non dēbit, I shall lack no assiduity in sustaining toil.—Cic.

3. Forma, ae, f., a form, model, or pattern. Figūra, ae, f. (from fingō), a figure, anything which possesses a definite outline. Forma would therefore characterize a species, while figūra would distinguish the individual of that species. But they are often used indiscriminately. Spēcies, ēi, f. (spēcio), denotes the outside appearance of a thing, as opposed to the inner substance; the appearance:

Corpōris nostri magnam nātūra ipsa vidētur, hāuisse ratiōnem, quae formam nostram, reliquamque figuram in quā erat spēcies hōnesta, ea pōsuit in promptu, Nature herself seems to have had a leading design in reference to our persons, in that she has brought into full view our shape, and the rest of our figure, to which there belonged a comely exterior.—Cic.

4. Ignōro, avi, itum, 1, not to know, &c. implies carelessness or negligence. Nescio, ivi and ii, 4, rather implies want of opportunity to learn. Ignōro is often used with reference to persons; nescio only of things:

Nescire Latīne, To be ignorant of Latin.—Cic.

Ignorat patrem, He does not know his father.—Ter.

5. Histōria, ae, f. (ιστορία), properly an investigation. It often signifies a history of the time in which its own author has lived. Annāles, ium, m. (annus), properly records of what occurs from year to year, especially a history of former times, chronicles. Histōria moreover comprises the causes of events, the description of places and men, while annāles rather relate ancient facts without entering into particulars. Latin writers, however, sometimes use the terms indiscriminately. Fasti, ōrum, m., a calendar containing the festivals and other important days:

Res mēmōranda novis annālibus atque rēcenti histōriā, A thing to be related in new chronicles, even in the history of modern times.—Jur.

Erāt enim histōria nihil aliud nisi annālium confectio, For history was no more than an arrangement of old records.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. Of noble birth	Lat. Nobili gēnere
" Of low birth,	" Mālo gēnere
" The last king, the one immediately preceding,	" Rex proximus.
" Worthy of a man,	" Viro dignus.

1. Cat.
2. Iphic.
form. 3.
both of m.
lius of-A
mind tha
6. There
firmness;
and pride
such³ infl
people a d
it-to-pass,
est honou
pleasing th
nothing w
Hostilius v
than Rom
who more
another pla
defeats. 1
beneficence
pure and p
thing is a
Laelius, w
that he wa
Hercules, j
disgraceful
lamentation

¹ Possessive
quality.
² Lōdiplex,
³ Tantus:
quantity or de
⁴ Non mōdo

XXXII

§ 321. T
thing is gr
noxiom wit

Turres dē
than the walls
Q. Pompē
older than I
Quo quisq
more (by what
labour does he

PR. L.—IV

EXERCISE XXXII.

1. Cato possessed ¹ remarkable foresight and industry in all things.
 2. Iphicrâtes possessed ¹ both a great mind and body, and a princely form. 3. Lucius Catilina, a man of noble birth, possessed ¹ great power both of mind and body, but a bad and depraved disposition. 4. Gellius of Agrigentum (*adj.*) was more amply endowed (lit. richer)² in mind than in wealth. 5. I have outshone my ancestors in valour. 6. There is C. Cassius (a man) of remarkable uprightness, virtue, and firmness; there is C. Curio (a man) endowed with the highest ability and prudence. 7. Wherefore, since (*quum*) you are (a person) of such³ influence, you ought not, M. Cato, to call a consul of the Roman people a dancer. 8. By your virtue and your industry you brought-it-to-pass, that (*ut* with *subj.*) you were thought worthy of the highest honour. 9. None of (*de*) the virtues is more admirable or more pleasing than compassion. 10. Nothing is more amiable than virtue, nothing which more attracts (men) to love (*gerund*) it. 11. Tullus Hostilius was not only ⁴ unlike the last king, but even ⁴ more warlike than Romulus. 12. Who was more illustrious than Themistocles? who more powerful? 13. Either ⁵ I am ignorant of this enemy, or ⁵ another place will be better-known ⁵ than the Trasimene lake by our defeats. 14. What is better, or more excellent, than goodness and beneficence? 15. There is nothing in history more pleasant than a pure and perspicuous brevity. 16. Of all things from which anything is acquired, nothing is better than agriculture. 17. Caius Laelius, when (*quum*) a certain man of low birth said (*imp. subj.*) that he was (*inf.*) unworthy of his ancestors, rejoined, ⁶ "But," by Hercules, you (are) not unworthy of yours." 18. It seems to be disgraceful, and not worthy of a man, to groan, to howl, to make lamentation, to be overcome (*frangor*), to cry (*plorô*).

¹ Possessed: say, was of, with *abl.* of quality.

² *Lâôppler, &c.*

³ Tantus: the reference being to quantity or degree, not quality.

⁴ Non mîdo (or *solum*) . . . *vêrum*

(*sed*) *etiam*.

⁵ Aut . . . aut: see *St. L. G. 570*.

⁶ Compar. of *nôbilis*.

⁷ Inquit, which is to be let into the following sentence, like our "said he,"

⁸ At: see *St. L. G. 575*.

XXXIII.—ABLATIVE OF MEASURE AND OF TIME.

§ 321. The Ablative of Measure denotes *by how much* one thing is greater or less than another, and occurs in connexion with Comparative words: as,

Turres dênis pëdtibus quam mûri altiôres sunt, The towers are higher than the walls by ten feet.—Curt.

Q. Pompeius, biennio quam nos mājor, Quintus Pompeius, who was older than I (Cicero) by two years.—Cic.

Quo quisque est sollertior et ingeniôsior, hoc docet labôriôsior, The more (by what degree the more) clever and gifted a man is, with the more labour does he give lessons.—Cic.

§ 322. The answer to the question *When?* is expressed by the Ablative without a Preposition: as,

Plato uno et octogésimo anno scribens est mortuus, Plato died while writing in his eighty-first year.—Cic.

Extremâ pueritiâ miles fuit summi imperâtoris, In the last part of his boyhood he was the soldier of a very great general.—Cic.

§ 323. But when the Substantive denoting Time is without an Attributive the Preposition is generally used: as,

Aurigandi arte in adolescentiâ fuit clarus, He (Nero) was distinguished in his youth for his skill in driving.—Suet.

Ter in anno, Thrice in the year.—Cic.

Obs. The following Ablatives are exceptions: die, by day; nocte, by night (but also *de die, de nocte*); vespere s. vespéri, in the evening; tempore, in time, in season: which are used without a Preposition.

§ 324. The answer to the question *Within what time?* is expressed by the Ablative alone, or by the Ablative with the Preposition in: as,

Agamemnon vix decem annis unam cepit urbem, Agamemnon with difficulty in ten years took a single city.—Nep.

Senatus decrevit, ut legati Jugurthae in diebus proximis decem Italiâ decederent, The Senate decreed that the ambassadors of Jugurtha should depart from Italy within the next ten days.—Nep.

§ 325. The answer to the question *How long before?* or *How long after?* is expressed by the Ablative with *ante* or *post* after it. But the Accusative may be used with *ante* or *post* preceding it. If the Preposition is placed between the numeral and the substantive, either the Ablative or Accusative may be used. Thus all the following forms may be used with the same meaning:

Accusative.

ante or post tres annos
" post tertium annum
tres ante or post annos
tertium ante or post annum

Ablative.

tribus annis ante or post.
tertio anno ante or post.
tribus ante or post annis.
tertio ante or post anno.

When *ante* or *post* stands last, it may govern a proposition depending upon it: as,

Annis quingentis et decem post Romam conditam Livius fabulam dedit, Livius brought forward a drama 510 years after the founding of the city.—Cic.

Obs. When *ante* or *post* is followed by *quam* and a verb, the following constructions may be used:

Tribus annis post, quam (or postquam) vénérat.
Post tres annos quam vénérat.
Tertio anno post, quam (or postquam) vénérat.
Post annum tertium quam vénérat.

Or *post* may be omitted:

Tertio anno quam vénérat.

All these expressions signify equally, *Three years after he had come.*

D
u
ni

tak

L
C
s
ess
by
C
and
who
on
or h
tan
D
R
hide
A
4. R
sus
Rév
time.

Eng. E
" T
" T
" N
" In

1. I
The m
more?
The sh
is very
4. The
obscure
is it c
difficult
day am
peace.
parts.
the sprin
in the ti
teenth c

SYNONYMS.

Dimidium, *i*, *n.*, the half of a thing. It is the neuter of an adjective used substantively. *Medium*, *i*, *n.* is also strictly an adjective, and signifies the middle of a thing: see St. L. G. 341:

Dimidium facti qui bene cepit, habet, Ille has accomplished half his undertaking who has fairly commenced it.—Hor.

Medio campi = *medio campo*, In the centre of the plain.—Liv.

Litteræ, *arum*, *f.*, is the general expression for a letter (see § 297, syn. 4). *Codicilli*, *orum*, *m.*, a billet, a short note:

Simul accēpi a Sēleuco litteras, statim quaesivi e Barbo per codicillos quid esset in lege, As soon as I received the letter from Seleucus, I at once inquired, by note, of Balbus what the law was upon the point.—Cic.

Cūtis, *is*, *f.*, the skin, generally of human beings, though also used of animals and inanimate objects. *Pellis*, *is*, *f.*, usually the hairy, bristly hide of a beast, whether on the body or off. *Vellus*, *eris*, *n.*, the skin of a sheep, with the wool on it or the fleece itself when taken off. *Tergus*, *eris*, *n.*, the coarse hard skin or hide of an animal, as of the elephant. *Corium*, *i*, *n.*, a hide after it has been tanned:

Dēformis pro cūte pellis, An unsightly hide in place of a skin.—Juv.

Rupit novēna terga boum, He burst through the nine thicknesses of bull's hide.—Ov.

Alteni corium concidēre, To tan a man's hide.—Plaut.

Redeo, *ii*, *Itum*, *4*, to return, usually after attaining one's object. *Rēvertor*, *sursum*, *3* (opposed to *prōfiscor*, to set out), to turn back on one's way. *Rēvenio*, *veni*, *ventum*, *4*, to come back again; especially after a distance of time.

PHRASES.

Eng. Half as large,	Lat. <i>Dimidio minor.</i>
„ The more, &c. . . the more.	„ <i>Tanto . . quanto.</i>
„ To appoint a dictator,	„ To name a dictator (<i>dictatorem dicere</i>).
„ Nearly ten years,	„ <i>Decem fere annos.</i>
„ In spring,	„ <i>Vere</i> (abl.).

EXERCISE XXXIII.

1. Ireland is, according to estimate,¹ half as large as Britain. 2. The more² severe and dangerous the siege daily became, so much the more² frequently were letters and messengers being sent to Caesar. 3. The shape, and the dappled skin (*varietus pellium*) of these animals, is very similar to goats, but in size they a little surpass them.³ 4. The longer² Simonides considered the nature of God, the more obscure² did the matter seem to him (to be). 5. Far more laborious is it to overcome one's own self than an enemy. 6. The more difficult² a thing is, the more illustrious² (it is). 7. On the same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Caesar concerning peace. 8. On the following day he divided the cavalry into three parts. 9. Swallows go away in the winter months, and return in the spring. 10. Christ, the author of the Christian religion, was born in the time of Augustus. 11. Charles the Fifth reigned in the sixteenth century after the birth of Christ; Philip the Second succeeded

him in the year fifteen hundred and fifty-five.⁵ 12. Within a short time⁶ he dispersed the forces of the barbarians. 13. One hundred and eight years after Lycurgus began to write the laws, was the first Olympiad. 14. T. Lartius was appointed dictator about ten years after the first consuls. 15. In the year of Rome⁷ four hundred and fifty-eight,⁸ the Romans undertook an expedition against the island of Corsica.⁹ 16. Paulus Aemilius, whose father had been slain forty-eight years before in the battle of Cannae,⁹ was sent against the Macedonians. 17. Micipsa dies a few days afterwards.

¹ Ut aestimatur.

² *The more . . . so much the more . . . quanto . . . tanto, or quo . . . eo: as, quanto gravior oppugnatio . . . tanto crebriores littorae, &c.*

³ Say, they are (by) a little larger.

⁴ Say, after Christ being born, post Christum natum.

⁵ Use the ordinals: anno millesimo sexcentesimo quinquagesimo quinto (post Christum natum).

⁶ Say, in a short time (abl.).

⁷ In the year of the founding of the city, anno urbis conditae.

⁸ Say, the island Corsica (apposition).

⁹ Pugna Cannensis.

XXXIV.—ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

✕ § 326. The answer to the question *Where?* is put in the Ablative both without and with a Preposition.

✕ § 327. The construction of the names of Towns and small Islands, in answer to the question *Where?* is explained, p. 26.

✕ § 328. The following Ablatives are used without a Preposition, in answer to the question *Where?* *dextrā, on the right hand; laevā, on the left hand; terrā mārīque, on sea and land; bello, in the field* (comp. § 258): as,

Intōnuit laevā, It thundered on the left hand.—Virg.

Terrā mārīque conquīrēro, To make search by sea and land.—Cic.

✕ § 329. The following Substantives, *lōcus, terra, rēgio, via, iter,* are frequently used in the Ablative without a Preposition, when some Attributive is attached to them: as,

Athēnienses lōco tōleo castra fecerunt, The Athenians formed their camp in a suitable spot.—Nep.

Aurēliā viā profectus est, He set out by the Aurelian way.—Cic.

✕ § 330. Any Substantive, with the Adjective *tōtus*, may be put in the Ablative without a Preposition: as,

Quis tōto mārī lōcus tūtus fuit, What place was safe throughout all the sea?—Cic.

Tōta Asiā, Throughout all Asia.—Cic.

be
Sa
wit
1. C
es
ha
cl
V
in
cl
ov
ea
(i.
2. VI
rou
cou
jou
den
f.)
a b
Sēm
the
T
vath
D
on ti
Eg
by Jo
3. NER
only
NE
Eli
steph
AR
Cic.
Eng. T
" Th
" By
" Du
" By
" Th
" Ab

§ 331. In all cases besides the above, a Preposition must be used: as,

In Italiâ nullus exercitus (erat), *There was no army in Italy.*—Sall.

In hac solitüdine cæreo omnium collöquio, *In this solitude I am without the society of anybody.*—Cic.

Obs. These restrictions are not observed by the Poets, who use the Ablative freely to denote place: as,

Silisque agrisque visque corpöra foeda jacent, *O'er forest, field and highway, the loathsome bodies lie.*—Ov.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Cultus**, ūs, m., in its widest sense signifies *anything belonging to dress*, especially the ornamental part of dress, jewels, gold, &c. **Häbitus**, ūs, m., also has general reference to dress, but more particularly regards the decency or cleanliness of the exterior—the style of the hair, carriage of the body, &c. **Vestis**, is, f., signifies *clothes as a necessary covering of the body—anything, in short, that serves as a covering.* **Vestimentum**, i, n., is an article of clothing (vestis). **Ämictus**, ūs, m., denotes *anything used as a wrapper over the underclothing.*

Frustra jam vestes, frustra mutantur ämictus, *In vain, now the under, and in vain the outer dress is changed.*—Catul.

Caleos et vestimenta mutävit, *He has changed his shoes and his garments (i. e. he has become a senator).*—Cic.

2. **Via**, ae, f. (probably digammatated from root i-tre), a road or way—the usual route from one place to another. **Iter**, itinēris, n. (tre, it-um), a way or course to a particular point, whether ordinarily used as such or not, also a journey. Via and iter may be either narrow or wide, but the former generally denotes a broad carriage-road. **Trämes**, itis, m.; **callis**, is, m. (sometimes f.); and **sēmita**, ae, f.; all denote a narrow path. **Trämes** (trans meo), a by-path. **Callis**, a cattle-walk, or the track of wild beasts in the forest. **Sēmita**, a narrow way or footpath, a causeway which often runs by the side of the high road:

Trēbōnus itinēribus dēvils in viam präfiscitur, *Trebonius by sequestered paths wends his way into the high road.*—Cic.

Discēdam ego illi de viä, de sēmitä, *I will make way for him on the road and on the causeway.*—Plaut.

Egressus est non viis sed trämitibus, *He went out, not by the high road, but by footpaths.*—Cic.

3. **Nēmo**, inis, c., no one, nobody (nullus used as genitive) is used of persons only. **Nullus**, a, um, of persons or things:

Nēmo omnium tam est immānis, *No human being is so monstrous.*—Cic.

Elēphanto nulla belluärum prädentior, *No animal is more sagacious than the elephant.*—Cic.

Argumentum id quēdam nullum est, *That argument is indeed of no force.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. To put on (an article of dress),

Lut. Se } vestem induēre.

" The space of three days,

" Triduum.

" By forced marches,

" By long marches (longis itinēribus)

" During the whole of that night,

" Eä totä nocte.

" By sea and land,

" Terrä marique (by land and sea).

" The river Po,

" Pädus amnis.

" Above and below,

" Supra infra.

EXERCISE XXXIV.

1. The Lacedaemonians were hard-pressing¹ the men of Attica in a severe war. Codrus, king of the Athenians, put on a shepherd's² dress and was slain in the enemy's camp. 2. The Romans in the first naval engagement with the Carthaginians used grapplers³ made-of-iron (*culji*). 3. Caesar in the harbour of Alexandria leapt down into the sea from his ship. 4. Who can compute those who in the city of Rome were slain in civil war? 5. Because they were greatly impeded neither by the mountaineers, nor by the ground,⁴ he performed in that space-of-three-days a considerable part of the journey.⁵ 6. (He) himself, by forced marches, hastens into Italy and there raises two legions. 7. They, pursuing the rear too eagerly,⁶ engage in battle with the cavalry of the Helvetians in an unfavourable position. 8. In the whole of this engagement no one was able to see an enemy who-did-not-face-him.⁷ 9. The whole of that night they marched⁸ uninterruptedly, and came, on the fourth day, into the territories of the Lingones. 10. Almost sixty years had war raged⁹ in Sicily, by sea and land. 11. He journeyed¹⁰ towards the left. 12. The Hercynian forest stretches in a straight line with the river Danube.¹² 13. By all the well-known roads and footpaths he sent forth chariots¹³ in the woods. 14. On the right hand and the left two seas shut us in; around (us) is the river Po, larger and more rapid¹⁴ than the Rhone. 15. There are innumerable worlds above, below, on the right hand and the left, before and behind.

¹ *Præmēbant.*² *Men of Attica, Attic.*³ Use the adj. *pastorālis.*⁴ Lit. *crows* (*corvi*), so named from their hooked form.⁵ *Locus.*⁶ *A considerable part of the journey, Miquantum itineris.*⁷ Too is often expressed by the comparative degree, see St. L. Gr. 351.⁸ Say *turned away* (from him), *aver-*
*sus, part. of averto.*⁹ *Ierunt, from eo.*¹⁰ Use the impers. form, *bellatum*
*erat, lit. it had been warred.*¹¹ *To journey, iter facere.*¹² Say in a straight direction of (or
*with), rectā flūminis Danubii regione.*¹³ Say *chariotveers, eessārii.*¹⁴ *Violentus.*

XXXV.—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

§ 332. When a Substantive or Pronoun, together with a Participle or an Adjective, form a clause by themselves, and are not under the government of, or in agreement with any other word, they are put in the *Ablative Absolute*: as,

His rebus cognitis, Caesar ad naves revertitur, Having learnt these things (lit., *these things having been learnt*), *Caesar returns to the fleet.*—Caes.

Pythagoras Turquinio Superbo regnante in Italiam venit, Pythagoras comes into Italy in the reign of Tarquinius Superbus (lit. *Tarquinius Superbus reigning*).—Cic.

Aliquid salvis legibus agere, To do a thing without breaking the laws.
Cic.

Obs. 1. The Ablative Absolute may often be explained as the Ablative of Time (§ 322), as in the 1st and 2nd of the above examples: sometimes as the Ablative of Manner (§ 311), as in the 3rd. It always denotes some condition or attendant circumstance of that which is described in the rest of the sentence as taking place.

Obs. 2. As there is no Perfect Participle Active in Latin, except in the case of Deponent Verbs, this Participle in English must in Latin usually be changed into the Passive, and put in the Ablative Absolute agreeing with what was before its own object: as,

Caesar, exarsito exercitu, ad hostes contendit, Caesar, having landed the army, hastens against the enemy.—Caes.

✓ § 333. Sometimes a perfect participle passive is put in the Ablative Absolute, where the Substantive is represented by an entire clause: as,

Nondum comperto, in quam regionem venisset, It not being yet ascertained into what quarter he had come.—Liv.

Excepto quod non simul esses, cetera laetus, This fact excepted that you are not with me, (I am) happy in all beside.—Hor.

Obs. This construction occurs most frequently in the case of the Ablatives *audito, cognito, comperto*, and the like.

✓ § 334. The Ablative Absolute is frequently used with one Substantive in Apposition to another without any participle, because the verb *sum* has no Present or Perfect Participle: as,

Natus est Augustus, M. Tullio Cicero et Antonio consulibus, Augustus was born when M. Tullius Cicero and Antonius were consuls.—Suet.

Si se invito transire conarentur, If they should attempt to cross against his will (lit., he being unwilling).—Caes.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Contio, onis, f.* (prob. a shortened form of *conventio*: less correctly spelt *concio*), an assembly of people or soldiers convened to listen to speeches. *Concilium, i, n.* (cor. *cileo*), a council, does not differ widely from *contio*, though it is usually applied to smaller bodies. *Consilium* (con, *sideo*), is a council for the purpose of deliberation. *Comitia, orum* (con or *cum* and *eo*), an assembly for electing magistrates or making laws. *Conventus, us, m., n.* assembly for the purpose either of business or pleasure:

Dimissa contione, concilium habitum, When the public assembly had been dismissed, a council was held.—Liv.

Venio ad comitia, sive magistratum sive legum, I come to the meetings whether for the appointment of magistrates or the passing of laws.—Cic.

Festus dies agunt virorum et mulierum conventu, They celebrate their festivals in a mixed gathering of men and women.—Cic.

Creo, avi, atum, 1, to call out of nothing, to give existence by one's own will or creative power. Figuratively, to appoint to an office. *Pario, peperit, partum, 3*, to bring forth, give rise to. *Gigno, genui, genitum, 3*, to beget, of either parent. *Genero, avi, atum, 1*, to engender, only used of the male parent:

Quae in terris gignuntur ad usum hominum omnia creantur, All things which are produced on earth are made for the use of man.—Cic.

Hecuba genuit Alexandrum, Hecuba gave birth to Alexander (Paris).—Cic.

A Marte pōpulum Rōmānum gēnerātum accēpimus, *We have heard that the Roman people were descended from Mars.*—Cic.

Gallina ōva pārere alet, *The hen usually lays eggs.*—Enn.

3. Scūtum, *l. n.* (σκούτος), used generally for any shield, but also especially for an oblong shield covered with hide. Clipeus, *l. m.*, a round bossed shield. Parma, *ae, f.*, was of similar shape, but smaller; a buckler. Pelta, *ae, f.*, (πέλτη), the Amazonian crescent-shaped shield. Ancile, *is, n.*, an oval shield—properly the one which, in Numa's reign, was said to have fallen from heaven, and was preserved by the Salii priests; and after the pattern of which others were made.

4. Pāco, *avi, ātum, 1* (pax), to appease or subdue. Pācificor, *ātus sum, 1* (pācēre facere), to make peace:

Civitates pācivērat, *He had subdued the states.*—Caes.

Dux pācificārī eum altero stātuit, *The general resolved to make peace with the other of the two.*—Just.

PHRASES.

Eng. To deliver a speech

„ Against one's will,

„ Under the leadership of *Cæsar*

„ His name was *John*,

„ The ships are stationed *near*,

Lat. Orātiōnem hābēre.

„ Invitus in agreement with the subject. See St. L. Gr. 343.

„ Cæsāre dīce.

„ To him the name was *John*, or to *John*: see St. L. Gr. 296, Obs. 1.

„ Nāves stant ad, &c.

EXERCISE XXXV.

[N.B.—The phrases to be rendered by the Ablative Absolute are put in Italics.]

1. *When this was done*, the resources of the Lacedaemonians were shattered.¹ 2. *Caesar, summoning a council*, delivered a speech, by which the minds of all were changed. 3. *On the death of Trajan*, Aelius Hadrianus became emperor. 4. Ships cannot enter the harbour of Alexandria, *against the will of those* by whom Pharos is held. 5. *Caesar, seizing a shield* from the hand of a fugitive (*fugiens*), renewed the battle. 6. *Under the generalship of Pausanias*, Mardonius with two hundred thousand foot² and twenty thousand horse was routed from Greece. 7. *When these things had been done*, and the whole of Gaul had been subdued, the nations which dwelt beyond the Rhine sent ambassadors to³ *Caesar*. 8. *Caesar, sending his cavalry ahead*, follows-up with all his forces. 9. The Germans, *hearing the shouting in their rear*,⁴ cast away their arms, left their military standards, (and) rushed⁵ from⁶ the camp. 10. *When Augustus was Emperor*, a certain boy, named (*cui nomen erat*) *Thoas*, brought up a very small serpent with great care, until the citizens, *in spite of the wishes and tears of the boy*,⁷ sent it into a wilderness. 11. He himself, *when it was heard* that the fort of Luppia, situated close to⁸ the river, was besieged,⁹ led thither six legions. 12. *It being ascertained* from the rustics that the ships of the enemy were stationed at Aethalia, he advanced thither.

¹ Use affligo; lit. to dash to the ground.

² Say of foot, pēditum: since millia (pl.) is always used substantively.

³ Ad with acc., after a verb of motion.

⁴ Say behind their back, post tergum.

⁵ Say cast themselves forth, se ejē-

serunt

⁶ Ex nota a, because they were before in the camp.

⁷ Invito ac fiente puero.

⁸ Appositus with dat.

⁹ Pres. imperf. inf., because the action was still going on.

§ 333.
Substan-
denote

Omn
—Ter.

Parvu

Obs.

suf
nu

[M
Obs. 5

doc
as,

§ 341
Adjecti

quires a

top, the

mēdius, t

the begin

hulced, t

Ad in

Unus

Extrē

Rēliqu

Obs. 1

Gen

1. Siccus,

Aridus,

Pēditu

sect.—Ov

In the at

dried sub

Atque

Virg.

Siccus w

2. Semper,

canim

Mth q

knovo who

Quod a

eterncl.—

2. Affātim

(short for

Sūtis ca

Sūtis ad

Sūtis ad

enough an

XXXVI.—ADJECTIVES.

§ 339. A Masculine Adjective is often used without a Substantive to denote *Persons*; and a Neuter Adjective to denote *Things*: as,

Omnes omnia bona dicere. *All (men) say all kinds of good things.*
—Ter.

Parvum parva dēcent, *Small (things) befit a small (man).*—Hor.

Obs. 1. But when the termination of the Adjective alone would not be a sufficient guide, the Substantive *hōmo* or *res* must be expressed: thus, multōrum hōmīnum, *of many persons*; multārum rērum, *of many things.* [*Multorum* alone might refer to either *persons* or *things.*]

Obs. 2. Masculine Adjectives are mostly used in this way in the Plural: as, docti, *learned men.* But in the Singular, *vir* or *homo* is usually added: as, hōmo doctus, *a learned man.*

§ 341. Adjectives equivalent to Substantives.—Sometimes an Adjective is used in Latin where the English idiom requires a Substantive. This is the case with *summus*, *at the top, the top of*; *infimus* or *imms*, *at the bottom, the bottom of*; *mēdius*, *the middle*; *extrēmus*, *last, at the end of*; *primus*, *first, at the beginning of*; *rēliquus*, *remaining, the remainder of*; *dimidiātus* *halved, the half of*: as,

Ad imam quercum, *At the foot of an oak.*—Phædr.

Unus dimidiātusque mensis, *One month and a half.*—Cic.

Extrēmā hiēmo, *At the end of winter.*—Cic.

Rēliqua vita, *The rest of life.*—Cic.

Obs. But *reliquum* is also found as a Neuter Substantive governing the Genitive: as, rēliquum vitæ (= *reliqua vita*), Liv.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Siccus*, *a, um, dry*, as opposed to *wet*.
Aridus, *a, um (areo), parched up, thoroughly dry*:
Pēdibus siccis super aquora currit, *She runs oer, the sea without wetting her feet.*—Ov.
In the above example *aridus* would not do. But in speaking of fuel, or any dried substance, *aridus* should be used:
Atque arida circum nutrimenta dedit, *And he placed dry fuel all around.*
Virg.
Siccus would mean *not wetted*, whether internally dry or not.
2. *Semper*, *always, at all times*. *Usque*, *always, up to a certain time, or continuing beyond it*:
Mihi quidem usque curae erit quid nugas, *I truly shall ever be concerned to know what you are about.*—Cic.
Quod semper movetur id aeternum est, *That which is constantly in motion is eternal.*—Cic.
2. *Affatim* (originally *ad fatim*, as two words, *to satisfy*), *abundantly, sātis* (short form *sat*), *enough*. *Affatim* expresses greater abundance than *sātis*:
Sātis est et affatim prorsus, *It is enough—in fact it is abundant.*—Cic.
Sātis euperque, *enough and more than enough*:
Sātis euperque id habeo quod mihi dederis, *I account what you have given me enough and more than enough.*—Cic.

4. **Proprius**, a, um, *peculiar to a man's own self, proper to him, one's own*. **Suus**, ū, um, *his own, her own, its own*, with reference to the subject. Hence, *Litterae manu suā* (not propriā) *scriptae*, *A letter written with one's own hand*. **Pŕocūliāris**, e, especially *one's own*, in opposition to *ūniversālis*, *that to which all are entitled*.
5. **Amitto**, mīsi, missum, 3, *to let fall or slip, to lose*. It expresses less than *perdo*, *didi*, *ditum*. 3. **Amitto** denotes that a loss has been incurred unconsciously, or without opposition on the part of the agent. **Perdo** implies that a thing is *knowingly wasted*. Hence,
Amittēre tempus is *to lose time or an occasion*.
Perdēre tempus, *to waste*, i. e. *mis-spend time*.—**Cic**
Dēcius vitam amisit, non perdidit, *Decius gave up his life voluntarily, he did not lose it (after a struggle)*.—**Cic**.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>My Virgil! my Mæcenas!</i>	Lat. <i>Virgili! Mæcenas!</i>
„ <i>The same as,</i>	„ { <i>Idem qui.</i>
„ <i>I have a supply,</i>	„ { <i>The same who.</i>
„ <i>At daybreak,</i>	„ <i>Mihi suppedit.</i>
„ <i>On the top, bottom, middle of the hill,</i>	„ <i>Primā facie.</i>
„ <i>At the end of the second book,</i>	„ <i>In summo, infimo, mēdio colle.</i>
„ <i>To provide for corn,</i>	„ <i>In extrēmo libro secundo.</i>
„ <i>The rest of the spoil,</i>	„ <i>De frumento providere.</i>
	„ <i>Rēliqua præcā.</i>

EXERCISE XXXVI.

1. But one night awaits (us) all. 2. To few persons do their own things seem to be enough (*satis*). 3. For¹ to the indolent all things seem to be difficult. 4. Not always do the same men reap who have sowed.² 5. You³ will have an abundant supply of everything if diligence do not fail (*fructus perferet*) you. 6. Justly will he⁴ lose his own (*proprium*), who *causa* is what belongs to another (*alienum*). 7. To those who aim⁵ at much, much is wanting. 8. Those things, which you relate concerning me, are true, my son; nature has bestowed much⁶ upon us. 9. At daybreak, the summit of the mountain⁷ was in possession of⁸ T. Labienus. 10. Afranius leads out his forces and stations them in the centre of the hill. 11. Afranius and Petreius lead out their forces to the foot (*radices*) of the mountain, and provoke (the enemy) in battle. 12. The Peloponnesians founded Megara, a city midway⁹ between Corinth and Athens. 13. At the end of the bridge, Caesar plants⁹ a tower of four storeys, and he strengthens that position with fortifications. 4. They have made no sufficient provision¹⁰ for (de) corn, and other supplies. 15. To the soldiers also we have given up the rest of the spoil, with the exception of the horses.¹¹

¹ *Enim*, which must be the second word in the sentence.

² Say *have made the sowing*, *seminum fecerint*.

³ Say *to you all things will be*, &c.

⁴ Is, not ille, is the regular antecedent to the relative: see St. L. Gr. 172.

⁵ Dat. pl. of participle.

⁶ Say, *many things*, *multa*.

⁷ Say *was held by*, imperf. pass. of *teneo*.

⁸ *Mēdus*, in agreement with *urbem*.

⁹ *Constituo*.

¹⁰ Non *estis* *providēerunt*.

¹¹ Ablat. absol. *Exoptio*.

§ 343
 used also
 Adverb
 describi
 of the ac
 place, of
 Ego c
 -Cic.

Plus h
 I have to
 tingly.—T
 The
 quently
 cillingly
 pleasure;
 tingly; in
 in the m
 sublimis,

Obs. Sue
 dōm,

§ 345.
 ment wi
 clause w

Humilit
 who cross
 Hispani
 the last of

Obs. Th
 distr
 The
 (time)
 prim
 spoke

1. *Accido*,
 of what occ
Evēnio, v
 untuck i.
 Scles pl
 blessing to
 His māl
 former mo
 Auspēt

2. *Janquo*,
 lietur, 3,

XXXVII.—ADJECTIVES—continued.

§ 343. *Adjectives equivalent to Adverbs.*—Adjectives are often used along with Verbs where the English idiom requires an Adverb. This occurs when the word may be regarded as describing the condition of the actor, rather than the manner of the action; also in the case of some Adjectives of time, place, or attitude: as,

Ēgo cum a me invitissimus dimisi, I parted with him very unwillingly.

—Cic.

Plus hodie boni imprudens feci, quam sciens ante hunc diem unquam. I have to-day done more good unwillingly, than I ever before did willingly.—Ter.

The following Adjectives are some of those most frequently used in the above manner: *invitus, unwilling, unwillingly*; *laetus, joyful, joyfully*; *libens = libenter, gladly, with pleasure*; *sciens, knowing, knowingly*; *imprudens, unwitting, unwittingly*; *impertus, unskilled, unskilfully*: add to these, *matutinus, in the morning*; *pronus, on one's face*; *supinus, on one's back*; *sublimis, aloft*.

Obs. Such instances as *matutinus, vespertinus, domesticus = manā, vespere, domi*, are of rare occurrence.

§ 345. *Prior, primus, posterior, postrēmus*, are used in agreement with a Substantive, where in English a relative clause with the verb *to be* is required: as,

Hannibal primus cum exercitu Alpes transiit, Hannibal was the first who crossed the Alps with an army.

Hispania postrēma omnium provinciārum perdomita est, Spain was the last of all the provinces which was thoroughly subdued.—Liv.

Obs. The use of *prior, primus, and posterior, postrēmus*, must be carefully distinguished from that of the corresponding adverbs *prius, primum, etc.*

The Adjectives serve to compare a person with *some one else* (in point of time); the Adverbs, to denote the order of the Subject's own action: thus *primus dixit* means, *he was the first who spoke*; *primum dixit*, *he first spoke, and then, etc.*

SYNONYMS.

1. *Accēdo, ūdi, 3*, is used of any unexpected event. *Contingo, tēgi, tactum, 3*, of what occurs by the gift of fortune, and generally implies something favourable. *Evēnio, vēni, ventum, 4*, to turn out, issue, is used of what is either lucky or unlucky. *Obvēnio, vēni, ventum, 4*, is to fall to the lot of:

Scies plura mēla contingere nobis quam accēdere, Know that more ills are a blessing to us than a misfortune.—Sen.

His mēlo evēnit, illis optime, In the case of the latter it turns out ill—of the former most successfully.—Cic.

Auspicia secunda obvēnerunt, They met with favourable auspices.—Cic.

2. *Relinquo, ūqui, lectum, 3* (rare), signifies to quit or leave. *Relinquo, ūqui, lectura, 3*, to leave behind. *Dēsero, ūi, sertum, 3* (de sēro), properly to untie,

break a connection—to desert. *Destituo*, ui, ātum, 3, to abandon, leave in the lurch:

Pōtentes dōmos linquit, She leaves the abodes of the mighty.—Hor.

Rēlinquere aēs illīnum, to leave a debt behind, to die in debt.—Cic.

Omnes nōti me atque amīci dēserunt, All my acquaintances and even my friends desert me.—Ter.

Quod sit dēstitūtus quērītur, He complains of being abandoned.—Caes.

2. *Nēgo*, āvi, ātum, 1; and *Rēcūso*, āvi, ātum, 1; to deny, as by speech or words.

Abnuo, ui, ātum, 3; and *Rēnuo*, ui, ātum, 3; by signs and gestures. *Abnuo*,

perhaps, by a wave of the hand; *rēnuo*, by drawing back the head. *Nēgo* im-

plies that a negative answer is returned to a question. *Rēcūso* that a request

has been denied, or that something offered has been refused or rejected. Hence

nēgo is a milder expression than *rēcūso*.

Rēcūso also refers to a thing which is regarded as burdensome. *Rēpūdīo*,

āvi, ātum, 1, to that which promises advantage:

Saepe evēnit ut et vōluptātes rēpūdīandae sint, et mōlestia non rēcūsanda,

It will often occur that even pleasures must be set aside, and toil not shrunk

from.—Cic.

4. *Altus*, a, um (ālo, to rear or raise), high. *Arduus*, a, um, inaccessible;

figuratively, difficult. *Celsus*, a, um (obsolete *cello*, to raise), lofty, stately.

Exelsus, a, um, stronger than *celsus*, of great elevation, raised above other

objects. *Edītus*, a, um, raised, elevated. *Prōcērus*, a, um, long or tall.

Sublīmis, e (prob. for *sublēvīmis* from *sublēvo*), raised high; aloft.

Via alta atque ardua, A high and moreover difficult road.—Cic.

Ardua mōliri, To attempt impossibilities.—Ov.

Ostendebat Carthāgīnem de excelso quōdam līce, He was pointing out Carthage

from a certain spot higher than the rest.—Cic.

5. *Sōleo*, itus sum, 2, to be accustomed to do. *Suesco*, suēvi, suctum, 3, to grow

accustomed to, and so to contract a habit:

Drūsus in Illyrīcum missus est ut suesceret militīae, Drusus was sent into

Illyricum to get accustomed to service.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. It was his happy lot, &c.	Lat. <i>Haec contigit.</i>
„ Only a few,	„ <i>Pauci tantum.</i>
„ With my eyes open,	„ <i>Itāvis.</i>

EXERCISE XXXVII.

1. To the wise man only this happens, to do (*ut* with *Subj.*) nothing unwillingly, nothing sorrowfully, nothing by compulsion. 2. Few only, of¹ so great a number, return in safety to² the camp. 3. The senate also had, even gladly, decreed a levy. 4. An assemblage of the whole of Italy willingly recognised the glory of that deed. 5. (He) who sins wittingly deserves heavier punishment than (he) who sins unwittingly. 6. Joyfully I confess that you have surpassed me in³ well doing. 7. The former part is open to view,⁴ the hinder (parts) are concealed. 8. We were compelled to do (it) against our will, and reluctantly. 9. Therefore not reluctantly did I, at your request,⁵ act so as to be⁶ of service to many. 10. Cheerfully do I die⁷ for my country. 11. The carcasses of men were believed to float with the face upwards: (those of) women downwards. 12. Him will I wittingly and designedly send down to that place,⁸ whence there is no escape. 13. Why, now, with your face upwards, are you looking towards the

sky? 14. lifted. 15. elect were 17. Read other.

¹ Ex with
² In with
³ Expr. b
prep.
⁴ Say appe

§ 346.

quam, the when the

Neque Nor has he

Decet n

Our country

§ 347.

by a word sum must verb to be

Hac ve These are the Verres a

Cn. Calpurnius influential th

Obs. If th frequen

Ego Phormi Patro father

§ 348. T with the or

§ 349. P numerals a

quam, as in the constr

Non plus than four thou

Pictōres coloribus, Th

Mīnus dact heo thousand.

sky? 14. Joyfully they enter, erect, and with (their) heads uplifted. 15. I (am) the first to feel our ills. 16. For the consuls elect were usually first of all asked their opinion in the senate. 17. Read me, I pray (you),⁹ this bill first, and afterwards that other.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ¹ Ex with <i>abl.</i> | ⁵ Abl. absol. |
| ² In with <i>acc.</i> | ⁶ So as to be, Ita ut with subj. |
| ³ Expr. by abl. of gerund without prep. | ⁷ Pro with abl. |
| ⁴ Say <i>appears</i> . <i>apparet.</i> | ⁸ To that place whence, eo unde: |
| | ⁹ Quæso. |

Rēpūdio,

XXXVIII.—COMPARATIVES.

§ 346. When two members of a comparison are united by *quam*, the second member is put in the same case as the first, when the verb or governing word belongs to both: as,

Neque habet [hērus meus] plus sapiētiæ quam lapis [habet], Nor has he [my master] any more sense than a stone (has).—Pl.

Dēcet nōbis cariorem esse patriam quam [dēcet esse] nosmetipsos, Our country ought to be dearer to us than ourselves.—Cic.

§ 347. But if the first member of a comparison is governed by a word which does not belong to the second, the verb *sum* must be used with the latter, though in English the verb to be is frequently omitted: as,

Hæc verba sunt Varrōnis, hōmīnis doctōris quam fuit Claudius, These are the words of Varro, a more learned man than Claudius.—Gell.

Verres argentum reddidit L. Cordio, hōmīni non gratesiōri, quam Cn. Calpidius est, Verres restored the silver to L. Cordius, a man not more influential than Cn. Calpidius.—Cic.

Obs. If the first member of the clause is in the Accusative, the second is frequently put in the same case by attraction: as,

Ego hōmīnem callidiōrem vidi nēmīnem quam Phormiōnem (= quam Phormio est), I have seen no man more cunning than Phormio.—Ter.

Patrem tam placidum reddo quam ovem (= quam ovis est), I make (your) father as quiet as a sheep.—Ter.

§ 348. The Comparative frequently governs the Ablative, with the omission of *quam*. See p. 63.

§ 349. Plus and *amplius*, more, and minus, less, are used with numerals and words of quantity, either with or without *quam*, as indeclinable words, and without influence upon the construction: as,

Non plus quam quattuor milia effugerunt (not effugit), Not more than four thousand escaped.—Liv.

Pictōres antiqui non sicut usi plus (not pluribus) quam quattuor coloribus, The ancient painters did not use more than four colours.—Cic.

Minus duo milia hōmīnum ex tanto exercitu effugerunt, Less than two thousand men escaped out of so great an army.—Liv.

§ 350. When two Adjectives are compared together, either *māgis* is used with the first Adjective, or both Adjectives are in the comparative degree : as,

Corpōra magna māgis quam firma, Bodily frames rather big than strong.—Liv.

Paulli cōtio fuit vērior quam grātor pōpulo, The speech of Paullus was more true than popular.—Liv.

§ 351. The Comparative also denotes that the quality exists in a considerable or too high a degree : as,

Sēnecus est naturā loquāciōr, Old age is naturally somewhat talkative.—Cic.

Vōluptas, quam māior est, omne ānīmi lūmen exstinguit, Pleasure, when it is too great, extinguishes all light of the mind.—Cic.

Obs. 1 *Too great in proportion to something* is translated by the Comparative and *quam pro* : as,

Proclium atrōcius quam pro nūmēro pugnantium, A fiercer battle than one might expect from the number of the combatants.—Liv.

Obs. 2. The same notion in connexion with a Verb is expressed by the Comparative and *quam qui* or *quam ut* : as,

Māior sum quam cui possit fortuna nocēre, I am too great for fortune to be able to injure.—Ov.

Damna mājora sunt quam quae aestimāri possint, The losses are too great to be able to be estimated.—Liv.

Obs. 3. The same constructions are employed in the case of Adverbs.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Omnis*, e, every, all without exception ; it is opposed to *nēmo* or *nullus*. *Universi*, ae, a, all collectively, at once and together, is opposed to *singūli*. *Cuncti*, ae, a (contr. of *co-juncti* = *con-juncti*), all combined and united together, not materially different from *universi*, but less emphatic. *Tōtus*, a, um, is the whole as made up of parts, and which may be broken up into those parts ; whereas *omnis*, especially in pl. omnes, applies to each of the individuals of a species, which make a whole by being associated together :

We say, *tōtus*, not *omnis orbis*, the whole world.

Omnes, not *tōti hōmīnes*, all men.

Cuncti clamāre coepērunt, all (in an assembly, for instance) cried out.

Unīversa fāmīlia, The whole body of slaves.

Unīversos esse pāres alībat, dispersos pērtūros, Combined, he said, they would be a match for them (the Persians) ; but scattered, would all perish.—Nop.

2. *Terra*, ae, f., the earth, or sometimes a part of the earth. *Tellus*, aris, f., properly the goddess of the earth ; hence used poetically for the earth itself. *Hūmus*, i, m. (root *χαμ*—whence *χαμαί* = *humī*), is the ground. *Sōlum*, i, n., properly that which sustains anything upon it ; hence the soil or the earth itself.

Terra locāta in mediā mundi sēde, The earth planted in a central position of the universe.—Cic.

Mūhi calcemētum sōlōrum callum est, The hard skin of my soles serves me for shoeleather.—Cic.

3. *Religio*, ōnis, f. (prob. fr. *rēlēgēre*), the fear of God ; with the ancients often, a religious or ceremonial scruple. *Fides*, ei, f., a sense of obligation, because of a promise. *Sūperstītio*, ōnis, f., a needless fear of the gods, superstition :

Sūperstītio in quā inest inanis timor deōrum, religio quae deōrum cultu pō

continē
of the
—Cic.

1. *Perniciō*
um (da
gant.

Exitiā
affecting

Lēges

Exitiō

Dōnu

Consu

and fort

Eng. Man

„ Thre

„ Not

„ With

1. The
was your
walls of I
tude (we
seers bett
destructiv
is more i
Socrates,
to fear d
Twenty-t
hundred
and twent
most brav
battle. I
fortune.
than a sp
than stea
live too t
prudence
beings to

1 In with

2 Say by w

3 Capt: a

often expre
being omitte

confūctur, (*It is*) superstition in which there is involved an empty (foolish) fear of the gods, (*it is*) religion which is comprised in a pious worship of the gods.—Cic.

1. **Perniciosus**, a, um (per, nex), bringing death, destructive. **Damnōsus**, a, um (damnum), causing damage, also used in the sense of prodigal or extravagant. **Exitiōsus**, a, um (extium), destructive, charged with fatal consequences. **Exitiālis**, e (poet.), destructive, calculated to destroy. **Cāpitālis**, e (caput) affecting the life or civil status of a citizen; mortal, deadly: *Lēges pernitiōsae*, Laws destructive to states.—Caes. *Exitiōsa conjuratio*, A conspiracy of fatal tendency.—Cic. *Dōnum exitiāle Minervae*, The offering to Minerva ruinous (to us).—Virg. *Consuetūdo damnōsa famae, rēique*, A connexion detrimental to character and fortune.—Liv.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>Many times greater,</i>	Lat. <i>Greater by many parts,</i> <i>Multis partibus major.</i>
„ <i>Three years younger,</i>	„ <i>Younger by three years,</i> <i>Triennio minor.</i>
„ <i>Not less than two thousand,</i>	„ <i>Two thousand, not less,</i> <i>Duo millia, haud minus.</i>
„ <i>With more courage than success,</i>	„ <i>More courageously than success-fully,</i> <i>fortius quam felicitus.</i>

EXERCISE XXXVIII.

1. The sun is many times larger than the whole earth. 2. Crassus was younger by three years than Antonius. 3. The towers on¹ the walls of Babylon are ten feet higher² than the wall. 4. The multitude (were) seized³ with an empty superstition, (and) obeyed its seers better than its leaders. 5. The disorders of the mind are more destructive than (those of) the body. 6. The name of Themistocles is more illustrious than (that) of Solon. 7. These are the words of Socrates, a man wiser than all his (fellow) citizens. 8. We ought to fear diseases of the mind more than (those) of the body. 9. Twenty-two thousand of the enemy were slain; more than three hundred were taken alive. 10. He remained not longer than seven and twenty days. 11. The soldiers, for more than four hours, fought most bravely. 12. Not less than⁴ two thousand infantry⁵ fell in the battle. 13. His wars were conducted with more courage⁶ than good fortune. 14. The horns were indeed small, but more transparent than a spotless gem.⁷ 15. The besieged fought with more fierceness⁶ than steadiness. 16. A prudent father does not suffer his son to live too freely. 17. Alexander pursued his enemies with more prudence⁶ than eagerness. 18. The joy was too great for human beings to contain. 19. No response of Apollo is more true than this.

¹ In with *abl.*, rest being signified.

² Say by ten feet: see St. L. Gr. 321.

³ *Capto*: the former of two verbs is often expressed by a participle, and being omitted.

⁴ Use *deect*.

⁵ Genitive pl. of *pēdes*, *itis*, because *mille* in pl. is always a substantive.

⁶ Use adverbs, *fortius, strenuus*, etc.

⁷ *Pēra magna pellucida gemmā.*

XXXIX.—SUPERLATIVES.

§ 353. To express the highest possible degree, the Superlative of Adjectives and Adverbs is used with *quam*, or in the case of *maximus* with *quantus* also, either with or without *possum* : as,

Jugurtha quam maximas potest copias armat. Jugurtha raises the largest force he can.—Sall.

Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxime potest esse morum studiorumque distantia, There is the greatest possible difference in character and in pursuits between them.—Cic.

Dicam quam brevissimè, I will speak as briefly as possible.—Cic.

Obs. We also occasionally find *ut* instead of *quam* without any difference of meaning.

§ 354. The Superlative may be strengthened by the addition of :

1. *Unus* or *unus omnium* : as,

P. Scævolam unum nostrae civitatis et ingenio et justitiâ præstantissimum audeo dicere, I venture to call P. Scævola by far the most distinguished man in our state both in ability and justice.—Cic.

Miltiades et antiquitate generis et gloriâ majorum unus omnium maxime florebat, Miltiades was distinguished above all others both by the antiquity of his family and the glory of his ancestors.—Nep.

2. By *longâ* or *multo* : as,

Alcibiades omnium ætatis suae multo formosissimus fuit, Alcibiades was by far the most handsome of all persons of his age.—Nep.

§ 355. Comparison may also be made with *quam qui* and the Superlative : as,

Tam sum initis quam qui lenissimus (i. e. est), I am as mild as the gentlest man in the world.—Cic.

Tam sum amicus reipublicae quam qui maximè, I am as much a friend to the commonwealth as any one in the world.—Cic.

§ 356. “*All the best*,” “*all the wisest*,” and similar phrases are expressed by *quisque* with the Superlative : as,

Sapientissimus quisque acquissimo animo moritur, All the wisest of men die with the most resignation.—Cic.

Altissima quaeque flumina minimo sono labuntur, (All) the deepest rivers flow with the least noise.—Curt.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Epûlas*, *æram*, *f.*, an entertainment, usually of a sumptuous kind. *Epûlum*, *i. n.*, a public or religious feast. *Convivium*, *i. n.*, a repast of several persons together—a convivial meal. *Cômmissatio*, *ônis*, *f.*, a gluttonous feasting, a reveling. *Daps*, *dâpis*, *f.* (less frequently in singular, and not found in gen. pl.), a sacrificial feast; poet. any meal :

Bene
tionem
ing of
each oth
Epûlus
Ampli
Oblig

2. *Môs*, *m*
morals,
results i
whether
from Ca
during ti

3. *Dignit*
esteem.
which a
Ampli
—Cic. -
Quod
that this
(consequ

4. *Nôvus*
opposed t
—oppos
Nihil è
E prov

Eng. Provis
„ As qui
„ Till la
„ As gre
„ The mo
„ All the

1. *Cassa*
on² to Aric
quet till la
softly as po
character a
he possibly
speak with
who has de
We have h
whole of G
rished, mor
the most w
of the Pont

PR. L.—

Bene majores nostri acerbationem epularum amicorum, quia vitæ conjunctiorem haberet, convivium nominarunt, *Well did our ancestors call the reclining of friends at meals "convivium," because it involved living together with each other.*—Cic.

Epulum populo Romano dare, *To give a banquet to the Roman people.*—Cic.

Amplissimæ epulæ, *A magnificent entertainment.*—Cæc.

Obliq̄tam redde Jovi dæpem, *Pay to Jove the sacred banquet due.*—Hor.

2. *Mōs*, *mōris*, *m.*, an established custom, especially of a national kind. In pl., *morals, character.* *Consuetudo*, *Inis*, *f.*, usage, habit, the continuance of which results in a settled usage (*Mos*). *Ritus*, *us*, *m.*, traditional custom or usage, whether religious or secular. *Caeremonia*, or *cærimonia* (said to be derived from *Caere* in Etruria, which sheltered the Vestals and holy things of Rome during the Gallie invasion), a religious ceremony.

3. *Dignitas*, *âtis*, *f.*, implies merit or dignity which makes a man worthy of esteem. *Existimatio*, *onis*, *f.*, is the effect of dignity, the general esteem in which a man is held, as a recognition of his worth:

Amplissimos dignitatis gradus adipisci, *To attain the highest degrees of rank.*—Cic.

Quod sentiebam et dignitati et existimatiōni tuæ conducere, *I was of opinion that this contributed both to your dignity, and the esteem in which you were (consequently) held.*—Cic.

4. *Nōvus* is new, inasmuch as it did not exist before, or in olden times—opposed to antiquus. *Rēcens*, *ntis*, new, as not having been long in existence—opposed to vêtus:

Nihil erat nōvi in ejus epistola, *His letter contained no news.*—Cic.

È provinciâ rēcens fuit, *He was fresh from his province.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. Provisions,	Lat. Res frumentaria.
1. As quickly as possible,	1. Quam celerim potuit.
2. Till late at night,	2. Ad multam noctem.
3. As great as possible,	3. As great as the greatest can be,
4. The most cruel man that ever was,	Quantus maximus potest esse.
5. All the newest things,	Cyâdellissimus quem qui unquam fuit.
	6. Recentissima quæque.

EXERCISE XXXIX.

1. Caesar after collecting provisions¹ as speedily as possible, pushed on² to Ariovistus. 2. In varied discourse we lengthen out the banquet till late at night. 3. Birds build their nests and line them as softly as possible. 4. There is between them as great a difference of character and pursuits as possible. 5. For he gave me as much³ as he possibly could, intending to give more³ had he been able. 6. I speak with⁴ (you) one of the bravest of men (use *unus*), (and one) who has done nothing but (*nisi*) what is most full of dignity. 7. We have heard that Plato⁵ was by far the most learned man in the whole of Greece.⁶ 8. This (*rel. pron.*) land Juno is said to have cherished, more than all (other) lands.⁷ 9. Plato was in speaking by far the most weighty and eloquent of all. 10. From the commentaries of the Pontifices he seems to have been far superior⁸ in natural talent.

11. While every kind of arrogance (omnis arrogantia) is hateful, that arising from talent⁹ and eloquence is by far the most annoying. 12. All these things aid and adorn speech.¹⁰ 13. They waged war with the tyrant, the most cruel and violent towards his own (subjects) that ever was. 14. Somehow or other¹¹ all the most learned despise him. 15. All the newest things are corrected and most carefully¹² amended. 16. All the best things are the most rare.

- | | |
|---|--|
| ¹ Abl. absol., comparatū re frūmen- | Unversus. |
| ² Contendo. | ⁷ Magis omnibus anim. |
| ³ Quantum maximum . . . amplius. | ⁸ To be superior, velle, 2. |
| ⁴ Cum with abl. | ⁹ Say, that of talent, ingenium. |
| ⁵ That Plato was, Acc. and Infin. ; | ¹⁰ Oratio, i. e., set or formal speech. |
| see St. L. Gr. 507. | ¹¹ Nescio quomōdo. |
| ⁶ Say, of the whole [of] Greece, using | ¹² Most carefully, maxime. |

XL.—THE PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 357. The Personal Pronouns are not usually expressed when they are the Subjects of personal Verbs. But they must be expressed where emphasis is required: as,

Ego te laudavi, tu me culpasti, I have praised thee, thou hast blamed me.

Res, nos consules desumus, It is we, we the consuls, who are wanting (in our duty).—Cic.

§ 358. The plural forms nostrum, vestrum, must be carefully distinguished from nostri, vestri. The former alone (being true Plurals) are used as Partitive Genitives, or in connexion with omnium. Thus *one of us* is *unus nostrum* (not *unus nostri*); *the wish of you all*, *omnium vestrum* (not *vestri*) *volutas*.—Cic.

Obs. Nostri, vestri, are not true Plurals, but the Genitives Singular Neuter of noster, vester, used abstractly. Thus, memor nostri = mindful of our interest (i. e. of us).

§ 360. The Reflective Pronoun sui, sibi, se, with the Possessive Pronoun suus, refer to the subject or Nominative case of the sentence: as,

Nicias tuā sui memoriā delectatur, Nicias is delighted with your recollection of him.—Cic.

Bestiis hōmīnes uti possunt ad suam utilitatem, Men can make use of animals for their own advantage.—Cic.

§ 361. The Possessive Pronoun suus in principal sentences sometimes refers to the Object or to another case, when there is a close connexion between the two words: as,

Hannibalem sui cives ē civitate ējecerunt, His own citizens drove Hannibal out of the state.—Cic.

rem
Sua
nature

§ 3
may
also t
when
of the
(Pr
sorted
Ari
portē
Ariov

§ 36
in Lat
suppli

Ap
De
confiden

Obs
on

1. Am
St. L.
ōris,
implet
i, m,
Inte
amante
one th
(for so

2. Incip
to begin
either
is to b
oppose

Si qu
Incip
Incip
With
Coop
Hoc
ment, n

Eng. To p
" To g
" He
" Thre

Catiline admonebat alium egestatis, alium cupiditatis suae, Catiline reminded one of his poverty, another of his (ruling) passion.—Sall.
Sua cuiusque animantis natura est, Every living creature has its own nature.—Cic.

§ 362. In subordinate propositions, *sui, sibi, se,* and *suus* may refer, not only to the subject of that proposition, but also to the subject of the principal proposition, especially when that proposition expresses the thought or wishes of the previous subject: as,

(Præcælus) dixisse fertur, a se visum esse Romulum, proculus is reported to have said that Romulus had been seen by him.—Cic.

Ariovistus respondet, si quid Cæsar a se velit, illum ad se venire portare, Ariovistus replies that, if Cæsar wishes anything of him (Ariovistus), he ought to come to him (Ariovistus).—Cæsar.

§ 363. The Possessive Pronouns are frequently omitted in Latin, when they are not emphatic, and can be easily supplied from the context; as,

Apud matrem recte est, All is well with (your) mother.—Cic. ad Att.
De fratre confido ita esse ut semper volui, As for (my) brother, I feel confident that all is as I desired.—ib.

Obs. The Possessive Pronouns, especially *suus*, often denote something proper or favourable to: as, *suo loco, suo tempore, at a favourable place or time.*

SYNONYMS.

1. *Amans, ntis*, (part. of *amo*, and not used as a substantive in nom. sing.: see St. L. Gr. 638), *one who at the time loves*, whether permanently or not. *Amator, oris, m.*, one with whom the feeling is habitual and permanent. Neither implies necessarily that there is any reciprocity of the feeling. *Amicus, i, m.*, involves the notion of reciprocity, a (sincere) friend:

Inter ebriositatem et ebrietatem interest, illudque est amantorem esse, illud amantem, There is a difference between selfishness and drunkenness, and it is one thing that a man should be a lover, another that he should have a liking (for some one).—Cic.

2. *Incipio, cepi, ceptum, 3*; and *Coepti* (defect.: see St. L. Gr. 120) both signify to begin. *Coepti*, however, is intrans., and governs the Infinitive only; *incipio* either the infinitive or a substantive in the acc. case. *Ordior, oris, sum, 3*, is to begin, as opposed to advancement. *Inchoo, avi, atum, 1*, to begin, as opposed to ending or accomplishing:

Si quando abundare coepero, if ever I begin to be well off.—Cic.

Incipio sperare, I begin to hope.—Cic.

Incipere sementem, to commence sowing.—Virg.

With passive verbs, *coeptus sum* is used for *cepsi*:

Coepta est pecunia deberi, The money began to be due.—Cic.

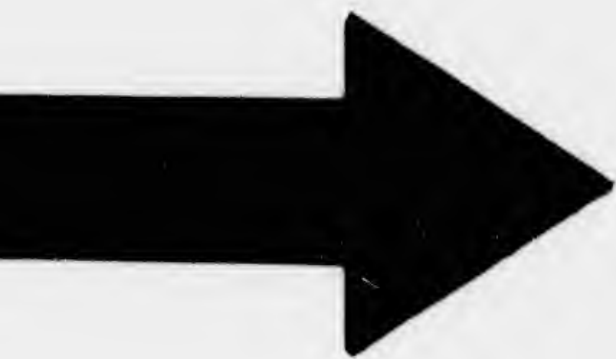
Hoc inchoati officii est, non perfecti, This is characteristic of the commencement, not the completion of a duty.—Cic.

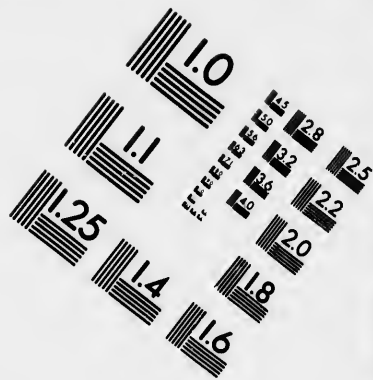
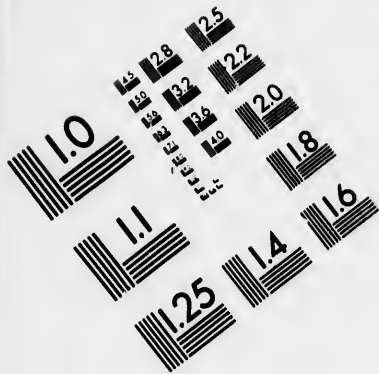
PHRASES.

Eng. *To put to flight,*
 " *To give every man his own,*
 " *He departed this life,*
 " *Three (40.) miles,*

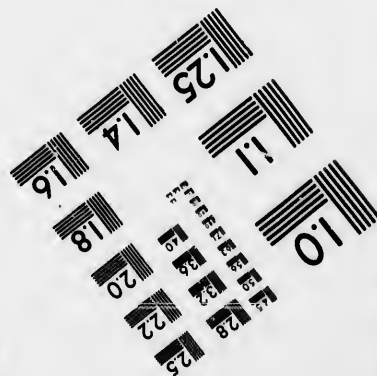
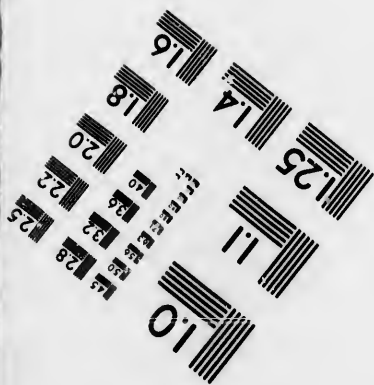
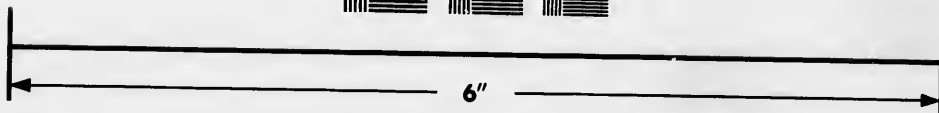
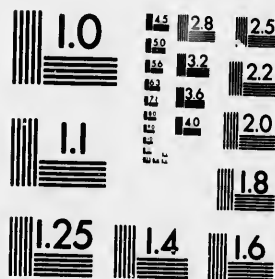
Lat. *In fugam dare.*
 " *Sua cuique tribuere.*
 " *Ex hac vita excessit.*
 " *Tria (40.) millia passuum.*







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBS*ER, N.Y. 14530
(716) 872-4503

EXERCISE XI.

1. You have conquered, I will conquer. 2. I am Miltiades who conquered the Persians. 3. Fabius is most loving towards each of us. 4. His love towards us was never greater, never more welcome. 5. Dion's son threw himself from¹ the upper part of the house and so perished. 6. When² he had said this with a loud³ voice, he cast himself forth from the ship, and began to bear the eagle towards the foe. 7. The Romans, all their men following up,⁴ attacked the foe and put them to flight. 8. We render every man his own. 9. All the forces of the Treviri which had been sent against Labienus, encamped three miles away from his camp. 10. Q. Titurinus, quite-disturbed by these things, saw Ambiorix at a distance, exhorting his men, and sends his interpreter Cn. Pompeius to him. 11. On the announcement of these things to Afranius, he withdraws from his undertaking (*opus*) and retires into his camp. 12. He was treating with Caesar through Sulpicius the lieutenant about his own and his father's safety. 13. He sends a letter to Trebonius (to say) that he should come to him by forced marches with three legions. 14. In this way they signify (that) a great number (*acc.*) of the states are not able (*inf.*) to withstand their might. 15. He summons Dumnorix to him (and) introduces his brother. 16. When this⁵ was known, Caesar earlier than he had been wont,⁶ goes to his army. 17. He departed this life at the proper time⁷ rather for himself than for his fellow-citizens.

¹ From, i. e., down from, &c.

² Quam, with subj

³ Say, great, magnus.

⁴ Abl. absol.

⁵ Use Relative.

⁶ Quam consuevit.

⁷ Suo magis quam ceterum suorum tempore.

XII.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS. (See § 78.)

§ 364. *Hic* is the Demonstrative Pronoun of the First Person, and denotes *this near me*. Hence it may frequently be translated by *present* or some similar word: as,

Opus vel in hac magnificentia urbis conspiciendum, A work worthy of being seen even in the present magnificence of the city.—Liv.

Qui haec vituperari volunt, Those who wish the present state of things to be blamed.—Cic.

Sax. Stola, iudex hic noster, Sextus Stola, who sits here as our judge—Cic.

§ 365. *Illuc* is the Demonstrative Pronoun of the Third Person, and denotes *that near him or yonder*. Hence it is used to denote something at a distance, which is well known or celebrated: as,

I
lla c
as th
M
\$
two
near
C
vitae
ritas
and
gaine
confer
\$:
Pers
D
you an
Is
\$:
in. ad
Is
An
fortit
ot
1. Lâc
often
(cont
A
It
St:
Pâ
2. Prôc
point
evil.
omen.
alarm
of nar
Prô
Ost
—Sue
Por
Dâ
All
which
8. Quêr
usual

Ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Mædæ illa quorundam profugisse dicitur, *Mithridates fled from his kingdom just as the famous Mædæ fled once upon a time from the same Pontus.*—Cic.

Magnus ille Alexander, *Alexander the Great*—Vell.

§ 366. When *hic* and *ille* are used together, referring to two persons or things mentioned before, *hic* refers to the nearer, *ille* to the more remote : as,

Cæsar beneficiis atque munificentia magnus habebatur, integritate vitæ Cato. *Ille* mansuetudine et misericordia clarus factus, *hinc* severitas dignitatem addiderat, *Cæsar* was deemed great for his generosity and munificence, *Cato* for the spotlessness of his life. The former had gained renown by his gentleness and clemency in the latter severity had conferred distinction.—Sall.

§ 368. *Iste* is the Demonstrative Pronoun of the Second Person, and denotes *that near you* or *that of yours* : as,

De istis rebus exspecto tuas litteras, *Concerning those things where you are* I am expecting your letters.—Cic.

Ista oratio, *That speech which you make*.—Cic.

§ 369. *Isto* often has a contemptuous meaning, especially in addressing an opponent : as,

Iste vir optimus, *That excellent man of yours* ironically.—Cic.

Animi est ista molitia, non virtus, *That is weakness of mind, not firmitude*.—Cæc.

Obs. The distinction in meaning between *tu, ille, iste* is found in the adverbs derived from them.

SYNONYMS

1. Læcus, ūs, m., a reservoir, a lake. Stagnum, t, n., a standing pool, a pond, often a fish-pond. Pālūs, ūdis, f., a marsh, a marshy lake. Uligo, mis, f. (contr. for ūvligo, from ūveo), soil soaked with water, a fen, quagmire :—

A furno redeuntes læque, *When returning from the oven and the reservoir*.—Hor.

Stagna viridia musco, *Ponds green with moss*—Virg.
Pāludes siccare, *To drain marshes*.—Cic.

2. Prōdigium, t, n., (pro and dig, rt. of d-g-lus, f. ger ; Gk. ἔκκερμα, I show, point of), any prodigy or marvellous circumstance, whether indicative of good or evil. Ostentum, t, n., (ostendo), a marvellous circumstance; often of good omen. Portentum, t, n. (portendo, i.e. pro-tendo), a portent, usually of an alarming nature. Monstrum, t, n. (mōneō), anything contrary to the course of nature, usually foreboding ill; a monster ;—

Prōdigia curare, *To attend to prodigies* (by expiatory rites).—Liv.

Ostentum pro lætissimo accēpit, *He took the omen for a most auspicious one*—Suet.

Portentorum explātionēs, *Explanations of portentous events*.—Cic.

Dūbia monstra, *Prodigies of doubtful import*.—Virg.

All these words except ostentum are also used in a figurative sense of *that which excites disgust or alarm*.

δ. Quērāla, ac, f., and Quērīmōnia, ne, f., both denote a complaint; the latter, usually a well-grounded complaint, as of an injured person who denounces

the injustice done him; while querela is usually the complaint arising from discontent, or reluctance to undergo hardship. *Questus*, ūs, m., any kind of complaint. *Queritatio*, ōnis, f., continued lamentation. *Gemitus*, ūs, m., a groan, sob. *Plangor*, ōris, m., and *Planctus*, ūs, m., express the beating of the breast as a sign of deep sorrow:—

Cui sunt inauditae querelae tuae? Who has not heard of your complaints?—Cic.

Magna quærimonia omnium discessimus, With loud complaints from all, we retired.—Cic.

Ingentes iterasti peccore planetus, Heavy blows thou hast redoubled on thy breast.—Stat.

1. *Diversorium*, i, n., any house of reception on a journey, whether one's own or that of a friend, or of an innkeeper. *Hospitium*, i, n., a place to receive strangers. *Hospitium* also denotes a reciprocal relation in the way of hospitality. (See Dict. of Antiq. s.v.) *Caupona*, æ, f., a tavern. *Hospitalitas*, atis, f., denotes the act or practice of entertaining strangers kindly:—

Diversoria nota præteritendus equus, The horse must be driven past the well-known halting-places.—Hor.

Cum Lycone est mihi hospitium, I am on visiting terms with Lyco.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. At day-break.	Lat. At first light (<i>primâ luce</i>).
„ That famous <i>Cæsar</i> .	„ <i>Ille Cæsar</i> .
„ You on the other hand.	„ <i>Tu contra</i> .
„ I make no complaint.	„ <i>I complain nothing (nihil quæro)</i> .
„ Both armies.	„ <i>Each army (utroque exercitus)</i> .

EXERCISE XII.

1. At *Cære* a vulture flew into the temple (*ædes*) of *Jupiter*; at *Volsinii* the lake ran¹ with blood. For the sake of² these prodigies there was a supplication for one day (*acc.*). 2. These complaints of the *Sicilians* even reached³ the senate. 3. With this (aforesaid) cavalry having set out by night, he at daybreak entered the gate, and proceeded into the *Forum*. 4. This (same) is the famous battle near (*ad*) the (lake) *Trasimenus*, and (one) recorded⁴ among the few ruinous-defeats (*clades*) of the Roman people. 5. The latter relies⁵ on the will,⁶ the former on nearness of relationship. 6. That famous *Antipater* was a *Sidonian*, whom you, *Catulus*, well remember. 7. If she praise⁷ the beauty of the former, you on the other hand (will praise) that of the latter. 8. At⁸ the banquet was this (same) person of whom I speak, a young man of *Rhodes*. 9. *M. Cato*, that wise (and) most illustrious man, is of all my friends the dearest to me. 10. Of⁹ violated hospitality, and of¹⁰ that nefarious crime (of yours), I make no complaint. 11. At your approach (*abl.*) those seats (where you were) were vacated. 12. That brother of yours¹⁰ has told me all that occurred in the Senate. 13. Each army strove,—these to seem (*ut* with *subj.*) to have rendered aid, those not to have (*ne* with *subj.*) needed assistance. 14. With-the-latter (*dat.*) fatherland, wives, parents; with-the-former, avarice and extravagance¹¹ were the causes of war. 15. If you are willing to be men, I will show you a plan by which you may escape those great ills (of yours). 16. All those things

that cruel Sulla holds, as though (they were) torn (*rāpio*) from foreigners. 17. Fearing that very thing, Agricola opposed to them as they advanced (*part.*) four troops (*ala*) of horse. 18. He himself, by a leisurely¹² march, established (*loco*, 1) infantry and cavalry in the winter quarters.

- ¹ *Me*, 1: with *abl.*
- ² *Causā*. St. L. G. 264.
- ³ *Pervēno*, *vēni*, *ventum*, 4: with *in* and *acc.*
- ⁴ *Mēmōro*, 1.
- ⁵ *Nitor*, *alsus* and *nixus*, 3: with *abl.*

- ⁶ *Testāmentum*.
- ⁷ *Fut. tense*: see St. L. G. 497.
- ⁸ *In* with *abl.*
- ⁹ *De* with *abl.*
- ¹⁰ *Tuus iste frater*.
- ¹¹ *Luxūria*.
- ¹² *Lentus*.

XLIII.—DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 370. *Is* refers to some person or thing determined by the context: as,

P. Asinius Asellus mortuus est C. Sacerdote practore. Is quum haberet unican filiam, eam hōis suis herēdem instituit, P. Asinius Asellus died in the praetorship of C. Sacerdos. Since he had an only daughter, he appointed her heir to his property.—Cic.

§ 371. The Accusative and Dative of *is* are frequently omitted, when they would be in the same case and refer to the same object as in the previous clause: as,

Frātrē tuū in cēteris rēbus laudo: in hac unā reprehendēre cogor, In other respects I commend your brother: in this alone I am compelled to censure (him).

Nōn obsistam frātris tui vōluntāti; fāvēre nōn pōtēro, I will not stand in the way of your brother's desire: further (it) I cannot.

Obs. Sometimes, the Accusative of *is* is omitted, even when it refers to a different case: as,

Libri, de quibus scribis, mei nōn sunt; sumpsi a fratre meo, The books about which you write are not mine; I borrowed (them) from my brother.

§ 375. *Idem* may often be translated by *also* or *on the other hand*, when it denotes similarity or opposition in reference to a person or thing already mentioned: as,

Nūllū vīlē, quod nōn idē hōnestum, (There is) nothing expedient which is not also honourable.—Cic.

Inventi multī sunt, qui vitā p̄fundēro pro patriā parātī essēt, idē glōriāe jactūram nō mīnīmū quīdē facēre vellent, There have been found many who were prepared to pour out life for their country, and at the same time would not make the very least sacrifice of glory (on her behalf).—Cic.

§ 376. *Ipse* gives emphasis to the word with which it agrees, and may often be translated by *very*, *just*, or *exactly* as,

Quāeram ex ipsā, I will enquire of the woman herself.—Cic.

Accipio quod dant; mihi enim satis est, ipsis non satis, *I accept what they give: for it is plenty for me though not for themselves.*—Cic.

Ibi mihi Tulliola mea fuit praesto, natali suo ipso die, *There met me my (daughter) Tullia: just on her very birthday.*—Cic.

Crassus tricennio ipso minor erat quam Antonius, *Crassus was younger than Antony by exactly three years.*—Cic.

§ 377. Ipse, when joined to a personal pronoun, agrees with the Subject or the Object, according as either one or the other is more emphatic. Thus “me ipse laudo,” *I (but not another person) praise myself*; but “me ipsum laudo,” *I praise myself (but not another person)*: as,

Non ego medicina [i. e. ut alii me consolentur]; me ipse consolor, *I do not require any medicine; I comfort myself.*—Cic.

Cato se ipse interfecit, *Cato slew himself* [i. e. others did not slay him].

Fratrem suum dein seipsum interfecit, *He slew his brother and afterwards himself.*—Tac.

SYNONYMS.

1. Impedimenta, ōrum, n., *the baggage of an army, including the carriages.* Sarcina, ae, f., *what was carried by the soldier on his back, a knapsack or bundle*:—

Ad Cyrrham Q. Metellus praedam, captivos, et impedimenta locavit, *Quintus Metellus deposited the spoil, the prisoners, and the baggage near Cyrrha.*—Sall.

Sub sarcinis hauriri militēs, *To attack soldiers when loaded with baggage.*—Quint.

Figuratively:

Sarcinam illi imponere, *To impose upon a man.*—Plaut.

2. Mēreo, ui, Itum, 2; and Mēreor, Itus sum, 2; *to deserve, earn.* Mēreō is usually a transitive, mēreri an intransitive verb. The former is usually construed with an accusative, the latter with an adverb. Mēreō is sometimes used without an object, by an ellipsis of the word stipendia:—

Bene de illo mēreri, *To deserve well of a man.*

Mēreō (rather than mēreri) stipendium, *To serve a campaign* (lit. *to earn pay*).

Mēreō (not mēreri) culpam, *To deserve blame.*—Ter.

Mēreō equo vel pedibus, *To serve either in the cavalry or infantry.*—Liv.

3. Grātiā or grātiās hābere, *to feel gratitude* (Gr. χάρις εἶδεναι). Grātiās āgere, *to return thanks in words* (χάρις λέγειν). Grātiām rēferre, *to show gratitude by deeds* (χάρις ἀποδοῦναι). Grātes āgere is a less usual form than grātiās āgere:—

Inops etiāmi grātiām rēferre non pōtest, hābere tamen pōtest, *Even if the needy man cannot show gratitude by acts, he can feel it.*—Cic.

Grātiās tibi āpo, summe sol, vōbisque reliqui coeltes, *Thanks I render to you, O most exalted sun, and the rest of the heavenly bodies.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>Musicians who are also called.</i>	Lat. <i>Musicians who the same, &c.</i>
„ <i>To be greatly honoured.</i>	„ <i>Mūsici qui ſūdē, &c.</i>
„ <i>It is ^{xxxiii} thirty days since, &c.</i>	„ <i>To be in high honour, &c.</i>
	„ <i>Māgno in hōnōre esse.</i>
	„ <i>There are thirty days themselves when, &c., Trīginta sunt ipsi dies eum, &c.</i>

EXERCISE XLIII.

1. His father Neeceles was of-good-family.¹ He married a citizen of Halicarnassus,² of (ex) whom was born Themistocles. 2. Chabrias rather close to die than to throw away³ his arms and⁴ leave the ship in which he had sailed (vehor). This the rest were unwilling to do. 3. Dividing his forces into three parts⁴ he conveyed the baggage of all the legions to Aduatica. That is the name of the fort. 4. Darius, surpassed by the king in acts-of-kindness, wrote him three letters and gave him thanks. 5. Musicians, who are also⁵ called poets, are highly esteemed by all. 6. A man most innocent, and most learned also,⁶ who deserved well of the state and of mankind at large (omnibus), has departed this life.⁶ 7. Beneficence, which one may (vivit) also⁶ call either benignity or liberality, is greatly admired by all. 8. They wish to have a friend such as they themselves cannot be; and what⁷ they themselves bestow not even on their friends, this do they desire from them. 9. It was exactly thirty days from the time when I delivered this letter. 10. But I can advance no greater proof of his good-breeding than that, on the one hand,⁸ when a youth, he was most agreeable to the old man Sulla; (and) when aged (he was so) to the young man M. Brutus. 11. The chariot and robes, and, if you can believe it (subj.), the divinity (nāmen) itself, are (say, is) purified in a secret lake. 12. The Marcomanni gained⁹ their settlements by (their) valour, having driven out the Boii in-former-times.¹⁰

¹ Gēnērōsus.

² Halicarnassia (civis).

³ Abl. absol., omitting "and."

⁴ Cōpils in tres partes distribātis.

⁵ Idem, eādem, idem.

⁶ Vitā concessit.

⁷ Plur.

⁸ Idem.

⁹ Potior, with abl.

¹⁰ Gīm.

XLIII.—RELATIVE AND CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 379. *Correlation.*—The following is a list of the principal Relative Pronouns, with their respective correlatives or regular antecedents, and their corresponding Adverbs:

RELATIVES.	CORRELATIVES.
qui	is, idem
quālis	tālis
quantus	tantus
quot (indecl.)	tot (indecl.)

ADVERBS

Ita	
quāliter	tāliter (rare)
quantōpère	tantōpère
quōties (-ens)	tōties (-ens)

Bestiæ in quo loco nate sunt ex eo se non commovent, Beasts do not move from the region in which they were born.—Cic.

Eadem utilitatis quæ honestatis est regula, The rule of expediency is the same as that of honour.—Cic.

Quales . . . principes, tales . . . cives, Like rulers, like people.—Cic.
Tantas opes quantas nunc habet, non haberet. He would not be in possession of such wealth as he now possesses.—Cic.

Quotiescumque dico, toties mihi videor in iudicium venire, As often as I speak, so often do I seem to stand my trial.—Cic.

Obs. 1. After *talis, tantus, tot* and the corresponding Adverbs, the Relative *quælis, quantus, etc.*, are often left to be understood: as,

Quæso tam angustam talis vir (sc. quælis tu es) pœnis dœmum, Prætor, being such a man (as thou art), buildest thou so small a house?—Phædr.

Conservare urbes tantas atque tales (sc. quantæ atque quæles eas sunt), To preserve cities so great and so remarkable (as those).—Cic.

Obs. 2. It must not be supposed that the Relative *qui* is regularly preceded by *is* or *idem*: but these pronouns are to be used when such a determinative antecedent is necessary, and not *hic, ille, or iste*. When the last-named Pronouns occur as Antecedents, they retain their proper demonstrative force: as,

Ille fulgor qui dicitur Jovis, Yonder splendour which is called (that of) Jupiter.—Cic.

§ 381. *Special constructions of the Relative.*—When in English a Relative sentence defines and limits the extent of a Superlative in agreement with the antecedent, the Superlative is in Latin inserted in the Relative clause: as,

Thémistocles noctu de servis suis [eum] quem habuit fidelissimum, ad Xerxem misit, Themistocles sent the most faithful slave whom he possessed, by night to Xerxes.—Nep.

§ 382. The Relative Adjectives *quælis, quantus*, are capable of being governed (like the simple Relative) by a Verb, Substantive or Adjective in their own clause: as,

Talis (erat) quem te esse video, He was the like of what I see you to be.—Cic.

Nunquam vidi tantum (contionem), quanta nunc vestra est, I never saw so large an assemblage as yours now is.—Cic.

Obs. *Talis, tantus* are often followed by the Subjunctive with *ut*.

SYNONYMS.

Diligere, lectum, 3, to love from a sense of worth, to esteem. Amo, 4, amum, 1, to love affectionately. Diligo denotes therefore a quieter feeling; whereas amo often denotes a passionate love. Amo is less forcible than dæmo, which is to love passionately or desperately. Adamo is to fall in love:—

Tantum accessit ut mihi nunc dẽn'que amare videor, ante dilexise, So much has it increased that now at length I seem to myself to love, before to have (merely) felt a regard.—Cic.

1. *Dispũtatio, 6nis, f. (disputo), a debate or disputation between persons of different opinion. Contentio, 6nis, f. (contendo), properly an effort, a striving; hence a warm dispute. Contestatio, 6nis, f. (cum testis), strong sollicitation or entreaty. It is not used by good authors in the sense of a quarrel:—*

Vehementissima contentio animi, ingenii, virium, *the most powerful effort of the mind, talents, and strength.*—Cic.
 Disputationem de aliqua re instituere, *To commence an argument on any topic.*—Cic.

2. Dilecto, avi, atum, 1, *to confer a positive pleasure. Oblecto, avi, atum, 1, to amuse or entertain:—*

Reſero me ad Mūſas, quæ me maxime dlectarunt, *I resort to the Muses, who have yielded me especial delight.*—Cic.

Habebis quæ ſenectutem oblectent, *You will have the means for enlivening your old age.*—Ter.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>As much as.</i>	Lat. <i>Tantum . . . quantum.</i>
" <i>As many . . . so many.</i>	" <i>Quot . . . tot.</i>
" <i>As many and great.</i>	" <i>Tot tantique.</i>
" <i>The better a man is, the more, &c.</i>	" <i>Quo quis melior est eo, &c. . . ita &c. Ut quisque est vir optimus, . . . ita, &c.</i>
" <i>I am not the man to fear.</i>	" <i>Non is sum qui timeam.</i>

EXERCISE XLIII.

1. I am not the man, said he, to be very seriously terrified (*subj*) by the chance of death. 2. The citizen is he who loves his country. 3. We know as much as we retain in-our-memory. 4. In the same night that¹ Alexander was born, was the temple of the Ephesian Diana burnt-down.² 5. As much time (*gen.*) as others allow for pleasures, and to the mere³ rest of mind and body, so much have I, for my part (*egomet*), taken for these studies of mine. 6. Nor did I as greatly desire this argument (to be treated) by Crassus, as I am delighted by his speech. 7. I seem to myself to witness such⁴ a fight as never took place (*sciz*, was). 8. As many kinds of speeches as we have said exist (*esse*), so many (kinds) of orators are there found (to be). 9. No one dared, (even) in silence,⁵ to wish for as many and great things as the immortal Gods bestowed⁶ on Cn. Pompey. 10. The better a man is, with the greater difficulty does he believe that others are wicked. 11. The exploits of Hercules were as many and as great as were ever heard of. 12. Caesar had not as great an army as Pompey. 13. The Athenians were not the men to be terrified by a tyrant's threats. 14. I do not so often receive your letters as I could wish. 15. And to the very men in whose presence⁷ he was pleading (*ago*), he seemed to be such as he himself wished to be.

¹ Begin with the Relative clause: *qua nocte natus est.*

² *To be burnt down, deſtrugere.*

³ *Ipsæ, a, um.*

⁴ When *such* denotes magnitude, use *tantus.*

⁵ *In silence, tacitus, a, um; adjective being often used in Latin where the English idiom requires an adverb or adverbial phrase. St. L. Gr. 343.*

⁶ *Difero, 3, irr.:* with *ad* and *acc.*

⁷ *Apud* with *acc.*

XLIV.—INDEFINITIVE PRONOUNS.

§ 383. *Aliquis* is more emphatic than *quis*. Hence *à l'quis* stands by itself, while *quis* is an enclitic, used with relative clauses and after the conjunctions *quum*, *si*, *visi*, *ne* and *num*: as,

Illis prōmissis standum non est, quae coactus quis metu prōmiserit
One is not bound by those promises which one has made under compulsion of fear.—Cic.

Divitiācus Caesarem obsecravit, ne quid grāvius in fratrem statuēret, Divitiācus besought Caesar, not to resolve on anything too severe against his brother.—Caes.

§ 384. *Quispiam* is used like *aliquis*, but with less emphasis: as,

Forstān aliquis aliquāto ejusmodi quispiam fecerit, Perhaps some one may have at some time done something of the like.—Cic.

§ 385. *Quidam*, a certain one, denotes a person or thing of which no further definition is considered necessary or desirable: as,

Quidam ex advōcātis intelligere se dixit, non id agi, ut verum invēnirēt, One of the assistant counsel said he could see the object aimed at was not the discovery of truth.—Cic.

Habitant hic quaedam mulierētlac, There dwell here certain young women.—Ter.

§ 386. The substantive *quisquam* and the adjective *ullus*, any one whatever, are used in negative propositions and in questions with the force of a negation, and with *sine*: as,

Iustitia nunquam nocet cuiquam, qui eam habet, Justice never harms any one who possesses it.—Cic.

Sine sociis nemo quidquam tale cōnātur, No one attempts anything of the sort without associates.—Cic.

Sine virtute neque amicitium neque ullam rem expetendam consequi possūmus, Without virtue we cannot attain either to friendship or to any desirable object.—Cic.

Quid est, quod quisquam dignum Pompēio afferre possit? What is there that any one can advance worthy of Pompey?—Cic.

§ 388. *Quisque* denotes each one by himself (distributively), and in principal sentences is always placed after *se* and *suis*: as,

Sibi quisque maxime cōsultat, Everybody consults his own interests above all.—Cic.

Suae quemque fortunae maxime poenitet, Everybody has most fault to find with his own fortune.—Cic.

Obs. In relative sentences *quisque* stands immediately after the relative, as an enclitic: as,

Quam quisque nōrit artem, in hac se exerceat, Let each practise himself the art which he is acquainted with.—Cic.

§ 389. *Quisque* is also used with the Comparative and Superlative. See examples under § 356.

§ 390. *Alius*, when repeated, signifies *one . . . another*; alter, when repeated, signifies *the one . . . the other* (being used of only two persons or things): as,

Præferēbant alii purpūram, tus alii, gemmas alii, They brought forward some purple, others incense, others precious stones.—Cic

Alter exercitum perdidit, alter vendidit, The one has lost an army, the other sold one.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Edīco*, xi, ctum, 3, *to declare*; *issue an edict* as a magistrate. *Effāti*, Mus, 1, properly *to speak out*, is used generally in a religious sense, as of *uttering prayers*.—

Tribūni plēbis ōlixērunt, The tribunes of the commons issued a decree.—Cic.
Ad temptum effandūm, To consecrate the temple.—Cic.

2. *Commūnīco*, āvi, ātum, 1 (communis); and *Particīpo*, āvi, ātum, 1 (pars, cāpio); *to give a share of*. *Impertīto*, ūvi, itum, 4 (in partiri); and *Tribuo*, ūi, ūtum, 3; signify *to impart, give*, irrespective of any portion to be retained by the donor: the former as *an act of grace and freewill*; the latter as *an act of justice*. *Impertīto* has a variety of constructions:—

Prōvinciam cum Antōnio commūnīcāvī, I shared the province with Antony.—Cic.

Laudes cum āllquo particīpāre, To share the praise with any one.—Liv.

Fortūnas āllis impertīri, To make others partakers of your fortune.—Cic.

Āllquem mālīs impertīri, To make a man share in your calamities.—Cic.

Hōmīnībus indīgētībus de rē fāmīliārī impertīri, To impart to needy men (some of) your estate.—Ter.

3. *Rēte*, is, n., a general expression for a *fishing or hunting net*. *Plāga*, ac, f. (prob. from πλέκω), a *hunting net* only; especially for *large game*:—

Aut trūdīt ācres apros in obstantes plīgas, aut āmīte lēvi rāra tendīt rētia, Either he drives the fierce boars into the opposing toils, or on a smooth rod stretches fine-spun nets.—Hor.

Funda, ac, f., a *casting-net for fish*. *Everrīcūlum*, i, n., a *drag-net*.

1. *Pālam* (from pando: opposed to clam), *openly, not shunning observation*. *Prō-pālam* (strengthened from pālam), *openly, even courtng observation*. *Āpērtē* (opposed to occulte), *without concealment*. *Mānifestē* (mānus, fero), *palpably, in a self-evident manner*:—

Non ex insīdīis sed āpērtē ac pālam, Not by stratagem, but openly in the light of day.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. *A man to communicate with.*

Lat. *Homo quocum (or quicquam) quis commūnīcet.*

„ *According to one's fortune (lit. assessment).*

„ *Ex censu.*

„ *To hold a levy.*

Dēbetum hābēre.

EXERCISE XLIV.

1. He published-a-decree that (*ut* with *subj.*) what each man had from the shrines (*sacris*) he should bring back before a certain day. 2. Themistocles demanded that the people should give him some one to communicate with: Aristides was given (him). 3. Dionysius handed² (his) sword to a young man whom he loved. Thereupon (*hic*) on³ a certain friend jocosely saying,⁴ "To this man you at least (*certe*) entrust your life," and the young man laughing⁵ at it, he ordered both to be slain: the one⁴ because he had pointed out a way of killing him; the other⁴ because by (his) laughter he had approved of the saying. 4. To some creatures is given⁶ a kind of ingenuity (*quædam sollertia*), as in (the case of) spiders: some weave, as it were, a net, so that if anything becomes-entangled⁶ (in it) they may destroy it; others again⁷ keep watch when not looked for,⁸ and if anything falls in (their way), they seize it and consume it. 5. For both in daily discourse, and openly in the Senate, he so pleaded your case that no one could have pleaded it with greater eloquence, weight, zeal, or⁹ earnestness (*contentio*). 6. None of these statues,¹⁰ I say (*inquam*), has he left behind, nor yet any other, save one (that was) very old, (and) made-of-wood. 7. Since there was neither a-sufficient-number of men,¹¹ nor any-money at that time in the treasury from which¹² they might receive their pay, the consuls issued-a-decree that, as before, private persons, according to (*ex*) their assessment, should give rowers with pay for thirty days (*gen.*). 8. The gods having been propitiated in due form,¹³ the consuls held (*imperf.*) a levy more severely and rigidly than in former years anyone remembered (it) to have been held. 9. Alexander remained at Babylon longer¹⁴ than anywhere else, and no place¹⁵ was more injurious¹⁶ to military discipline. 10. The more versatile and subtle a man is, the more hated and suspected he is when¹⁷ the (general) opinion of his uprightness is withdrawn.¹⁷ 11. The Sicilians, as soon as they saw diseases propagated (*pres. inf.*) from the unhealthiness (*abl.*) of the place, made off (*idûabor*), all (of them), to their neighbouring cities. 12. The gods neglect very-trifling things; nor if blight or hail has injured (*indic.*) in any way,¹⁸ ought Jupiter to have directed his attention to it.¹⁹

¹ Subjunctive: see St. L. Gr. 475.

² Trâdo, dîdi, ditum, 3.

³ On . . . saying, &c., quum . . . jâ-cans dixisset.

⁴ The one . . . the other, altèrum . . . altèrum. ⁵ Perf. tense.

⁶ To become entangled, inhaerescô, hæsi, perf. subj. ⁷ Aliae autem.

⁸ When not looked for, ex inopinato.

⁹ Nec, before each ablative.

¹⁰ Statues, signa, orum.

¹¹ Sâtis hómînum, St. L. Gr. 271.

¹² Unde. ¹³ Rite.

¹⁴ Diûtius. Longius is rarely used of time.

¹⁵ And no place, nec ullus lócus.

¹⁶ To be injurious, nôceô, ul, Num, 2 (with dat.).

¹⁷ Abl. absol.

¹⁸ If in any way. si . . . quidpiam see St. L. Gr. 253.

¹⁹ Id Jôvi ânîmadvertendum fuit.

XLV.—THE INDICATIVE MOOD USED PREDICATIVELY.

§ 392. *Present Tense.*—The Present Tense is used both of that which is now taking place, and of that which is generally true: as,

Dextrâ lævâque duo maria claudunt (nos), On the right and on the left two seas shut us in.—Liv. (Hannibal to his soldiers.)

Voluptas sensibus nostris blanditur, Pleasure wins upon our senses.
Cic.

§ 393. The Present Tense is often used (for a past) in narrative, for the sake of greater vividness, when it is called the *Historical Present*: as,

Dum hæc in his locis geruntur, Cassivellaunus nuntios mittit. While these events are going on in these parts, Cassivellaunus sends messengers.—Caes.

Obs. Jam dudum, jam pridem, with the Present give to it the force of a Perfect: as, jam pridem cupio, I have long desired.

§ 394. *Past-Imperfect Tense.*—The Past-Imperfect Tense is used of that which was going on at the time spoken of: as,

Annus subtâmen nêbat: præterea una ancillula erat: ea texebat. An old woman was spinning a woof: there was only a little maid besides: the girl herself, was weaving.—Ter.

§ 395. The Past-Imperfect is often used of what was about to be done: as,

Archytas nullam capitâliorem pestem quam voluptatē corpōris dicebat à naturâ datam, Archytas used to say that no more fatal scourge had been brought upon men by the gods than bodily pleasure.—Cic.

Ut Romæ consules, sic Carthægine quōdam annui bini régēs creâbantur, As at Rome two consuls, so at Carthage two kings were annually appointed.—Nep.

§ 397. The Past-Imperfect of the verb *sum* is sometimes used in the sense of the Past-Indefinite or *Aorist*: as,

Homo erat Siculus, The man was a Sicilian.—Cic.
Classis communis Græciæ, in quâ ducentæ erant Athênensium, The combined fleet of Greece, in which 200 ships, belonged to the Athenians.—Nep.

§ 399. *Future Tense.*—The Future Tense is used of that which is to take place in time to come: as,

Cras ingenî iterâbimus æquor, To-morrow we shall again traverse the boundless ocean.—Hor.

§ 400. *Perfect Tense.*—This Tense is used both as a Present-Perfect and Past-Indefinite Tense (Aorist). Thus *feci*

is either *I have done* or *I did*. The context enables us to tell in which sense it is used: as,

Nemo parum diu vixit qui virtutis perfectus est minare, *No one has lived* Pres.-Perf., *too short a time who has fully discharged the part of virtue.*—Cic.

Appius caecus multos annos fuit (Past.-Indef.), *Appius was blind for many years.*—Cic.

§ 401. The Perfect Tense is used after *postquam*, *after that*; *ut primum, simul atque (ac)*, *as soon as*; *ut, ubi*, *when*; where in English we often use the Past-Perfect: as,

Pelopidas non dubitavit, simul ac conspexit hostem, confligere, *Pelopidas did not hesitate, as soon as ever he saw (had seen) the enemy, to engage.*—Nep.

Ubi de Caesaris adventu Helvetii certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, *No sooner had the Helvetii got information of Caesar's arrival than they sent ambassadors to him.*—Caes.

Ut Hostius cecidit, confestim Romana inclinatur aëies, *As soon as Hostius fell (had fallen), the Roman line immediately gave way.*—Liv.

Obs. 1. But *postquam* takes a Past-Perfect when a precise time is specified: as, Hannibal anno tertio postquam domo profugerat, in Africam venit, *Hannibal came into Africa three years after he had fled from home.*—Nep.

Obs. 2. But *quum, when*, usually takes the Subjunctive: v. § 483.

§ 402. *Past-Perfect Tense.*—The Past-Perfect Tense indicates that something *had taken place* at the time spoken of: as,

Progeniem Trojano a sanguine duci audierat, *She had heard that a race was being derived from Trojan blood.*—Virg.

§ 405. *Future-Perfect Tense.*—The Future-Perfect Tense indicates that something *will have taken place* by the time spoken of: as,

Romam quum venero, quo perspexero scribam ad te, *When I (shall) have got to Rome, I will write to you what I (shall) have seen.*—Cic.

Dum tu hanc leges, ego illum fortasse convenero, *While you will be perusing this, I shall perhaps have had an interview with him.*—Cic.

§ 407. Both the Future-Perfect and the simple Future are sometimes used in compound sentences where in English the sign of future time is not expressed: as,

Hoc, dum vivimus in terris, erit coelesti vitae simile, *This, while we are on earth, will be like the life of the gods.*—Cic.

Naturam si sequemur ducem, nunquam aberrabimus, *If we follow nature as our guide, we shall never go astray.*—Cic.

De Carthagine veteri non ante desinam, quam illum excisam esse cognovero, *I shall not cease to have fears about Carthage, till I learn she has been utterly destroyed.*—Cic.

1. Cæsar
Egeon
V81
yet ne

2. Error
room
stragg

Err
Und
saucii
and s
away
Tac.

3. Sedit
deri,
a, um,

sedit
Tum

4. Muni
Muni

Mun
Tene

Eng. We

„ Not
„ Not
„ To t

„ Let
„ Beyo

„ To c

1. We
children
not a wh
Senate at
Herdonea
Aegean S
4. Caesar
enduring
before, s
Senate w
thousand
{Hoc agam
FR. L.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Cæreo**, *vi*, **Itam**, 2, to be without a thing—not to possess it: opposed to **Hæbec**.
Egeo and **Indigeo**, *ni*, 2, to be in want of a thing:—
Vôluptâte virtus sæpe cæret, nunquam indiget, Virtus often lacks pleasure, yet never needs it.—Sen.
2. **Erro**, *ari*, **Etum**, 1, to go astray, as from ignorance. **Vägor**, *atus sum*, 1, to roam at will, have no direct path or fixed habitation. **Pälör**, *atus sum*, 1, to straggle about confusedly:—
Erranti viam monsträre, To point out the road to one who has lost it.—Cic.
Undique pôpülätio et caedes: ipsi in médio vägi: abjectis armis magna pars saucii aut palantes in montem Vocetium perfügere, On every side is devastation and slaughter: they themselves roaming about the midst: not a few, casting away their arms, betook themselves wounded, or straggling, to Mount Vocetius.—Tac.
3. **Séditiösus**, *a, um* (**séditio**), *seditious*. **Turbülentus**, *a, um* (*turba*), *disorderly, turbulent*. **Tümltuoösus**, *a, um*, *tumultuous, alarming*. **Tümltuoösus**, *a, um*, *irregular; and so hurried*:—
Séditiösus et turbülentus civis, A seditious and disorderly citizen.—Cic.
Tümltuoöria pugna, An irregular engagement.—Liv.
4. **Münitio**, *önis, f.*, the act of fortifying or of making roads; a fortification.
Münimentum, *i, n.*, a rampart or fortification:—
Münitio viarum, The paving of roads.—Cic.
Tênere se münimenta, To keep oneself within the fortifications.—Tac.

PHRASES.

- Eng.** We rest our hopes upon.
- Lat.** *We place our hope in (spem pönimus or spem pôsítam hæbémus in, with abl.)*
- ” Not much (not at all) alarmed. ” *Nihil admödüm terrítus.*
- ” Not in the very least alarmed. ” *Nô tantillum quidém commötus.*
- ” To the senate at Rome. ” *To Rome, to the Senate (Römam ad Sênätum).*
- ” Let us attend to the matter in hand. ” *Hoc agämus.*
- ” Beyond what is credible. ” *Ultrâ vel supra fidem; also, supra quàm cuiquam crédibile (est).*
- ” To come off conqueror. ” *Süperior discédere.*

EXERCISE XI.V.

1. We are wandering about needy, along with our wives and children; we rest our hopes on the life of one man. 2. Marcellus, not a whit alarmed by so great a slaughter, sends a letter to the Senate at Rome (*acc.*), concerning the general and the army lost at Herdonea. 3. When an island was rising (*subj.*) from the Aegean Sea, the sea foamed and smoke arose (*feror*) from the deep. 4. Caesar was most skillful in arms and horsemanship, capable of enduring toil (*gen.*) beyond (one's) belief: on march, he used-to-go before, sometimes on horseback, oftener on foot. 5. When the Senate was alarmed (*subj.*) by the groans (*sting.*) of so many thousand dying men, "Let us give attention to the matter in hand (*hoc agamus*)," says Sulla; "a handful of (*puucüllâ*) seditious persons

are being slain by my orders."⁶ 6. Hannibal, as often as he engaged⁶ with the Romans in Italy, always came off conqueror. 7. While these things were-going-on⁶ in Africa and Spain, Hannibal wasted the summer in the Tarentine territory, in the hope of gaining⁷ the city of the Tarentines by treachery. 8. Sempronius the consul, in Lucania,⁸ fought (*fācit*) many insignificant (*parva*) battles, (but) not one worthy of record,⁹ and took (*pres.*) several obscure¹⁰ towns of the Lucani. 9. At first, secret indignation (*plur.*) on-the-part-of-the-better-class¹¹ made itself heard¹²; afterwards the matter extended¹³ to the senate (*patres*) also, and (became a) general complaint (*acc.*). 10. If anything shall bring me (*fut. perf.*) in-your-direction,¹⁴ I will strive, if I am in any way able (*fut.*), that (*ut*) no one but yourself shall be aware of (*sentiat*) my grief. 11. If pain is the greatest evil, who will not be miserable when he is oppressed (*fut.*) by pain, or even when he knows that this may¹⁵ happen to him? 12. The consuls, neither by a decree of the Senate, nor by letter, had instructed¹⁶ me what to do (*subj.*). 13. After the Carthaginian (*Pānitus*) armies arrived, they very easily led up a-body-of-troops¹⁷ on to the hill; but the novel aspect of the fortification at first checked them as though by a sort of miracle.¹⁸ 14. After the light was more distinct (*certior*), and the Romans who had survived the slaughter (*dat. plur.*) had fled into the citadel, Hannibal orders the Tarentines to be called together without their arms.

¹ Say, of riding (*ēquito*).

² Past-imp. of *anteo*, 4, *irr.*

³ Sometimes . . . *ostener*, nonnunquam . . . *scapius*.

⁴ *Jussa meo*.

⁵ *Congēdior*, *congressus sum*, 3.

⁶ *Gēruntur*: *dum, whīlat*, being usually construed with the present. St. L. Gr. 393, Obs. 2.

⁷ Use gerund. part. (*pōtor*).

⁸ Say, among the Lucanians, in *Lūcānia*. St. L. Gr. 606.

⁹ *Mēmōrātū dignum*.

¹⁰ *Ignōbillis*.

¹¹ Say, of the good (citizens).

¹² Say, was being heard, imperf. pass. of *exaudio*.

¹³ *Excēdo*, *sei, ssum*, 3.

¹⁴ *In your direction, isto*.

¹⁵ Use *possum*.

¹⁶ *Praecēpio, cēpi, ceptum*, 3.

¹⁷ *Agmen, inis, n.* To lead up, *erigo, exi, ecurm*, 3.

¹⁸ *Vēlut mirrōlo quōdam tēnit*.

XLVI.—THE INDICATIVE MOOD—continued.

I. SINGLE DIRECT QUESTION.

§ 408. The Indicative Mood is used with Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs in asking *Direct Questions*: as,

Quousque tandem, Cātīlina, abūtēre pātentiā nostrā, How far, I pray thee, Cātīlina, wilt thou abuse our forbearance?—Cic.

Ut exīlet? ut mēmīnit nostrī? How does he? how does he think of me?—Hor.

Quōta hōra est? What o'clock is it?—Hor.

Thrax est Gallīna Sīro par? Is the Thracian Gallīna a match for Sīrus?—Hor.

§ 409. In addition to the Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs, the following particles are used to indicate a question:—*nē* (enclitic), *num*; *utrum* and *an*. The latter two are used only in asking *Double questions*; i. e., questions with two (or more) alternatives.

§ 410. *The Interrogative Particle -nē.*—The Particle *nē* is an enclitic, being always joined to some other word. It is used in asking a simple, straightforward question: as,

Tarquinius rex interrogavit: Estisne vos legati oratoresque missi a populo Collatino? Sumus—*King Tarquinius asked: are ye ambassadors and spokesmen sent from the people of Collatia? We are.*—Liv.

Daturne illa hodie Pamphilo nuptum, Is she to be given to Pamphilus in marriage to-day?—Ter.

Obs. *Nē* is always joined to the first word in the interrogative sentence, except when united with *non*, as *nonne* (see next sect.).

§ 411. *Nonne.*—In questions put with a negative, such as, *Is it not so? Was it not so?* where the answer *Yes* is evidently expected, the enclitic is always joined with the negative; thus, *nonne*: as,

Canis nonne similis lupo (est), Is not the dog like a wolf?—Cic.

Nonne emōri per virtutem praestat, Is it not better with valour to die outright?—Sall.

§ 412. *The Interrogative Particle num.*—The Particle *num* indicates that the answer *No* is taken for granted. It always begins its sentence: as,

Num negare audes, Do you dare deny it?—Cic.

Num facti Pamphilum piget, Pamphilus isn't sorry for what he has done, is he?—Ter.

Num Viscellium amici regnum appetentem debuērunt adjuvare, Think you the friends of Viscellinus ought to have assisted him in aiming at regal power?—Cic.

2. DOUBLE DIRECT QUESTIONS.

§ 414. The Particles used in asking *Double direct questions* are *utrum*, *an*, *-nē*. *Utrum* is used only in the first alternative, and *an* only in the second; while *-nē* is used in both: as,

Utrum ea vestra an nostra culpa est, Is that your fault or ours?—Cic.

Isne est quem quaero annon, Is that the man I am seeking, or not?—Ter.

Sunt haec tua verba necne, Are these your words or no?—Cic.

Obs. 1. *Necne* and *annon*, "or no," are written as single words.

Obs. 2. *No* is rare in the second alternative; unless that alternative is stated in the form "*or no*," *neque*.

Obs. 3. The first particle (*utrum*) is often omitted, as in the last of the above examples.

§ 415. *An* is sometimes apparently used in single questions; but when so, it always has reference to an alternative implied though not expressed: as,

Quid ais? An Pamphilus vēnit? What say you? Or is Pamphilus really come?—Ter.

Quid dicis? An bello fugitivorum Siciliam virtute tuā liberātam? What say you? Or is it that Sicily was by your valour delivered from the fugitive-slave war?—Cic.

Obs. In the above examples the former alternative is involved in the first question, "*Have you anything else to say, or will you say that, &c.*"

§ 416. The following table exhibits the sequence of the Interrogative Particles in questions presenting more than one alternative:—

First Alternative	Second, Third, etc.	
<i>utrum,</i>	<i>an,</i>	<i>an</i>
<i>-nē,</i>	<i>an,</i>	<i>an</i>
(omitted)	<i>an,</i>	<i>an</i>
(omitted)	<i>-ne</i>	

SYNONYMS.

1. *Nimis* and *Nimium*, both signify *too much, excessively*. The latter is sometimes used as a substantive:—

Nimium not nimis boni, Too much good.—Cic.

Magna nimis licentia, A too great liberty.—Cic.

Nē quid nimis, Nothing in excess.

2. *Amens*, *ntis* (*a, mens*), *without reason, distracted*. *Demens*, *ntis* (*de, mens*), *mad, infatuated*. *Inānus*, *a, um*, *not in one's senses, mad*. *Vēsānus*, *a, um*, (chiefly poet.), *insane, furious, raging*. *Excors*, *rdis*, *of weak mind, foolish, infatuated*. *Vēcors*, *rdis*, *maddened* (like *vēsānus*).

3. *Acerbus*, *a, um*, *biting, sour* (*Gr. ὀξύς*), is opposed to *mitis*. *Amārus*, *a, um*, *bitter, nauseous* (*Gr. πικρός*), is opposed to *dulcis*.

4. *Mansuetudo*, *inis, f.* (*minui suetus*), *tameness* (of animals), *gentleness, mildness*. *Clēmētia*, *ae, f.*, opposed to *erūdēfictas*, *the humanity of a ruler or the mercy of a judge who does not inflict on the malefactor all that he deserves*.

PHRASES.

Eng. *Hard to tell.*

" *Within our recollection.*

" *To inflict punishment on any one.*

Lat. *Hard to be told* (*difficile dirui*).

" *Mēmōriā nostrā.*

" *Poenam* (*supplicium*) *de digne sūmere.*

EXERCISE XLVI.

- For why do I speak of (*de*) *Gabinus, Statilius, Coeparius*?
- Within our own recollection, when the victorious *Sulla* slew

Dar
3. I
Yet
vict
grea
tear
Has
sick-
one)
geth
Did
into
so su
(at l
cum
about
we t
supp
selve
had l
—did
wheth
most
shoul
even
the e
vanqu

1 Of
2 Qu
3 Ac
4 Fo
jōra.
5 Ab
6 Mis
7 Say
8 See
9 Qui

§ 42
a fact
mind.

Her
(A).
(B).

Damasippus, and others of this class,¹ who did not praise the deed? 3. Is it then a more severe (thing) to be beaten than to be slain? Yet what² (can be) unmerciful³ or too severe towards (*in*) men convicted of so great a crime? 4. For why do I dissemble, or for what greater fate⁴ do I reserve myself? Has he groaned because of-my tears?⁵ (No.) Has he turned (*hinc*) his eyes (towards me)? Has he, overcome, shed (*de*) tears, or compassionate⁶ the love-sick-one?⁷ (No.) 5. But who is that man so infatuated? (Is he one) of (*de*) your friends? or (is he) of that number who were together with you? 6. What also (did) the famous⁸ Mithridates? Did he not send an ambassador to the same Cn. Pompey, as-far-as into Spain? 7. What state was ever before so feeble, what island so small, as⁹ not to defend its own harbours, lands, and some portion (at least) of its territory and the sea coast? 8. But is not that (circumstance) so manifest (*patens*) as to seem to have been brought about by the will (*nūtus*) of Jupiter most-good, most-great? 9. Do we then,¹⁰ all of us, seem to be of a soul so mean (*parvus*) as to suppose¹¹ that all things are-destined-to-perish¹² together with ourselves? 10. If any father of a family,¹³ I ask, after his children had been slain¹⁴ by a slave—his wife murdered—his house burnt—did not inflict the most severe punishment upon his slaves, whether would he (*is*) seem to be lenient and compassionate, or most inhuman and cruel? 11. If, as I have said, your country should thus speak to you, ought she not (*subj.*) to gain-her-request,¹⁵ even if she were unable to use force? 12. It is hard to say whether the enemy (*pl.*), when fighting, rather feared his valour, or when vanquished, loved his clemency (*mansuetudo*).

¹ Of this class, *hujusmodi*.

² Quid autem.

³ Acerbus.

⁴ For what greater fate, *ad quæ nã-jõra*.

⁵ Abl. of cause, *fictu meo*.

⁶ *Miseror, itus, 1, dep.*

⁷ Say, the loving (*one*).

⁸ See Phrases.

⁹ Qui with subj.

¹⁰ Use an.

¹¹ Ut with subj.

¹² Future inf. (*põreo*).

¹³ Father of a family, *pãterfãmilias*: as being an old termination of the gen. in 1 decl.

¹⁴ Use abl. absol. in this and the two following clauses.

¹⁵ To gain one's request, *impõtro, avi, atum, 1*.

XLVII.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

§ 421. The Subjunctive Mood expresses a thing not as a fact like the Indicative, but merely as a conception of the mind.

Hence the Subjunctive Mood is used to indicate,

(A). An hypothesis.

(B). Doubt or uncertainty (including *indirect questions*).

- (O). A wish.
 (D). Purpose or result.
 (E). A proposition borrowed from another, and not adopted by the writer (*oratio obliqua*).

(A). *Si ita esset, ignoscere*, *If it were so, I would excuse it.*—Cic.

(B). *Cur dubitas quid de republicâ sentias?* *Why do you doubt what opinion to entertain concerning a commonwealth?*—Cic.

Non dubitat quin Troja brevi peritura sit, *He has no doubt that Troy will soon fall.*—Cic.

(C). *Valeas et memineris nostri,* *May you be prosperous and think of me!*—Cic.

(D). *Lēgibus servimus ut libēri esse possimus,* *We submit to the laws that (Purpose) we may be able to be free.*—Cic.

Accidit ut unâ nocte omnes Hermae dejicerentur, *It happened that (Result) in one night all the Hermae were demolished.*—Nep.

(E). *Docent quanto in discrimine sit Nōlana res,* *They point out in what peril Nola is.*—Liv.

§ 422. The Subjunctive Mood is always dependent upon either

- (1). Some hypothetical Conjunction (see § 425); or,
- (2). Some antecedent sentence or clause to which it is subjoined (*subjungo*), and which deprives it of the character of a positive ("objective") assertion.

Obs. The antecedent member of the sentence is very often not expressed, but left to be understood.

§ 423. *Sequence of Tenses.*—The Tense of a Verb in the Subjunctive Mood must be in concord with the Tense of the antecedent Verb upon which it depends. Thus Present or Future time is followed by Present or Future, and Past time by Past.

Present and Future Tens.

PRESENT PRESENT	}	Scio quid agas,	<i>I know what you are doing.</i>
		Scio quid egeris,	<i>I know what you have done.</i>
		Scio quid acturus sis,	<i>I know what you are going to do.</i>
PRESENT PRESENT	}	Cognovi quid agas,	<i>I have learnt what you are doing.</i>
		Cognovi quid egeris,	<i>I have learnt what you have done.</i>
		Cognovi quid acturus sis,	<i>I have learnt what you are going to do.</i>
FUTURE FUTURE	}	Audiam quid agas,	<i>I shall hear what you are doing.</i>
		Audiam quid egeris,	<i>I shall hear what you have done.</i>
		Audiam quid acturus sis.	<i>I shall hear what you are going to do.</i>

Past
 Present
 Past
 Present
 * B
 when
 cul sta
 Ae
 pēratō
 such as
 general
 Ob
 § 4
 the P
 suppo
 clusio
 N.E
 (1).
 memb
 assum
 in the
 Si es
 etc., If
 also the
 Si t
 (2).
 senten
 or may
 the Su
 Si nē
 Tu s
 think dif

Past Time.

PAST INDFINIT. IMPERF.	{	Sciēbam quid agēres,	<i>I knew what you were doing.</i>
		Sciēbam quid egissēs,	<i>I knew what you had done.</i>
		Sciēbam quid actūrus essec,	<i>I knew what you were going to do.</i>
PAST INDFINIT. PERFECT.	{	Cognōvī quid agēres,*	<i>I learnt what you were doing.</i>
		Cognōvī quid egissēs,	<i>I learnt what you had done.</i>
		Cognōvī quid actūrus essec,	<i>I learnt what you were going to do.</i>
PAST PERFECT. IMPERF.	{	Cognōvēram quid agēres,	<i>I had learnt what you were doing.</i>
		Cognōvēram quid egissēs,	<i>I had learnt what you had done.</i>
		Cognōvēram quid actūrus essec,	<i>I had learnt what you were going to do.</i>

* But the Perfect Subjunctive may be used after the Past Indefinite when the subordinate proposition is conceived of as a distinct historical statement : as,

Aemilius Paullus tantum in aerarium pœcuniae *invezit*, ut unius imperatoris praeda finem attulerit tributorum, Aemilius Paullus brought such an immense sum of money to the treasury, that the spoils of a single general put an end to the tax. —Cic.

Obs. The Historical Present (§ 393) being in reality a past tense, is often followed by Past Tenses Subjunctive : as,
Helvētii legātē, ad Caesarem mittunt, qui dicerent, The Helvetii sent ambassadors to Caesar, to say, &c. —Caes.

1. HYPOTHETICAL SENTENCES.

§ 424. An hypothetical sentence consists of two parts, the *Prōtōsis* and the *Apōdōsis*: the former containing the supposition or ground of argument, the latter the conclusion based upon it.

N.B. For the sake of convenience, Hypothetical sentences with the Indicative are placed here.

(1). *Hypothetical sentences with the Indicative.* — If both members of the sentence deal with *facts*, either actual or assumed for the purpose of argument, both their Verbs are in the Indicative Mood : as,

Si est boni consulis fore opem patriae, est etiam bonorum civium, eto., If it is the duty of a good consul to render help to his country, it is also the duty of good citizens, &c. —Cic.

Si tonuit, etiam fulsit, If it thundered, it also lightened.

(2). *Hypothetical sentences with the Subjunctive.* — But if the sentence implies only that something may or might happen, or may or might have happened, both its Verbs are put in the Subjunctive : as,

Si negem, mentior, If I were to deny it, I should tell an untruth. —Cic.

Tu si hic sis, aliter sentias, Iou, if you were in my place, would think differently. —Ter.

Nōssem jam te verbēribus, nīsi irātus essem, I would have beaten you to death, if I were not angry.—Cic.

§ 426. The *Present* and *Perfect* Tenses of the Subjunctive are used with the above Conjunctions when it is indicated that a thing *may possibly happen or have happened*: as,

Me dies, vox, lātēra, dēficiant, si hoc nunc vōciferārī vēlim, Time, voice, strength, would fail me if I were to purpose expressing now, etc.—Cic.

Si scētēris (Perfect) aspīdem occulte lātēre uspiam,..... imprōbe fecēris, nisi mōnuēris altērum nō assīdat, If you should have become aware that an asp were lying concealed in some place, you would be acting wrongly if you did not warn your neighbour not to sit there.—Cic.

Obs. In such cases we in English often use a *Past Tense Subjunctive*, and translate the Latin *Present* by *should, would, were, &c.*, as in the above examples.

§ 427. The *Past* Tenses of the Subjunctive are used with the above Conjunctions when a thing is conceived of *as not actually taking place, whether now (Past-Imperfect), or in the Past (Past-Perfect)*: as,

Sapientia nō expētētūtur si nihil effīcēt, Wisdom would not be coveted if it answered no end.—Cic.

(Si) ūno praelio victus (esset) Alexander, bello victus esset, Conquered in one battle, Alexander would have been conquered in the (entire) war.—Liv.

§ 432. The Subjunctive is also used with or without a Conjunction, to signify that an hypothesis is assumed or granted for the purpose of argument (*Subjunctivus Concessivus*): as,

Mālus civis On. Carbo fuit:—fuerit aliis; tibi quando esse coepit, Cnaeus Carbo was a bad citizen, was he? (Granted that) he was so to others, when did he begin to be so to you?—Cic.

Vērum, ut ita sit, tāmen nō pōtes hoc praedīcāre, Yet (granting) that it is so, yet you cannot affirm this.—Cic

SYNONYMS.

1. *Obēdiō*, *ivl*, *Itum*, 4 (*ob*, *audio*), *to obey in any given case*; not as a servant or subject, but as one enjoying a certain freedom. *Pāreo*, *ui*, *Itum*, 2, *to obey as a servant or subject. Dicto audientem esse, to obey orders as a soldier or official.* All these expressions denote *obedience as an obligation*, and are followed by the dative. *Obsēquor*, *cūsus*, 3; *Obtempēro*, *avi*, *Itum*, 1; and *Mōrigēror*, *Itus*, 1; denote a *voluntary act. Obsēquor, to obey readily, to comply with, humour. Obtempēro, to listen to reason or persuasion. Mōrigēror, to humour, gratify* (also all with dative):—

Jūbae barbāro vōtūsus obēdiens fuit quam nuntio Scipīōnis obtempērāvīt, He rather chose to obey the barbarian Juba than to listen to the messenger of Scipio.—Hirt.

Obsēquar vōiuntātī tuae, I will yield to your wishes.—Cic.

Sic mīhi semper obtempērāvīt tanquam filiū patri, He always rendered me such obedience as a son renders to his father.—Cic.

2. P
(n
Sp
W
ar
ra
cov

M
ten
his
con

Eng.
"

1.
(sub
your
your
his t
foe, c
spoil
restr
into
been
battl
venc
and
(say
7. If
you t
is-be
sough
Arma
10. "
benef
to his
the a
nishe
tages,
(and)
enjoy
1 SI
2 A
3 M
stood.
6 Co
6 DI

2. *Præda*, æ, f., any sort of plunder or pillage in war. *Mänübias*, Ærum, f. (*mänus*), spoils taken from the foe, the honourable booty of the soldier. *Spölium*, i, n. (often used in plur.), arms taken from the person of an enemy. When a Roman general slew the general of the foe and despoiled him of his armour, the spoils thus acquired were called *spölia opima*. *Räpina*, æ, f., rapine; the dishonourable spoils of the robber who violates the peace of his country:—

Dübütämus quid iste in hostium præda möltus sit, qui mänübias tantas ex Mételli mänübis sibi fecerit! Do we doubt what that fellow would have at tempted with the booty of the foe, who from the spoils of Metellus made for himself spoils so great?—Cic.

Ea rite spölia opima häbentur quæ dux düel detraxit, Those are properly considered spölia opima which one general has stripped from another.—Liv.

PHRASES.

Eng. To give the signal to retreat.
,, To postpone to another time.

Lat. *Röceptus dare signum.*
,, *In illud tempus differre.*

EXERCISE XLVII.

1. If you wish (*subj.*) to enjoin anything on an inferior, you will (*subj.*) the more easily have all men obedient to you if you have yourself first established that law¹ over (*in* with *acc.*) yourself and your own. 2. If he as² a-young-man had not served-in-the-army,³ his father being (then) commander, he might seem either to fear the foe, or the command of his father. 3. If soldiers (*sing.*) greedy of spoil, were-to-enter an inhabited⁴ place (*plur.*) they could not be restrained⁵ from wandering-to-and-fr. 4. If he had received them into the citadel, the Roman army, shut up within walls, might have been destroyed. 5. Almost more were slain in flight than in the battle, nor would any man⁷ have survived had not night intervened. 6. Either a frightful⁸ slaughter of the fugitives⁹ or a rash and dangerous attack upon the pursuers⁹ would have taken place (*say* been), had not Marius quickly given the signal to retreat. 7. If the opportunity for any thing (*gen.*) pass by, in vain will you then seek (*subj.*) it when lost (*part.*). 8. If a good reputation is-better-than (*præsto*, with *dat.*) riches, and money is so greatly¹⁰ sought after,¹¹ how much more ought glory to be sought for? 9. Arms are of little (value) abroad unless there is counsel at home. 10. "If you are a god," said the ambassadors, "you ought to bestow benefits on mortals, not take their own away." 11. Socrates said to his slave, "I would beat you if I were not angry." He postponed the admonition of the slave to another time: at that time he admonished himself. 12. Let those things,¹² forsooth (*sane*), be advantages,¹³ which are (so) regarded, (as) honours, riches, pleasures, (and) the rest; yet in partaking of¹⁴ those very (things) an eager enjoyment¹⁵ is disgraceful.

¹ Si id prius ipse jûris stätueris.

² As not expressed. St. L. Gr. 217.

³ Mæro, 2: *stipeudia* being understood.

⁴ Fræquens, ntis.

⁵ Contineo, ui, ntum, 2.

⁶ Discursus, us. ⁷ Quisquam.

⁸ Foedus.

⁹ *Pres. part.*

¹⁰ Tantopere.

¹¹ Expeto, Ivi, Itum, 3.

¹² Ista. St. L. Gr. 369. ¹³ Bona, Ærum

¹⁴ Pörior, 4. Use *gerund. part.*

¹⁵ Eager enjoyment, gestiens lætitiæ.

XLVIII.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—*continued.*

2. THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DOUBT OR UNCERTAINTY.

§ 433. The Subjunctive is used after words denoting doubt or uncertainty: as,

Quam incertus essem tibi essee, As I was uncertain where you were.—Cic.

§ 434. *Indirect Questions.*—An Indirect Question is one which is *quoted* as being asked, or which is dependent upon some word signifying doubt or perplexity in the sentence. Such a question is expressed with the Subjunctive Mood: as,

Qualis sit animus ipso animus nescit, What is the nature of the mind, the mind itself knows not.—Cic.

(Here the *Direct Question* would be, *Qualis est animus?* § 408.)

Diogenes disputare solebat, quanto regem Persarum vitâ fortunâque vîperâret, Diogenes used to argue how much he had the advantage of the king of Persia in living and fortune.—Cic.

(*Direct Question*: *Quanto regem Persarum supero? How much have I the advantage? etc.*)

Dii utrum sint, necno sint, quaeritur, The question is raised whether there are gods or no?—Cic.

(*Direct Question*: *Utrum dii sunt, necno sunt?*)

Multae gentes nondum sciunt, cur luna deficiat, Many nations are still in ignorance why the moon is eclipsed.—Cic.

(*Direct Question*: *Cur luna deficit?*)

Obs. Thus, *quae tu scias scio, is I know what it is you know: but quae tu scis, scio, What you know, I know also.*

§ 435. In expressing Indirect single Questions, *num* (see § 412) is used without any negative force: as,

Quaero . . . num, aliter ac nunc evēniunt, evēnirent, I ask whether they would turn out otherwise than they do?—Cic.

Exsistit hoc loco quaedam quaestio subdificillis, num quando amici novi veteribus sint antepōnendi, A somewhat difficult question here arises: whether new friends are ever to be preferred to old ones?—Cic.

§ 436. In Indirect Questions with more than one alternative the following particles are used:—

Quaeritur, utrum . . . an . . . an.

-nē . . . an . . . an.

(omitted) . . . -nē . . . -nē.

num . . . an . . . an.

§ 438. The particle *an* is used after some expressions denoting uncertainty or hesitation; especially after *haud scio, nescio, dubito, dubium est, incertum est*: as,

Aristotēlem, excepto Platōne, haud scio an recte dixerim principem

phile
shoul
I
half-
ing t
C
which
C

§
indie
(Subj
Q
Q
Q
nulli

1. Ex
diffi
anim
C
—H
2. Ex
1, to
or n
E
T
E
E

3. Ast
behin
one s
is, c
loss.

4. Ira
ange
Ira
It is
and

5. Por
He is
those
leave

Per
camp
Pro
hang
Itâ
Fu

philosophi, h. r. u. m. *With the exception of Plato, I am inclined to think I should be right in calling Aristotle the first of philosophers.*—Cic.

Dūbito an Venūsiam tentam, et ibi exspectem de legionibus, I am half-inclined to direct my course to Venusia, and there wait news concerning the legions.—Cic.

Contigit tibi quod haud scio an nēmīni, The lot has fallen to you which perhaps has fallen to no one else.—Cic.

Obs. The phrases *haud scio an, nescio an, dūbito an*, always imply the probability of the truth of the proposition which they introduce. They have thus the opposite force to the English "I don't know whether."

§ 440. The Subjunctive is sometimes used in questions indicating *perplexity*, where the Verb *dūbito* may be supplied (*Subjunctivus dūbitātivus*): *as*,

Quid hoc hōmīne faciētis, What are ye to do with this man?—Cic

Quid aliud faceret, What else was he to do?—Cic.

Quid enīnērem artium multitudinem, Why should I enumerate a multitude of arts?—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Expēditio*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4 (ex pes), lit. *to free the feet*; *to disengage, relieve of difficulty*. *Extrīco*, *avi*, *atum*, 1 (ex, trīco), *to extricate or disengage, as an animal would free itself from the meshes of a net*:—

Cūria expēditus, Released from care.—Hor.

Cerra extrīcōta densis plāgis, A roe escaped from the close meshes of the net.—Hor.

2. *Expēriō*, *ertus*, 4, *to try, to learn something by experiment*. *Tento*, *avi*, *atum*, 1, *to try by feeling*; *carefully to sound or test*. *Percūtor*, *atus*, 1, *to attempt or make trial of, facing the danger arising from the experiment*:—

Expētri illōiūs perfīdiam, To experience a man's perfidy.—Cic.

Iter tentāre viā negātā, To attempt to go by a forbidden route.—Hor.

Tentāre vēnas ālicūjūs, To feel a man's pulse.—Suet.

Extrēma percūtrāri, To brave the greatest dangers.—Cic.

Extrēma expētri, To try one's last resource.—Sall.

3. *Aemūlus*, 1, *m.* (fem. *aemūlia*: both being strictly adjectives), *one who is behind his opponent, and is striving to be even with him*. *Certātor*, *ōris*, *m.*, *one who vies with his opponent, being on the same footing with him*. *Rivālis*, *is*, *o.* (strictly, *one who lives by the same stream as another*), *a competitor in love*.

4. *Ira*, *ae*, *f.*, *anger, as a passion*. *Irācundiā*, *ae*, *f.*, *habitual inclination to anger, passionateness*:—

Ira quo distet ac Irācundiā appāret; quo ēbrius ab ēbriōso, et timēna a timīdo, It is plain how anger differs from angry temper; as a drunken man from a sot, and a man in fear from a coward.—Sen.

5. *Perfūga*, *ae*, *m.*; *transfūga*, *ae*, *m.*; *a deserter who goes over to the enemy*. He is *perfūga* with regard to those to whom he flies; *transfūga*, with regard to those whom he abandons. *Prōfūgus*, 1, *m.*, *a fugitive who from misfortune leaves his home*. *Fūgītivus*, 1, *m.*, *a runaway, whether slave or otherwise*:—

Perfūga ab eo vēnit in castra Fabrici, A deserter came from him into the camp of Fabricius.—Cic.

Prōdītōres et transfūgas arbōribus suspendunt, Traitors and deserters they hang upon trees.—Tac.

Idillam fato prōfūgus vēnit, To Italy, siled by fate, he came.—Virg.

Fūgītivi, faciendōs, barbāri, Runaway slaves, outlaws, barturians.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. To apply oneself to any object.
 „ To behave or conduct oneself.

Lat. Incumbere in (ad) aliquam rem.
 „ Se gerere.

EXERCISE XLVIII.

1. Many (persons) doubt what is best, many what is advantageous for them, many what becomes (them), some even what is lawful. 2. I easily understood, Quirites, both what judgment¹ you would form of (*de*) me, and what you would prescribe² to others. 3. You see what the case is (*subj.*): now consider what must be done. 4. Wherefore see whether you ought to hesitate³ with all zeal to apply yourselves to that war, in which the glory of your name, the safety of your allies, the fortunes of very many of your (fellow-) citizens, together-with the (interests of) the state, are defended (*subj.*) 5. Perhaps it will be asked how, since these things are so, the remainder of the war can be important (*magnus*). 6. Therefore, on-account-of this avarice of the commanders, who does not know what calamities our armies sustain (*gero*) wherever they come?⁴ 7. I am delighted⁵ to make trial whether the earth has brought forth (*edo*) other Carthaginians, or (whether) they are the same that fought at (*apud*) the Aegatian islands: and whether this Hannibal be the rival of Hercules or the slave of the Roman people. 8. In the mean time, however, he sent deserters and other suitable (persons) to investigate (*sup.*) where Jugurtha was, and what he was doing; whether he was with few (attendants), or had an army; how (*ut*) he conducted himself (now that he was) conquered. 9. But Marius, when he had wasted several days, deliberated whether he should abandon⁶ the undertaking, since it was to-no-purpose,⁷ or (whether he should) wait for (good) fortune. 10. I know not whether anger be a more (*magis*) detestable, or hideous vice. 11. Whether Pompey wishes to make-a-stand,⁸ or to cross the sea, is unknown.⁹ 12. This also is doubtful, whether the ambassadors sent to the Boii were violated, or whether the attack¹⁰ was made on the triumvirs as-they-were-measuring (*part.*) the territory.

¹ To form a judgment of any one, *iudicare* (aliquid) de . . .

² Prescribo, *psi*, *ptum*, 3.

³ *Dobito* in the sense of *to hesitate* is followed by *inf.*

⁴ *Quocunque ventum sit*.

⁵ Say, *it delights* (*me*), *idvat.*

⁶ *Omitto*, *mihi*, *missum*, 3.

⁷ *Frustra*.

⁸ *Consisto*, *stisti*, 3.

⁹ *Pass.* of *nescio*.

¹⁰ *Impetus*, *ds*, *m*.

XLIX.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.

3. THE SUBJUNCTIVE EXPRESSING A WISH.

§ 443. *Subjunctivus Optativus*.—The Subjunctive is often used without any preceding Verb, to express a wish.

§ 44
regard

Intē

Hor.

Vale

they be

Esp

Ūtr

my aim

§ 44

used to

Dum

imit

Obs.

§ 44

followe

(1.)

Subjun

Optā

might be

(2.)

and the

Mālo

rather a

praise yo

Nolo

accuser b

1. Poena

(supple:

torture,

racking

Suppl

Suppl

cruelty.

Quod

by tortu

Morte

He think

temper.-

2. Imprōb

Mālus,

tively, e

§ 444. The Present Tense Subjunctive expresses a wish regarded as attainable : as,

Intēream si vāleo stāre, May I be a dead man, if I can stand bad!—Hor.

Vāleant cives mei, sint beāti, May my fellow-citizens prosper, may they be happy!—Cic.

Especially with *ut*nam, *O that!* as,

*Ut*nam mēdo cōnāta perficere possim, *O that I may only accomplish my aims!*—Cic.

§ 445. The First Person Plural of the same Tense is used to express *mutual encouragement* : as,

Dum vivimus vivāmus, While we live let us live!

Imitēmur nostros māiores, Let us imitate our ancestors!—Cic.

Obs. In the same way is used the Pres.-Perf. *mēmīnērim* : as, *Mēmīnērimus, Let us remember!*

§ 447. Very often a Verb of *wishing* is expressed, and followed by the Subjunctive either with or without *ut* :

(1.) *Opto, I wish*, is generally construed with *ut* and the Subjunctive (less frequently with the Infinitive) : as,

Optāvit ut in currum patris tollēretur, He (Phaethon) desired that he might be taken up into his father's chariot.—Cic.

(2.) *Volo, Nolo*, and *Malo*, are frequently found with *ut* and the Subjunctive; also very often with *ut* omitted : as,

Malo te sapiens hostis metuat, quam stulti cives laudent, I had rather a wise enemy should fear you, than that foolish citizens should praise you.—Cic.

Nolo accusator in iudicium potentiam afferat, I would not have an accuser bring personal influence with him into a court of justice.—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Poena*, *ne. f.*, general term for *penalty, punishment*. *Supplicium*, *i. n.* (*supplex*), usually, *severe or capital punishment*. *Cruciatus*, *ds. m.* (*crux*), *torture, agony*, as of a man on the cross. *Tormentum*, *i. n.* (*torqueo*), *a racking torture*, intended to extort confession :—

Supplicium est poena peccati, Punishment is the penalty for a crime.—Cic.

Supplicium crudelissime sumere, To inflict punishment with very great cruelty.—Cic.

Quod tormentis invenire vis, fatemur, That which you have a mind to extort by torture, we confess.—Cic.

Mortem naturae poenam putat esse : iracundiae tormentum atque cruciatum, He thinks that death is the penalty due to nature; torture and agony to an angry temper.—Cic.

2. *Improbus*, *a, um* (*in-prōbus*), *dishonest, wicked* : also fig. *evil or excessive*. *Mālus*, *a, um*, *bad by nature*. *Prāvus*, *a, um*, *crooked, deformed* : figuratively, *erroneous; evil, depressed* :—

Fortūna imprōba, *Cruel Fortune*.—Virg.
 Lābor imprōbus, *Indefatigable toil*.—Virg.
 Māla ambītio, *Evil (or misguided) ambition*.—Sall.
 Prāvum ingēnium, *A bad natural disposition*.—Sall.

3. Cūpido, *inis, f.* (esp. poet.), *a desire or appetite for something*. (In Cic. the word is always the proper name *Cupid*.) Cūpiditas, *atis, f.*, *any desire or passion*.—Dēsiderium, *i, n.*, *longing or regret for a thing once possessed; a sense of loss*:—
 Cūpido atque Ira pessimi sunt consultōres, *Passion and anger are the worst advisers*.—Sall.
 Frangere cūpiditātes, *To crush the desires (or passions)*.—Cic.
 Dēsiderium tam cari cūptis, *Regret for (the loss of) so beloved a one*.—Her.
4. Rēceptus, *us, m.* (re, cāpio), *retreat of an army*. Rēceptaculum, *i, n.*, *a receptacle, a place for receiving, a magazine*:—
 Rēceptal signum audire non possumus, *We cannot hear the signal for retr. at.*
 —Cic.
 Quāsi rēceptaculum ānīmī corpūs, *The body a receptacle, as it were, for the soul*.—Cic.

PHRASES.

- Eng. *To happen contrary to expectation.* Lat. *Præter spem evēnīre.*
 „ *To despise this in comparison with that.* „ *Hoc præ illo contemnēre.*
 „ *To cut off a man's retreat.* „ *Rēceptui āliquem interolādāre.*

EXERCISE XLIX.

1. Often, Campanians, have you wished to (*ut*) have the power of inflicting punishment on a wicked and detested¹ Senate. 2. Wherefore, Senators,² let the wicked withdraw; let them sever themselves from the good; let them gather-themselves-together into one place. 3. Let them set-out, let them not suffer the unhappy Catiline to pine-away³ with longing for them (*sui*): if they will⁴ hasten, they will overtake (him) by evening.⁵ 4. Nothing has happened contrary to his (*epistius*) wish, except that he has set out from Rome with us alive⁶ (in it): let us wish that he may go into exile. 5. Would that Varro himself would apply himself to the case; which he certainly will do, both of his own accord, and from your urging him.⁶ 6. The humanity, virtue, and love⁷ of Piso towards (*in*) us all are so great that nothing can surpass it. Would that this (*ea res*) might prove (be) a pleasure (*dat.*) to him! I see indeed that it will prove (*fore*) a glory. 7. Would that he (*ille*) had led forth with him all his forces! 8. This army, composed⁸ of men (*is*) who preferred rather to desert their bail⁹ than that army, I greatly despise in-comparison-with (*præ*) our Gallic legions. 9. I could rather wish (that) he had led forth (*subi.*) as his soldiers these whom I see flit-about (*inf.*) in the Forum; whom (I see) even come into the Senate. 10. If the immortal Gods have willed this to be the end of my consulship, to snatch¹⁰ you, Senators, and the Roman people from (*ex*) massacre; whatever lot shall be appointed¹¹ for me, let it be borne. 11. Let every man know his own disposi-

tion
 and
 the
 Histi

1 D
 2 P
 signat
 3 T
 4 F
 5 A
 6 A
 7 S
 repeat

§ 4
 junct
 nā, les
 Purp

§ 4
 used
 Result

Rōm
 Roman
 Py
 himself
 Cic.

Tar
 Tarquin
 guarded

Ten
 pāreant
 to right
 Suet
 occurs t
 —Cic.
 Si h
 sition is
 Thr
 sylvius

tion; let him show¹² himself a keen judge of his own good (points) and vices. 12. Miltiades, the Athenian, wished to break down¹³ the bridge, and cut off the king with his army from retreat: but Histiaeus of Miletus¹⁴ opposed (it).

¹ Detestabilia.

² Patres Conscripti (P. C.), the designation used in addressing the Senate.

³ Tabesco, 3.

⁴ Fut. of vōlo.

⁵ Ad vespēram.

⁶ Abl. absol. *Both...and, quum...tum.*

⁷ Say, *humanity, virtue, love, or else* repeat the et: St. L. Gr. 565, Obs. 2.

⁸ Collātus (fol. by ex).

⁹ *To desert one's bail, vādīmōsalum dēscrēre.*

¹⁰ Ut with subj.

¹¹ Prōpono, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.

¹² Praebeam, ul, itum, 2.

¹³ Solvo, vi, ūtum, 3.

¹⁴ *Of Miletus, Milesius, a, um.*

I.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.

4. THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF PURPOSE OR RESULT.

§ 449. The Subjunctive is used with the following Conjunctions, *ūt* (ūti), *quōd*, *that*, *in order that*; *nē* (sometimes *ūt nē*, *lest*), *in order that . . . not*; *quān*, *quōmānus*, *that not*, to denote Purpose and Result.

§ 450. The Conjunction *ut*, *that*, *in order that*, *so that*, is used with the Subjunctive Mood to denote either Purpose or Result: as,

(a.) Purpose.

Rōmāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cineinnātum, *ut dictātor esset*, *The Romans fetched Cineinnatus from the plough in order to be dictator.*—Cic.
Pylādes Orestem se esse dixit, *ut pro eo necārētur*, *Pylades affirmed himself to be Orestes, in order that he might be put to death in his place.*—Cic.

Obs. Under this head falls the Subjunctive with *ut* after Verbs of commanding, persuading, striving, wishing, &c. (see § 451).

(b.) Result.

Tarquinius sic Servium diligēbat, *ut is ejus vulgo habērētur filius*, *Tarquinius was so attached to Servius, that the latter was currently regarded as his son.*—Cic.

Tempērantia sēdat appētitiōnes et efficit *ut* haec rectae ratiōni pāreant, *Temperance calms the appetites and causes that they submit to right reason.*—Cic.

Saepe fit *ut*, ii qui dēbeant, non respondeant ad tempus, *It often occurs that those who owe money, do not meet their liabilities at the time.*—Cic.

Si haec nuntiātiō vērā non est, *sequitur ut falsa sit*, *If this proposition is not true, it follows that it is false.*—Cic.

Thrasībulo contigit *ut patriam liberāret*, *It fell to the lot of Thrasibulus to deliver his country.*—Nep.

Obs. The phrases, *sēquitur, it follows*; *rostat, it remains*; *nēcesse est, it is necessary*; *aequum, justum est, it is right or just*; and the like, take for the most part, either *ut* and the Subjunctive, or an Infinitive Mood (see § 509).

§ 451. *Ut* and *nō* are used with the Subjunctive after Verbs signifying to *command, advise, request, exhort, endeavour*; *ut* in a positive, *nō* in a negative sense: *as*,

Civitatī persuāsūt ut de finibus suis exirent, He (Orgetorix) persuaded the community to leave their own territories.—Caes.

To hortor ut hos libros de philōsophiā studiōse lēgas, I urge you to read attentively these books of mine on philosophy.—Cic.

Prēcōr nō me dēsēras, I beg you not to forsake me.—Cic.

Obs. 1. This Subjunctive with *ut* is usually translated by the Infinitive in English. The Latin Infinitive *never* expresses a purpose.

Obs. 2. *Jūbeo, I order*; *vēto, I forbid*; *cōnor, I attempt*; and, sometimes, *ator, I strive*, take the Infinitive: *as*,

Jūbet nos Pythius Apollo noscēre nosmet ipsos, The Pythian Apollo bids us "know ourselves."—Cic.

Lex pēgrinūm vētat in mūrū ascendēre, The law forbids a foreigner to go up upon the walls.—Cic.

Ter sunt cōnati impūnēre Pēlio Ossam, Thrice they essayed to pile Ossa on Pelion.—Virg.

Jūgurtha Cirtam irrumpēre nititur, Jugurtha endeavours to force an entrance into Cirta.—Sall.

Obs. 3. *Impēro* is occasionally found with the Accusative and Infinitive: *as*, *Ipsos addūci impērabat, He ordered the men themselves to be led away.*—Cic.

§ 453. *Quō*.—The Conjunction *quō, in order that*; *that thereby*, is used with the Subjunctive to denote a *Purpose*: *as*,

Corrūpisse dicitur Cluentius jūdiciū pēcūniā, quō inimicū suū innocētē condemnāret, Cluentius is said to have bribed the court, that thereby it might condemn his enemy though innocent.—Cic.

Especially when there is a Comparative Adjective in its clause: *as*,

Lēgē brēvem esse oportet, quō facilius ab impēritis tēneātur, A law ought to be short, in order that it may the more easily be grasped by the unlettered.—Cic.

(Here *quō* = *ut* eo.)

Obs. 1. But *quō* is not used like *ut* to denote a result.

Obs. 2. Concerning non *quō, not that*, see § 487. *Obs. 1.*

§ 454. *Nō* is used with the Subjunctive to denote a *Purpose, ut* being omitted; it is equivalent to *ut non, quō non, in order that . . . not; lest*: *as*,

Nōlo esso laudātor, nē videar adūlātor, I am reluctant to be an applauder, lest I should seem a flatterer.—Auct. ad Her.

G.
Hens
they n

§ 4

n
n
n
n
n
n

Ca
stiltuē
too sev
Cic
careful
quarter

§ 41

ut nēm
Ex
it follō
Dēn
rētūr, I
have be

1. Cōno
with a
periy
Mag
Num
from t

2. Cibus
especia
n., and
Anm
teeth,—
Quac
the imp

3. Libert
f. (Heet
Inter
and lic
Deteric
Ter.

PR. L.

Gallinae avesque reliquae pennis fovent pullos, ne frigore laedantur, *Hens and other birds cherish their young under their wings, in order that they may not be hurt by the cold.*—Cic.

§ 456. Similarly, when a *Purpose* is signified, we find

nē quis	instead of	ut nēmo,	<i>that no one.</i>
nē ullus	" "	ut nullus,	<i>that none.</i>
nē unquam	" "	ut nunquam,	<i>that never.</i>
nē usquam	" "	ut nusquam,	} <i>that nowhere.</i>
nēcūbi (i. e. ne alicubi)		"	
nēcūde (i. e. ne alicūde),			<i>that from no quarter.</i>
nēquando (i. e. ne aliquando),			<i>that at no time.</i>

Caesarem complexus obsecrāre coepit ne quid grāvius in frātre m stitueret, *Embracing Caesar, he began to implore him not to come to any too severe decision against his brother.*—Caes.

Circumspectans nēcūde impētus in frumentatōres fiēret, *Looking carefully round to see that no attack was made upon the foragers from any quarter.*—Liv.

§ 457. But if only a *Result* is signified, the forms ut non, ut nēmo, ut nullus, etc., must be used: as,

Ex hoc efficitur . . . ut voluptas non sit summum bonum, *From this it follows that pleasure is not the chief good.*—Cic.

Dēmōsthēnes percēit mēditando, ut nēmo plānius eo locūtus putāretur, *By exercise Demosthenes so succeeded, that no one was considered to have been a plainer speaker than he.*—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. Cōnor, ātus, 1, to *endeavour, to try*. Mōlior, itus, 4 (mōles), to *move a thing with an effort; to undertake a difficult work*. Nitor, nisus and nixus, 3, properly to *lean upon, to be supported by; to make an effort, strive*:—

Magnum ōpus et arduum cōnāri, *To attempt a great and difficult work.*—Cic.
Num montes mōltri suā sēde pārāmus? *Are we preparing to move mountains from their seat?*—Liv.

2. Cibus, 1, m., any kind of food. Escā, ac, f., food artificially prepared; especially, a bait. Alimenta, orum, n., victuals, nourishment. Pēnus, ōris, n., and ōs, f., victuals in reference to a household; provisions:—
Animalia cibum dentibus edpessunt, (Some) animals take their food with their teeth.—Cic.

Quae prima intratum ventrem plēcāvērīt escā, (Say) what dish first appensed the impatient stomach.—Hor.

3. Libertas, ātis, f., (liber), freedom; of any kind whatsoever. Licentia, ac, f. (licet), in bad sense, absence of all restraint; licence:—

Inter libertatem ac licentiam incerta civitas, *A state trembling between liberty and licentiousness.*—Tac.

Deteriores omnes sūmus licentia, *all of us are the worse for absence of restraint.*—Ter.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>He was informed.</i>	Lat. <i>He was made more sure,</i> <i>Certior factus est.</i>
„ <i>Their design was.</i>	„ <i>His præpositum fuit.</i>
„ <i>Provision had been made against.</i>	„ <i>Cautum erat ne (with subj.).</i>
„ <i>To take a short review of what precedes.</i>	„ <i>Fauca supra rēpētēre.</i>
„ <i>He imposed this task on me.</i>	„ <i>Has mihi partes impōsuit.</i>
„ <i>As great as possible.</i>	„ <i>Quam (quantus) maximus.</i>

EXERCISE L.

1. He is dear to us on account of his merit (*plur.*): we will strive with all our might¹ that he may also (*idem*) be so to the Senate and the Roman people. 2. By (*per*) this right hand, by the fidelity (due to) my kingdom (*gen.*), I warn and beseech you to hold (*subj.*) those dear who are related to you by birth. 3. They issued-a-proclamation² that no one should sell bread or any (*quis*) other cooked food in the camp. 4. As soon as Jugurtha was informed of the in-corruptibility³ of Metellus, he then at length attempted to make a surrender. 5. A decree of the Senate had been passed (made) that the town should be guarded by a garrison, and (*-que*) all the Tarentines confined within the walls. 6. No one of these was by day removed from his post,⁴ in order that neither (their) arms nor (the men) themselves might be seen⁵ from a distance. 7. So great a fear fell⁶ upon the Romans that they fled in-all-directions (*passim*) to the sea and the ships. 8. C. Terentius Varro was sent as pro-prætor into Etruria, in order that from that province C. Hortilius might go to the army at Tarentum (*acc.*).⁷ 9. Their design⁸ was to enjoy⁹ freedom, the characteristic¹⁰ of which is so to live as you please (*subj.* of *volo*). 10. Provision had been made against (*quo ne*) our having at home more coined¹¹ silver and brass. 11. I will take a short review of the past, that the whole (all things) may be more and more evident. 12. Statilius and Gabinus were going-to-set-fire-to¹² the city, that (*quo*), in the tumult (*abl.*), access might be made easier to the consul and the rest for whom the plots were in preparation.¹³ 13. They strove (*imperf.*), some to defend the rights of the people, others (to secure) that the authority of the Senate might be as great as possible. 14. Caesar imposed on me this task, not to suffer (*subj.*) any one at all to depart from Italy. 15. By a decree of the Senate the mourning was ended in thirty days, that the sacred (rites), public or private, might not be neglected.¹⁴

¹ Summā spē. ² Édico, xi, eutum, 8.

³ Innocentia.

⁴ Ab stātiōne mōvēbātur.

⁵ Conspicō, xxi, eutum, 3, to see, meaning here to get sight of.

⁶ Say, was cast into, injicio, jōci, lectum, 3, foll. by dat.

⁷ See Ex. XI.V. Phr.

⁸ Say, the design of them was, His prō-

pōctum fuit.

⁹ Utor, with abl.

¹⁰ Proprium, strictly a neut. adjective.

¹¹ Say, stamped, signātus.

¹² Incendo, di, sum, 3 (*fut. part.*)

¹³ Say, were being prepared, parābantur.

¹⁴ Dēsero, ul, ritum, 3: begla the sentence with Ne suara, &c.

LI.—THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—continued.

§ 460. After words signifying *fear* or *anxiety* *ne* expresses the apprehension that something *will* occur; *ut*, that it will not occur: as,

Timēbam ne evenirent ea quae acciderunt, I dreaded that those very things which have happened would come to pass.—Cic.

Timor Rōmae grandis fuit, ne iterum Galli Rōmam redirent, There was great fear at Rome, lest the Gauls should return again to Rome.—Eutr.

Pater terruit gentes grāve ne rediret sēculum Pyrrhae, The sire put the nations in dread, that the terrible age of Pyrrha might be coming again.—Hor.

Omnes labōres te excipere vīdeo; timeo ut sustineas, I see you undertake all possible labours; I am afraid you will not stand them.—Cic.

Obs. But instead of *ut*, we often find *ne* non; especially in negative sentences: as,

Timeo ne non impetrem, I fear I shall not prevail.—Cic.

Non vereor ne tua virtus opinionōni hōminum non respondeat, I have no fear that your worth will fail to answer the expectations of men.—Cic.

§ 461. *Quin*, that not, so that not, is used with the Subjunctive after *negative*, or *virtually negative* sentences only. It is used,

(1.) After negative sentences containing Verbs of *hindering*: as, *Non prōhibeo, I do not prevent*; *Non retineo, I do not restrain*; *Non repugno, I do not object*; and the like.

(2.) After such negative phrases as *Non est dubium, There is no doubt*; *Quis dubitat, Who doubts?* *Fieri non potest, It cannot be*; *Negari non potest, It cannot be denied*; and the like.

(3.) After negative sentences generally, to denote that a certain thing never happens without something else happening.

Obs. Under *negative* sentences are included those *virtually so*; as when *quis* expects the answer *No*: also those containing such words as *vix, scarcely*; *pārum, (too) little, &c.*

(1.) *Non possumus, quin illi a nobis dissentiant, recūsare, We cannot object to it that others should differ from us.*—Cic.

Vix me contineo quin in illum involem, I can scarcely restrain myself from flying at him.—Ter.

Haud multum absuit quin Ismenias interficeretur, A little more and Ismenias would have been killed.—Liv.

Obs. The expressions *haud multum absuit, minimum absuit*, and the like, are always impersonal.

(2.) *Non erat dubium quin Helvetii plurimum possent, There was no doubt that the Helvetii had the most influence.*—Caes.

Haud dubia res visa quin circumduceret agmen, There appeared to be no question but he must conduct his army by a circuitous route.—Liv

Obs. In some cases a twofold construction is admissible: thus,

Quis ignorat quin tria Græcærum gênera sint, Who knows not (i. e., there is no one who knows not) that there are three classes of Greeks?—Cic.: where we might equally well have had, Quis ignorat tria . . . esse (§ 507).

(3.) *Æquidem nunquam dômum nisi unam epistolam, quin esset ad te aitéra, In fact, I have never sent a single letter home without there being a second to you.—Cic.*

Nullus fero dies est quin Satrius meam dômum ventitet, There is hardly a day that Satrius does not keep coming to my house.—Cic.

§ 462. *Quin* is also used with the Indicative in the sense of *Why not?* (*quæ nō*); and expresses an animated appeal: as,

Quin igitur expergiselmîni? Why not then be up and doing?—Sall.
Quin conscendimus equos? Why not to horse at once?—Liv.

Obs. *Quin* with the Imperative is used in expostulations: as,
Quin tu hoc uidi, Nay but do you hear me.—Ter.

§ 463. *Quômînus*, *that not, so that not*, is similar to *quin*, and is used with the Subjunctive after words and phrases which signify *hindrance*; as, *impêdio, I impede*; *prôhibeo, I prevent*; *officio, I obstruct*, etc.; also after *per me stat, fit, it is owing to me* (that something does not take place): as,

Non recûsâdo quômînus omnes mea scripta lêgant, I will not object to all men's reading my writings.—Cic.

Caesar cognôvit per Afrânium stâre quômînus dimicârêtur, Caesar ascertained that it was owing to Afranius an engagement did not take place.—Caes.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Dôlus*, *l. m. (δολος), guile, treachery*; always in a bad sense. *Fraus*, *dis, f., dishonesty*; especially in acts. *Fallâcia*, *ae, f., deceit*; especially *deceit in speaking*. *Astus*, *ûs, m. (ἀστυ), subtlety, craft*. *Calliditas*, *âtis, f., the wariness arising from experience*; *adroitness, cunning*. *Sollertia*, *ae, f., ingenuity, cleverness*; in good sense:—

Versâre dôlos astu, Cunningly to practise tricks.—Virg.

Ne qua fraus, ne quis dôlus adhibéatur, That no dishonesty, no guile may be used.—Cic.

Hic, ex fraude fallâcis, mendâcis, constire tôtus vidêtur, This man seems to be wholly made up of trickery, deception, and falsehood.—Cic.

2. *Necto*, *xui, xum, 3, to twine, weave*. *Nexo*, *âvi, âtum, 1, frequentative of necto*. *Nôdo*, *âvi, âtum, 1, to tie up in a knot*. *Ligo*, *âvi, âtum, 1, to bind so as to prevent things from falling asunder*. *Vincio* *xui, netum, 4, to bind so as to deprive of freedom:—*

Nectere eôrômam, To weave a garland.—Hor.

Nôdâti crines, Knotted hair.

Vincite hômlnem, To put a man in chains.—Liv.

3. *Extemplo* (*perh. ex, templum*), *in a moment, forthwith*. *E vestigio*, *on the spot, straightway, in reference to place*. *Rêpente*, *suddenly, unexpectedly*. *Sûbito*, *suddenly, as not seen beforehand*.

1. *Portus, æ, m., a harbour, port. Statio, ðnis, f., a road or anchorage for ships to ride in:—*
Statio maledida cœrnis, An anchorage treacherous to shipping.—Virg.
Plenissimus navium portus, A harbour very full of ships.—Cic.
5. *Vendo, didi, ditum, 3 (vĕnum, do), to sell, dispose of by sale. Vendito, avi, atum, 1 (frequent of vendo), to offer for sale; to hawk about; to extol (as a pedlar his wares). Mancipo, avi, atum, 1 (mānus, capio; the thing being symbolically laid hold of by the hand), to alienate from oneself and legally transfer property.*
6. *Aegrē, with much ado: refers to the agent. Vix, hardly, scarcely: signifies that a thing was near not taking place.*

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>I fear that I shall.</i>	Lat. <i>Vĕreor nē, with subj.</i>
" <i>I fear that I shall not.</i>	" <i>Vĕreor ut, with subj.</i>
" <i>To take anything amiss, be offended at anything.</i>	" <i>Aegrē, graviter, moleste ferri.</i>
" <i>It was owing to you (that some thing did not happen).</i>	" <i>Per te stetit quōmīnus, with conj.</i>
" <i>There is hardly a day.</i>	" <i>Dies fere nullus est.</i>

EXERCISE LI.

1. Crispinus, fearing that some treachery (*dolus*) was being planned¹ by the Carthaginian, had sent messengers to² the neighbouring states. 2. I am afraid that we shall be cut off (*intercludo*). 3. I fear that Caesar is going to give up the city to be plundered by his soldiers.³ 4. I fear that Dolabella will not be of much⁴ service to us. 5. On the side of (*apud*) the Romans there was a fear that the enemy would at once attack the camp. 6. I fear you will not support all the toils which I see you undertaking (*instm.*). 7. If Pompey should remain, I fear that he cannot have an army sufficiently strong. 8. I do not doubt that you will zealously do everything (in your power) for the sake of Lamia himself. 9. Such is the confusion that there is no one who does not wish to be anywhere rather than where he is. 10. Death does not deter the wise man from consulting (the interests of) the state and his own (*suis*). 11. The soldiers of Caesar were with difficulty restrained from bursting into the town, and they were offended (see Phrases) because they did not obtain possession of the town (*abl.*). 12. It was owing to Trebonius that they did not obtain possession of the city. 13. Nor does age prevent our retaining a fondness⁵ for cultivating⁶ land. 14. And will any one doubt that the war ought to be entrusted⁷ to him who seems (*subj.*) to have been born to terminate⁸ all the wars of our time⁹? 15. And will any one doubt what he will achieve (*fut. subj.* of *proficĭo*) by valour, who has achieved (*perf. subj.*) so much by his influence? 16. I do not doubt that you will achieve great things.

¹ Say, *wooven, necto: plet, conallium.*

² Use *circa*, with *acc.*

³ Say, *to (Aid) soldiers, to be plundered (diripio).*

⁴ Say, *enough (satis): to be of service, prosum, ful, prodesse (with dat.).*

⁵ Use plur. of *studium*.

⁶ Use the gerundive in agreement with the substantive (*gen.*).

⁷ Permitto, *mis, missum, 3.*

⁸ Use prep. *ad* with gerundive (*con-ficio*)

⁹ Say, *of our memory.*

.II.—ORATIO OBLIQUA.

§ 464. When a speech is reported not in the exact form in which it was delivered, but so as to make the speaker the Third Person instead of the First, it is called *oratio obliqua*: as,

Caesar légātis respondit: diem *se* ad delibérandum sumptúrum (esse), *Caesar made answer to the ambassadors that he would take time to consider.*—Caes.

(Words of Caesar reported in their original form: Diem *ego* ad delibérandum *súmam*, *I will take time to consider.*)

§ 465. When a speech is thus transferred to the *obliqua* form, the following changes of Mood take place:—

- (A.) The Indicative Mood used in *direct* and *independent* statements is changed into the Infinitive.
- (B.) The Indicative Mood used in *dependent Relative* sentences is changed into the Subjunctive.
- (C.) The Indicative Mood used in *Questions* becomes the Subjunctive.
- (D.) The Imperative Mood becomes the Subjunctive.
- (E.) Verbs used by the speaker in the Subjunctive for the most part remain in the same Mood in the *oratio obliqua*.

§ 466. (A.) All direct and independent statements, when transferred to the *oratio obliqua*, become dependent upon some such Verb as *dixit*, *he said*, expressed or implied, and therefore the Accusative Case takes the place of the Nominative, and the Infinitive Mood the place of the Indicative (§ 507): as,

Ariovistus respondit, . . . Aeduis se obsides reddíturum non esse, *Ariovistus answered that he would not restore the hostages to the Aedui.*—Caes.

(Direct form: Obsides non reddam.)

Ariovistus ad Caesárem légátos mittit, "*vello se de his rébus agére cum eo,*" *Ariovistus sends ambassadors to Caesar (saying), that he wished to speak with him on these points.*—Caes.

(Direct form: Volo de his rébus tecum agére.)

§ 467. (B.) The subordinate Verbs in Relative sentences, used by the original speaker in the Indicative Mood, are turned into the Subjunctive in the *oratio obliqua*: as,

Caesar légátos cum his mandátis mittit, *haec esso quae ab eo postúlarét,* *Caesar sends ambassadors with these instructions, that the following were the demands he made of him, &c.*—Caes.

(Direct form: Haec sunt quae a te postúlo.)

Apud Hypnium fluvium Aristotēles ait, bestiolas quasdam nasci, quae unum diem vivunt. *On the banks of the river Bog, Aristotle tells us there are insects produced which live only one day.*—Cic.

(Direct form : Sunt bestiolae quaedam quae unum diem vivunt.)

Obs. But if a statement of the *writer's* be interwoven with the *oratio obliqua*, it of course stands in the Indicative : as,

Quis potest esse tam aversus a vero, qui neget haec omnia, quae videmus, deorum immortalium potestate administrari, *Who can be such a stranger to truth, as to deny that all these things, which we see, are managed by the power of the immortal Gods?*—Cic.

§ 468. (C.) Questions transferred to the *oratio obliqua* take the Subjunctive Mood; being dependent upon *rogavit*, or some such word, expressed or understood (§ 434) : as,

Furere omnes tribuni plebis .. "quidnam id rei esset?" *All the tribunes of the commons were furious: (they asked) "What did that mean?"*—Liv.

(Direct question : Quidnam id rei est?)

Quid de praeda faciendum censerent, *What did they think should be done about the spoil?*—Liv.

(Direct question : Quid de praeda faciendum censerent?)

§ 469. But when the Interrogative form is merely rhetorical, the question containing its own answer, and being therefore equivalent to a direct statement, it is usually expressed with the Accusative and Infinitive : as,

"Si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet, num etiam recentium injurarum memoriam deponere posse?" *"Even if he were willing (he said) to forget an ancient affront, could he banish the recollection of recent injuries?"*—Cic.

(Here, num deponere posse = non deponere posse.)

Interrogabat .. "quando ausuros exposcere remedia, nisi .. etc." *He asked "When would they venture to demand redress, if not .. etc.?"*—Tac.

(Quando ausuros = nunquam ausuros.)

An quicquam esse superbius? *Could anything be more arrogant?*—Liv.

(An quicquam esse = nihil esse.)

§ 470. (D.) Commands and exhortations, when transferred to the *oratio obliqua*, also take the Subjunctive; *imperavit*, or some such word, being expressed or understood (see § 451) : as,

(Orare) .. ferrent opem, adjuverent, *(He begged them) to come to his assistance and help.*—Liv.

"Sin bello persaequi persaveraret, remissocretur pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum," *"If however he should be bent on prosecuting the war against them, (he bad him) remember the original prowess of the Helvetii."*—Caes.

§ 471. (E.) Verbs used by the speaker in the Subjunctive for the most part remain in the same Mood in the *oratio obliqua*: as,

Caesar respondit .. "nullos in Galliâ vacâre agros, qui dari tantae multitudinî possint," Caesar replied .. that "there were no lands in Gaul that could be given to so vast a multitude."—Caes.

(Direct form: "Nulli in Galliâ vacant agri, qui dari possint" comp. § 480.)

"Intellecturum quid invicti Germâni, .. qui inter quatuordecim annos tectum non subissent, virtute possint," "He (Caesar) would learn what the unconquered Germans, who for fourteen years had not had a roof over their heads, could do in the field of battle."—Caes.

(Direct form also: "Qui subissent (§ 476) .. possint" (§ 434).

SYNONYMS.

1. Jusjurandum, juramentum, *n.*; and Jûramentum, *i. n.*; denote a *sworn oath*. Sacramentum, *i. n.*, is a *military oath*, by which a soldier pledges himself not to forsake his standard:—

Obligare aliquem militiae sacramento, To bind a man by oath to be a soldier—Cic.

Juravi verissimum pulcherrimumque jusjurandum, I swore a most true and honourable oath.—Cic.

2. Iterum, a second time. Rursum and Rursus, *ones more, another time*. Denovo (de novo), *anew*. De integro, *quite afresh, as if nothing had been done before*:—

Fabulam iterum legere, To give a play a second reading.—Cic.

Iterum atque tertium tribunus, Tribunes for a second and a third time.—Cic.

Rursus instare et proelium reintegrare coeperunt, They began to press the attack *once more, and to renew the engagement*.—Caes.

3. Infans, *ntis, c.* (in, fari), *an infant; a child in his (or her) earliest years*. Puer, *eri, m.*, a *male child, a boy in his dependent years*, from about seven to sixteen. Adolescens, *ntis* (ad and rt. oi-, to grow), *a youth growing up into manhood*, from about sixteen to twenty-four. Jûvenis, *is, c.*, *a young man or woman in the prime of life*, from about twenty-five to forty-five.

4. Silva, *ae, f.*, *any forest or wood*. Saltus, *us, m.*, *a wild place or wood among mountains; often a mountain defile or pass*. Nêmus, *oris, n.*, *woodland with pastures*. Lûcus, *i, m.*, *a sacred grove*.—

Silvae recentes saltusque reconcliti, Woods freshly leaved and hidden glades.—Catul.

Te nêmus omne clement, Thy praise *all the woodland shall sing*.—Virg.

Pios errare per lûcos, To roam through hallowed groves.—Virg.

EXERCISE LII.

1. He shows¹ (them) that the war must be waged on a plan widely different from that² on which it has been waged before. 2. The whole multitude shouts out together³ that Vercingetorix is a most excellent general, and⁴ that the war could not⁵ be managed with greater skill (*râtio*). 3. The equites shout out together that it should be enacted⁶ by a most sacred oath, that that man⁶ should not be received within a house, who has not twice ridden-through the enemy's forces. 4. Considius says that the mountain which he wished⁷ (*perf. subj.*) to be seized⁷ by Labienus is held by the enemy

5. He
fight
Caesar
had
finish
the c
they
of La
was
all th
thing
some
weigh
rende
shoul
Scipio
were
(ânin
hear
thing
was
toil,¹⁰

1 Sa
2 Or
longe b
3 Ex
compos
4 Ar
5 Co
6 Is
7 Oc
8 Tu
express
sum,
10 E

LIII.—

§ 4
juncti
not si
§ 4
lowed
belong
Had
should
(Qu

5. He said that if they wish to try a second time, he was ready to fight (*décerto*) a second time. 6. Ariovistus sends ambassadors to Caesar (saying) that he wished to speak of (*de*) those things which had begun⁸ to be treated-of⁹ between them, and⁴ had not⁴ been finished. 7. To (*ad*) this (*pl.*) Caesar replied that he would preserve the city, if, before the battering-ram touched (*pluperf. subj.*) the walls, they had surrendered themselves. 8. They relate that Ptolemy, son of Lagus, (when) an infant, being exposed by his mother in the woods, was preserved by an eagle. 9. He said that even¹⁰ the bravest of all those of whom Troy could boast, ought not to attempt¹¹ those things which could not be done. 10. Liscus says that there are some whose influence with the common-folk¹² is of the greatest weight.¹³ 11. Caesar sends ambassadors (urging that) he should render this favour to himself and the Roman people; (that) he should restore the hostages which he had from the Aedni. 12. Scipio said that it was (being) reported¹⁴ to him that certain knights were declining¹⁵ that (military) service. If any were so disposed (*animatus*) let them (said he) express¹⁶ what they felt; he would hear them indulgently.¹⁷ 13. To the armed soldier, carrying nothing with him besides the implements of war, what (he asked) was unsurmountable? To take¹⁸ Saguntum what danger,¹⁹ what toil,¹⁹ for (*per*) eight months, had been gone through²⁰?

¹ Say, teaches (*dōceo*).

² On a plan widely different from, longe àllà ratiōne atque . . .

³ Express together by cum (*con*) in composition.

⁴ And . . . not, nē.

⁵ Confirmari oportere.

⁶ Is: see St. L. Gr. 372.

⁷ Oecipo, āvi, ātum, 1.

⁸ To begin, before a passive verb, is expressed by the passive form coeptus sum.

⁹ Ago, Egi, actum, 3.

¹⁰ Even . . . not, nē . . . quidem.

¹¹ Tento, āvi, ātum, 1.

¹² Plebs, plebis, f.

¹³ To have the greatest weight, plurimum valere.

¹⁴ Rēnuntio, āvi, ātum, 1.

¹⁵ Dētrecto, āvi, ātum, 1.

¹⁶ Exprōmo, psi, ptum, 3.

¹⁷ Cum bōnā vēniā.

¹⁸ Say, that Saguntum might be taken, ut with subj.

¹⁹ Partitive gen.

²⁰ Exhaurio, si, stum, 4 (lit. to swallow off, drink to the dregs).

LIII.—USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

§ 474. The Relative and Relative particles take the Subjunctive (according to § 421) when they are used in stating not simply a fact, but a conception of the mind.

§ 475. *Qui hypothetical.*—The Relative *qui, quae, quod*, is followed by the Subjunctive when the clause to which it belongs contains a virtual hypothesis (§ 431): *as*,

Hæc qui videat, nonne cogatur fatēri deos esse, Would not the man, who should see these things, be compelled to confess that there are gods?—Cic, (Qui videat = si quis videat, if any one were to see.)

Nec quisquam rex Persarum potest esse, qui non auto Magorum disciplinam percēperit, Nor can any one be king of the Persians who has not first learnt the discipline of the Magi.—Cic.

(Qui non percēperit = nisi percēperit, unless he has learned.)

Obs. To this head belongs the phrase quod sciam, as far as I know, if only I know.

§ 476. Hence the Relative takes the Subjunctive in stating the reason of something: as,

O fortunāte adolescens, qui tunc virtutis Hōmērum præcōnem invēneris, O fortunate youth, who hast found (i. e. in that thou hast found) a Homer to be the herald of thy prowess.—Cic.

Ut cubitum discessissem, me et de viā et qui ad multam noctem vigilassem, actior solēbat somnus complexus est, No sooner had we retired to rest, than what with the journey and my having sat up to a late hour of the night, sounder sleep than usual embraced me.—Cic.

(Qui vigilassem = quum vigilassem, § 483.)

§ 477. The force of qui as introducing a reason is augmented by ut, utpōte, quippe: as,

Magna pars Fidenātiū, ut qui cōlōni additi Rōmānis essent, Latine sciebant, A great part of the Fidenates, (as might well be) from their having been joined as settlers with Romans, knew Latin.—Liv.

Multa de meā sententiā questus est Cæsar, quippe qui ab eo in me esset incensus, Caesar complained much of the opinion expressed by me, having been goaded on against me by him (Crassus).—Cic.

Obs. But quippe qui is also found with the Indicative: as,

Animus fortunā non eget, quippe quae prōbitatem . . . nēque dare neque eripere potest, The soul needs not fortune, since goodness she can neither give nor take away.—Sall.

§ 478. Qui of Purpose.—Qui takes the Subjunctive when it involves the meaning of ut, and denotes a Purpose (§ 449): as,

Sunt multi qui eripiunt aliis quod aliis largiantur, There are many who take from one to bestow on another.—Cic.

(Quod largiantur = ut largiantur.)

Olusini legatos Rōmān qui auxilium a sēnātū pētērent, misere, The people of Clusium sent ambassadors to Rome to beg help from the senate.—Liv.

(Qui pētērent = ut pētērent.)

§ 479. Qui of Result.—Qui is also followed by the Subjunctive when there is involved in it the force of ut as indicating a Result (§ 449): as,

In enōdandis nōmīnibus, quod miserandum sit, laborātis, In explaining names, you (Stoics) trouble yourselves to a degree that is pitiable.—Cic.

(Quod miserandum sit = ut miserandum sit.)

Mājus gaudium fuit quam quod universum hōmīnes cāpērent, The joy was too great for men to receive all at once.—Liv.

(Major quam quod cāpērent = major quam ut cāpērent.)

§ 4
dignus
is wor

Liv
plays a

Nu
quam
age tho

Hō
The w

§ 4
defini
qui, th
some u

Sun
some un

Fūc
There v
—Sall.

1. Ōdiū
enoy.
Simul

Ōdi
Sim
me.—

Tel
to be d

2. Liber
hence,
a roll
separat
tablet
scroll.

3. Obtin
proper
or obta
Suar
house-
Ut q
Suar
from th

Eng. An

9. At

§ 480. Qui is especially so used after the adjectives dignus, indignus, idoneus, and the like, to denote what a person is worthy of or fit for : as,

Liviæne fabulæ non satis dignæ sunt quas iterum leguntur, *The plays of Livius are not well worthy of being read a second time.*—Cic.

Nulla mihi vidébatur aptior persona quæ de senectute loqueretur, quam Catonis, *No character seemed to me fitter to speak concerning old age than that of Cato.*—Cic.

Hominæ scelerati indigni mihi videbantur, quorum causam agerem, *The wicked men seemed unworthy that I should plead their cause.*—Cic.

§ 482. The Subjunctive is generally used after such indefinite expressions as sunt qui, there are some who ; non desunt qui, there are not wanting men : who ; repèriuntur, there are found some who : as,

Sunt qui discessum animi a corpore putent esse mortem, *There are some who think death to be the departure of the mind from the body.*—Cic.

Fuere qui crederent M. Crassum non ignarum ejus consilii fuisse, *There were some who believed M. Crassus to be no stranger to this scheme.*—Sall.

SYNONYMS.

1. Odium, i, n. (ôdî), hatred. Invidia, æ, f. (invideo), ill-feeling, odium, envy. Inimicitia, æ, f., often plural (in, antous), enmity, animosity. Simultas, atis, f. (stimul), a feud, quarrel :—

Odium est ira inveterata, *Hatred is anger deeply rooted.*—Cic.

Simultas quas mecum habuit depouit, *He laid aside the feuds he had with me.*—Cic.

Tactas magis inimicitiae timende sunt quam aperta, *Silent enmity is rather to be dreaded than that which is open.*—Cic.

2. Liber, bri, m., strictly, the inner rind or bark of trees, as writing material ; hence, a book of any kind ; a section of a work. Volumen, inis, n. (volvo), a roll (of parchment). The sections of works were generally contained in separate scrolls. Códex, icis, m., strictly, the trunk of a tree ; also a billet or tablet of wood waxed for writing ; a (bound) book, as distinguished from a scroll.

3. Obtineo, ut, entum, 2, is to hold, occupy. Impetro, avi, atum, 1 (in, patro), properly, to execute ; hence to obtain by entreaty. Adipiscor, eptus, 3, to get or obtain :—

Suam quisque domum tum obtinebat, *Each man at that time occupied his own house.*—Cic.

Ut quod me oravisti impetres, *To obtain what you implored of me.*—Cic.
Summos honores a populo Romano adeptus est, *He obtained the highest honours from the Roman people.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. *And he who reads these.*

Lat. *Which (he) who reads (subj.),*
Quæ qui legat.

11 *At the very time, oris.*

11 *Ipsa tempore, discrimina,*

EXERCISE LIII.

1. He has conquered, who has not inflamed (his) hatred by success, but softened it by clemency. 2. For there is this common fault (*vitiū*) in men, that they disparage¹ those who are eminent. 3. He sent Gongylus of Eretria² to deliver a letter to the king, in which these things were written. 4. Sixteen books (*volumina*) of letters, sent to Atticus, were published (*ēdo*); and (he) who reads these does not feel the want of³ a (regular) history of those times. 5. For he invited those whose character was not uncongenial with⁴ his own. 6. It is thought to be (the mark) not of a liberal, but a worthless (*lēvis*) man, to promise what he cannot perform (*præsto*). 7. He did not go to⁵ parties with his father, for he⁶ only very rarely came into the town. 8. He had been cruelly wronged (*viōlo*) by the tyrant, who had ordered him to be sold (as a slave). 9. Then at length Titurius, who had made no provision⁷ beforehand, (began to) hurry and run to and fro, as⁸ is usually the⁹ case with (*in*) those who at the very time of action are compelled to be forming their plans.¹ 10. But Cotta, who had thought (*subj.*) that these things might¹¹ occur on the march, was in no respect found wanting¹² to the common safety. 11. Nor am I, says he, the man to be the most alarmed of you all (*ex vōbis*) by the fear of death. 12. They beg (him) to (*ut*) defend (them) from wrong on the part of Cassivelaunus (*gen.*), and to send into (their) state some one to¹³ preside and hold (*obtinēo*) the sovereign-power. 13. Caesar, in the beginning¹⁴ of the summer, sent his lieutenant Q. Pedius to (*qui*) march¹⁵ his legions into the interior (part of) Gaul. 14. He who obeys modestly seems to be worthy one-day¹⁶ of ruling. 15. The character of Laelius seemed a suitable one to discourse¹⁷ about friendship. 16. (The things) which to some seem marvellous, there are many who think¹⁸ nothing of.

¹ Dētrūho, xi, etum, 3: foll. by de.

² Eretriensis.

³ To feel the want of, dēsiderō, avi, atum, 1.

⁴ To be uncongenial with, abhorreō (subj.) ab.

⁵ To go to parties, convivia inire.

⁶ Quipe qui, St. L. Cr. 447.

⁷ Ut qui nihil ante prōvidisset.

⁸ Say, that which, id quod.

⁹ Accidere consuevit.

¹⁰ To form a plan, consilium cōpēre.

¹¹ Posse.

¹² Nulla in re deerat.

¹³ Qui with subj.: to preside, praesum, sui, esse.

¹⁴ In iā aestate (abl. absol.).

¹⁵ Dēdūco, xi, etum, 3.

¹⁶ Aliquando. Of ruling, Qui impēret.

¹⁷ See Obs. 12: to discourse, disserō, ul, rtum, 3.

¹⁸ To think nothing of, pro nihilo hābēre.

LIV.—USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH CONJUNCTIONS.

Quum.

§ 483. Quum. — The Conjunction *quum* takes the Subjunctive when it denotes cause (*quum causale*); it may then generally be translated by *as*, *since*, or *although*: *as*,

Quum vita sine amicis insidiarum et metus plena sit, ratio ipsa

mōnet a
and ala
Quum
nari ex
the gene
—Cic.
Phō
was alw

§ 48
sequen

Socr
multa n
was bein
are I do

Quos
légis li
appointe
king's li

Obs.
a

§ 48
cative
place:

Quum
rejecti su
put off ti
Quum
produce
Quum

1. Segrēg
flock).
ctum, 3.
Ōves
severed
Pēdū
of a tem

2. Aegrīt
m., oppr
discompo
Quant
does my

3. Cālāmī
misfortu
misery.
Ūbi e
cannot a

mōnet amicitias comparāre, *Since life without friends is full of treachery and alarm, reason itself bids us form friendships.*—Cic.

Quum in communibus suggestibus consistere non auderet, contiōnari ex turri altā solēbat, *As he (Dionysius) dared not take his stand in the general platform, he used to deliver his harangues from a high tower.*—Cic.

Phōcion fuit perpētuo pauper, quum ditissimus esse posset, *Phocion was always poor, though he might have been very rich.*—Nep.

§ 484. Quum also takes the Subjunctive in describing the sequence of events in proper historical narrative: as,

Sōcrātes in pompā quum magna vis auri argentiq̄ue ferretur, quam multa non dēsiderō! inquit, *When a great quantity of gold and silver was being carried in procession, said Socrates, "How many things there are I don't want!"*—Cic.

Quos quum tristiōres vīdisset, trīginta mīnas accēpit, nē aspernari Rēgis libērālītātē viderētur, *When he (Xenocrates) saw them rather disappointed, he accepted thirty minas, in order not to seem to slight the king's liberality.*—Cic.

Obs. The Perfect and Past-Perfect Subjunctive with quum supply the lack of a Perfect Participle Active in Latin (comp. § 526).

§ 485. But quum is used with all Tenses of the Indicative to denote the precise time at which something takes place: as.

Quum te jam adventāre arbitrabāmur, repente in mensem Quintilem rejecti sumus, *Just when I was looking for your arrival, I was all at once put off till the month of June.*—Cic.

Quum testes dābo ex Sicilia, quem vōlet ille eligat, *When I shall produce my witnesses from Sicily, let him choose which he pleases.*—Cic.

Quum ver eāse coepērat, *When it had begun to be spring.*—Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. Sēgrēgo, avi, atum, 1 (se, grex), to separate from the rest (lit. from the flock). Sēpōno, pōsi, pōsitum, 3, to lay apart, or reserve. Sējungo, xi, ctum, 3, to disjoin, put asunder.—

Ōvesque sēgrēgātas ostendit p̄cōul, *And he points out in the distance sheep severed from the rest.*—Phaed.

Pēcūniam in aedificatiōnem templi sēpōsūt, *He reserved money for the building of a temple.*—Liv.

2. Aegritūdo, inis, f., heaviness of heart, soul-sickness, vexation. Angor, ōris, m., oppression of mind; distress or anguish. Sollicitūdo, inis, f., anxiety or discomposure. Cūra, ae, f., concern, care, in general sense:—

Quantū me cūra et sollicitūdine afficit gnātus, *How much concern and anxiety does my son cause me!*—Ter.

3. Cālāmītas, atis, f., a disastrous blow, a calamity. Infortūnium, i, n., a misfortune, as the loss of property. Misēria, ae, f., a pressing state of affliction, misery. Infēlicitas, atis, f., ill-luck, want of success:—

Ūbi est virtus, vbi misēria esse non pōtest, *Where virtue is, (lasting) misery cannot exist.*—Cic.

4. Vectigal, alis, n. (vēho), revenue from duty paid on imports or exports. It is used of all sorts of taxes. Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo), the money which all citizens pay in proportion to their wealth. Exactio, ōnis, f., a levying, or gathering of taxes:—

Lēvāre agrum vectigālī, To release land from the payment of dues.—Cic.

Ūnus impērātōris praeda finem attulit tribūtis, The spoils of a single commander put an end to (the payment of) tribute.—Cic.

Ācerbissīma exactio cāpitum, A most cruel exaction of poll-tax.

EXERCISE LIV.

1. Since he is a citizen, he must not be separated from the number of the citizens. 2. I do not doubt that you will prevail (*impētro*), since you promise to be¹ a friend to us. 3. When the Lacedaemonians, in a severe war, were pressing-hard-on² the Athenians, Codrus, laying aside his royal garb,³ entered the enemy's camp. 4. When Chabrias, a general of the Athenians, was most bravely fighting in a naval battle, his ship began to sink (*sūdo*). Although he could have escaped from-this-position⁴ if he had thrown himself into the sea, he preferred rather to perish than abandon the ship. 5. M. Atilius Regulus, although in the first Punic war he had broken the power of the Carthaginians, at last fell (*vēnio*) into the hands of the enemy. 6. When a certain old man⁵ at Athens had come into the theatre, a place was nowhere given him by his fellow-citizens: but when he had come to the Lacedaemonians, who, since they were ambassadors, were seated⁶ in a certain place, they all arose together. 7. When we consider,⁷ with attentive mind, the things which are past, then regret follows if they are bad, joy if they are good. 8. Never ought we to be more modest (*vērēcundus*) than when we speak of God. 9. When it is asked what can be done, we must look to it⁸ how it is to be done. 10. When the entire management of everything⁹ is in the-power-of (*pōnes*) one (man), that one (man) we call a king. 11. He acts unjustly who does not, when he can, ward off an injury from his friends. 12. In other things, when calamity comes, then loss is sustained¹⁰; but (*at*) in revenues not only the approach of evil, but even the very fear (of it) brings a calamity

¹ Acc. with future inf. after a verb of promising.

² *Prēmo, sei, asum, 3.*

³ Abl. absol., *dēpōsītā rēglā veste.*

⁴ Say, hence, hinc (as first word).

⁵ *Quidam grandis nātū.*

⁶ *Pluperf. of consideo, sēdi, sessum, ?*

⁷ *Intueor, itus, 2 (lit. to gaze upon)*

⁸ *Videndum est.*

⁹ *Omniū summa rērum.*

¹⁰ Say, is received, accipitur.

LV.—USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH CONJUNCTIONS

Quod (Quo), Cuius, Quippe, Quoniam.

§ 486. Quod (quo) and quia.—The Conjunctions quod and quia, because, both take the Indicative in stating the actual reason of something: as,

Ide
more t

Ur
atur, 2
town).

ON

§ 4

not tr
quia,

The
Indic
follow

Pa
atleant
intendi
fetch a
but be
(real r

§ 4

Impe
is a fa
the s
Subju

Ju
pleasur
diptus
Ma
boon of

§ 4

conne
before
quōnia
juncti
cated

Eg
tūdinu
remedy

I.E
risum r
matter

§ 48

an iro
Qui

Vig.
Mo
omate-1

Ideiro sum tardior quod non invēnio fidum t̄bellarium, I am the more backward because I cannot find a trusty letter-carrier.—Cic.

Urbs quae quia postrēma aedificāta est, Neapōlis (ἡ ἐπὶ πόλις) nōmīnātur, A city which, because it was the last built, is called Neapolis (Neotown).—Cic.

Obs. Quia states a reason more directly and positively than quod.

§ 487. But when it is implied that a supposed reason is not true in point of fact, the Subjunctive with *non quod, non quia*, is used.

The difference between the use of quia or quod with the Indicative and with the Subjunctive, is clearly seen in the following example:—

Pugiles etiam quum feriunt adversarium ingemiscunt, non quod dolent aut move succumbant, sed quia profundēdā voce omne corpus inluditur, Prize-fighters even when in the act of striking an antagonist, fetch a groan; not because they are in pain (supposed, but false reason), but because, in discharging the sound, the whole body is put in tension (real reason).—Cic.

§ 489. Quod is also used with the Indicative after sundry impersonal expressions: *as, jūvat, it delights*; *vītiū est, it is a fault*; *laudābile est, it is praiseworthy*, and the like, with the same distinction as before between the Indicative and Subjunctive: *as*,

Jūvat me, quod vident stūdia, prōferunt se ingēnia hōmīnum, It is a pleasure to me that intellectual pursuits flourish, that the abilities of men display themselves.—Plin. Ep.

Magnum bēnēficiū nāturae est, quod nēcesse est mōri, It is a great boon of nature that we must die.—Sen.

§ 492. Quippe (*quia-pe*), *because, as being*, is chiefly used in connexion with the Relative Pronoun (see § 477), as also before Relative or illative particles, *as, quum, quod, quia, quōniam, ubi, enim*, etc. It takes the Indicative or Subjunctive Mood according as fact or hypothesis is indicated: *as*,

Ego vērō laudo: quippe quia magnarum saepe id rēmediū aegritūdīnum est, I do praise it (such conduct), inasmuch as that is often the remedy for serious troubles.—Ter.

Lēve nōmen hābet utrāque res: quippe lēve enim est hoc tōtum, risum mōvère, Both things have a trivial name: for in fact this whole matter of provoking laughter is trivial.—Cic.

§ 493. Quippe is also used with the Indicative in giving an ironical reason:—

Quippe vētor fātis! Because forsooth I am forth-tlen by the fates!—Virg.

Mōvet me quippe lūmon cūriae! Forsooth that luminary of the senate-house disconcerts me!—Cic.

§ 494. *Quōniam* (*quum jam*), *since*, is used in stating a reason, and generally, but not always, takes the Indicative: as,

Quōniam res in id discrimen adducta est, Seeing matters have been brought to such a crisis.—Cic.

De suis privātīm rēbus ab eo pētere coopērunt, *quōniam* civitātī consūlère non possent, *They began to make petition to him concerning their own private concerns, seeing they could not consult the safety of the state.*—Caes.

(The Subj. appears to be used here to indicate that such was the reason by which they justified themselves merely: v. § 487.)

Itaque *quōniam* ipse pro se dicto non possent, verba fecit frater ejus, *Accordingly, seeing he could not speak on his own behalf, his brother acted as spokesman.*—Nep.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Dēcēdo*, ssi, esum, 3, *to retire or go away*, often as a mark of respect so as to make room for another. *Discēdo*, ssi, esum, 3, *to go away to some other place, to depart.* *Abeo*, li, itum, 4, *to go away, not to remain*:—

Idem ibeunt qui vēnērunt, The same persons who had come, depart again.—Cic.

Eo die Cāpua discessi et Callibus mansi. The same day I departed from Capua and abode at Cales.—Liv.

Multi obviam prōdierunt de provinciā dēcēdenti, Many went forth to meet him as he withdrew from his province.—Cic.

2. *Valdē* (*vāldē*) and *admōdum*, *very*, are used with verbs, adjectives, and adverbs. *Admōdum* (*ad mōdum*), lit. *to the (proper) degree, quite.* *Multum* and *magnōpère*, *greatly*, are used with verbs. *Magnōpère* is sometimes written *magno opère*; superl. *maximōpère* or *maximo opère*, *very greatly.* *Perquam* (a colloquial word), *exceedingly*:—

Perquam vēlim scire, I should exceedingly like to know.—Plin. Ep.

Crassus quum esset admōdum adulescens, When Crassus was quite a young man.—Cic.

Quidquid vult, valde vult, Whatever he wishes, he intensely wishes.—Caes.

3. *Laeso*, si, esum, 3, *to inflict a physical injury, to hurt.* *Violo*, vi, itum, 1 (*vis*), *to violate*; esp. *to injure a person's rights.* *Offendo*, di, esum (*ob, fendo* absol., *to strike*), *to strike against, to wound a person's feelings, to affront*:—

Quae laedunt ocellum festinas demere, Objects which hurt the eye, you hasten to remove.—Cic.

Violare fidem, To break faith.—Cic.

Justitiae partes sunt, non violare homines; veritundiae non offendere, The province of justice is not to wrong men; of delicacy, not to wound them.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. <i>To make war on any one.</i>	Lat. <i>Bellum alicui inferre.</i>
„ <i>To be better off.</i>	„ <i>Melius se habere.</i>
„ <i>To cause to be done.</i>	„ <i>Faciendum curare.</i>
„ <i>Before the commencement of his tribuneship.</i>	„ <i>Ante tribunatum inire.</i>
„ <i>Such is the state of morals.</i>	„ <i>Ita se mores habent.</i>
„ <i>aloof from public affairs (politics).</i>	„ <i>Procul a republica.</i>
„ <i>To make much of a person.</i>	„ <i>Amplecti aliquem.</i>
„ <i>To be unsuccessful, to fail.</i>	„ <i>Frustra esse.</i>

1. 5
20' by
2. Ry
so earn
spect)
4. Th
to me
5. But
mence
benefit
of me
more s
because
read,
tained
9. Let
fortune
war, al
against
to me
12. Th
aloof fr
indolen
every d
failed.
you by
will do
(nūmēro

1 Dimi
2 Tam
3 Dilig
4 Say,
gerundiv
5 Tibi
6 Conp
7 Can li
8 Eo m
9 Abl.
njūriam
10 Meet

LVI- U

Dun

§ 497
until, wi
a simple
FR. L.

EXERCISE LV.

1. This concerns (*mōveo*) me not, that these who have been let go¹ by me, are said to have departed to (*ut*) make war on me again.
 2. By this very (means) you diminish my sorrow, that you labour so earnestly² to diminish (it). 3. Those very men are in this (respect) better off than we, because they are many in one spot (place).
 4. Thus much (*tantum*) will I say, that nothing is more gratifying to me than that you love³ her, and take care to write⁴ (her) letters.
 5. But what does it benefit (*jūvat*) me, that I came before the commencement of (his) tribuneship, if (the fact) itself that I came, benefits me naught?⁴ 6. You are not pleased⁵ that he has written of me to (*ad*) many somewhat harshly.⁶ 7. You write to me both more seldom than you used (to do), and more briefly; I suppose because you have nothing (to say) which you suppose I can like to read.⁷ 8. I am the more unhappy,⁸ because though I have sustained a very severe injury,⁹ I am not even allowed¹⁰ to grieve.
 9. Let them,¹¹ since such is the state of morals, be liberal from the fortunes of their friends! 10. T. Manlius Torquatus, in the Latin war, slew his son, because he, contrary to orders,¹² had fought against the enemy. 11. All charge (*cōra*) of public affairs seems to me far from desirable,¹³ because honour is not given to merit.¹⁴
 12. There are (some) who, because I have resolved to spend my life aloof from public affairs, bestow¹⁵ on my useful toil the name of indolence. 13. The commander made more and more of Jugurtha every day,¹⁶ inasmuch as no plan nor undertaking of his¹⁷ (ever) failed. 14. Since nature is now putting¹⁸ an end to my life, I adjure you by this right hand to hold these (your) brothers dear. 15. I will do this, not because I believe the man, but because I reckon (*nūmēro*) you among my dearest friends.

¹ Dimitto, mīsi, missum, 3.

² Tam valde.

³ Diligo, exi, ctum, 3.

⁴ Say, give; i. e. to the letter-carrier (gerundive).

⁵ Tibi non placet.

⁶ Compar. of aspirē: St. L. Gr. 351.

⁷ Can like to read, libenter legere posse.

⁸ Eo miserior.

⁹ Abl. absol.: to sustain an injury, injuriam accipere.

¹⁰ Licet, with dat. of Eng. subject.

¹¹ Begin, sint sãne (the latter word ironical).

¹² Contra imperium.

¹³ Minime optendus.

¹⁴ Virtus.

¹⁵ Impōno, 3: with acc. and dat.

¹⁶ In dies, gradual . . . use being denoted.

¹⁷ In an much as. . . of his, quippe . . . cujus.

¹⁸ To put an end to, finem facere, with gen.

LVI. USE OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE WITH CONJUNCTIONS.

Dum, Dummodo, Antēquam, Priusquam, Postquam, Quamvis, Quamquam, Etai, Etiamai.

§ 497. Dum, whilst, is construed with the Indicative; dum, until, with the Indicative or the Subjunctive, according as a simple fact or a purpose is indicated: as,

PR. L.—IV.

K

Ea redemptio mansit..... dum iudices rejecti sunt, That bargain remained in force..... until the judges were rejected.—Cic.

Obsidio deinde per paucos dies magis quam oppugnatio fuit dum vulnus ducis curāritur, The siege then took the form of a blockade rather than an assault for a few days, so that meanwhile (dum) the general's wound might be cured.—Liv.

Iratis subtrahendi sunt ii, in quos impetum facere conantur, dum se ipsi colligant, Angry persons must have the objects of their attacks put out of their reach, so that meanwhile they may collect themselves.—Cic.

§ 498. *Dummodo* (also simply *dum* or *modo*), provided that (Hypothetical; § 425), is construed with the Subjunctive Mood: as,

Odērint, dum mētuant, Let them hate provided only they fear.—Suet.
Omnia recta et honesta negligunt, dummodo potentium consequantur, They disregard all that is right and honourable, if they can only obtain power.—Cic.

§ 500. The (so-called) Conjunctions, *antēquam*, *priusquam*, before that, take the Subjunctive when they refer to an hypothetical case: as,

In omnibus negotiis, priusquam aggrediāre, adhibenda est preparatio diligens, In all undertakings, before you attempt anything, you must make careful preparation.—Cic.

§ 501. When *antēquam*, *priusquam*, and *postquam*, are used with reference to actual facts, they usually take the Indicative, but sometimes the Subjunctive: as,

(a.) *With Indicative.*

Antequam ad sententiam redeo, de me pauca dicam, Before I return to the resolution, I will say a few words about myself.—Cic.

Non ante finitum est proelium, quam tribunus militum interfectus est, The battle was not brought to a close till a tribune of soldiers had been slain.—Liv.

Ante aliquanto quam in natus es, A good while before you were born.—Cic.

Decessit post annum quartum quam expulsus erat, He died four years after he had been banished.—Nep.

(b.) *With Subjunctive.*

Prius Placentiam pervenere quam satis sciret Hannibal ab Ticino profectos, They reached Placentia before Hannibal was well aware that they had left the Ticinus.—Liv.

Interfuit pugnae navali apud Salaminā, quae facta est prius quam poena liberaretur, He was present at the naval battle of Salamis, which was fought before he was liberated from his penalty.—Nep.

§ 502. *Quamvis*, however much, and *licet*, although, used concessively, govern the Subjunctive: as,

Quamvis Elysios miratur Graecia campos, However much Greece may admire her Elysian plains.—Virg.

tatio
I
Thou
Quin
V
shoul
§
Indi
disti
Q
Sugm
suffici
Q
would
Se
But a
virtue
1. Spe
(spe
term
to the
upon.
4, to
Spe
Gu
sweet
Cor
Virg.
Om
Imp
Om
1. Amb
freq.
briber
Amb
mysel
Lex
Eng. To
" On
" To
" I sh
1. W
Gauls co
farther

Quamvis sit magna (expectatio), tamen eam vinces, Though expectation be ever so high, you will yet go beyond it.—Cic.

Licet ipsa vitium sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtutum est. Though ambition in itself be a fault, yet it is often the cause of virtues.—Quint.

Vita brevis est licet supra mille annos exeat, Life is short even if it should exceed a thousand years.—Sen.

§ 503. *Quamquam, etsi, etiamsi*, although, take either the Indicative or Subjunctive, according to the fundamental distinction between those Moods (§ 421): *as*,

Quamquam,—*etsi* priore foedere staretur, satis cautum erat de Saguntinis, *Although*,—*even if the former treaty were adhered to, sufficient security had been taken for the Saguntines.—Liv.*

Quamquam festinas, non est mora longa, Though thou art in haste, it would involve no long delay.—Hor.

Sed quamquam negent, nec virtutes nec vitia crescere, attamen, etc., But although they (the Stoics) should deny (it), affirming that neither virtues nor vices increase, yet, &c.—Cic.

SYNONYMS

1. *Sperno, sprēvi, sprētum*, 3, to reject with scorn, refuse. *Aspernor, atus*, 1 (*sperno*), to reject, decline, refuse (less strong than *sperno*). *Contemno* (rarely *temno*, Virg.), *mpsi, mptum*, 3, to make light of what men usually fear or prize, to think little of. *Despicio, exi, etum*, 3 (*de, spēcio*), to look (arrogantly) down upon. *Negligo, exi, ectum*, 3 (*nec, lēgo*), to disregard. *Fastidio, lvi, itum*, 4, to loath, distaste:—

Sperne voluptates, Scorn (sensual) pleasures.—Hor.

Gustatus quod valde dulce est aspernatur, The palate refuses what is overly sweet.—Cic.

Contemnere ventos, spes, Not to care for the winds, not to care for riches.—Virg.

Omnes despicere, To look down upon everybody.—Cic.

Impērium illudjussu negligere, To disregard any one's authority.—Cic.

Omnia fastidire, To feel a distaste for all kinds of food.—Hor.

2. *Ambitio, ōnis, f.* (*amb, eo*), a going round, suing for favour or office; less freq. *ambition*. *Ambitus, ūs, m.*, a circuitous route; illegal canvassing, bribery:—

Ambitione rēlēgātā dicere possum, I may say, without seeking to ingratiate myself.—Cic.

Lex ambitus, A bribery law.—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. To make arrangements for the commissariat (of an army);

Lat. *Comframentariam expēditre.*

„ On the following day.

„ To recover from fear.

„ I should like you to write.

„ (Often) *Postredie ejus diti.*

„ *Se ex terrore rēlēpēre.*

„ *Velim scribas.*

EXERCISE LVI.

1. While these things were (*say*, are) being transacted (*gēro*), the Gauls convened¹ a council of (their) chiefs. 2. While they were farther distant² from the fortification, the Gauls had the advantage³

from the multitude of their missiles. 3. While these things were being transacted in Spain, C. Trebonius, the lieutenant, who had been left at Marseilles, began (*instītuō*) to advance⁴ his battering-towers towards the town. 4. Caesar promises to provide (give) corn from that time until they reach⁵ the river Varus. 5. Caesar came from that place to Gergovia: he determined that he ought to take no steps⁶ concerning the siege, before he had made arrangements for the commissariat. 6. Thus the battle was rallied, and all the enemy turned their backs; nor did they cease from (their) flight until they reached the river Rhine. 7. On the following day, Caesar, before the enemy could recover from their alarm, led his army into the territories of the Suessiones. 8. However much I love my friend, as I both do, and ought (to do), yet this I cannot praise that (*quod*) he did not come-to-the-aid-of (*subvenio*, with *dat.*) such men. 9. Truth, though (*licet*) she obtain no patron or defender, is nevertheless defended by herself. 10. Even if there be (*fut.*) nothing for you to write, yet I should like you to write this very thing, that you had nothing to write, only not⁷ (just) in these words. 11. However much he may despise those pleasures which he just now praised, I shall nevertheless remember what in his opinion is⁸ the chief good. 12. Though (*licet*) all (possible) terrors impend over (*in*) me, I will undergo (them).

¹ *Indico*, xi, etum, 3 (to give notice of, advertise).

² To be farther distant, longius abesse.

³ To have the advantage, plus prœferre.

⁴ To advance battering-towers, turres ægère or admovère.

⁵ Use *impers. pass.*, dum veniatur, St. L. Gr. 632.

⁶ To take no steps about anything, nor ægère de illiqua re.

⁷ Dummodo ne, sc. scribas.

⁸ Say, what seems to him (to be), quid ei videatur.

LVII.—THE INFINITIVE MOOD.

§ 504. The Infinitive Mood is an indeclinable verbal Substantive, capable of being used as a Nominative or an Accusative only. For the other Cases, the Gerund takes the place of the Infinitive.

1. THE INFINITIVE AS SUBJECT.

§ 505. The Infinitive is used as Subject chiefly in connexion with such quasi-impersonal Verbs as *jūvat*, *dēlectat*, (*it*) *delights*; or such phrases as *pulchrum*, *dēcōrum est*, (*it*) *is fine, becoming*, &c.: as,

Jūvat integros accēdere fontes, atque haurire, It is delightful to repair to untroubled fountains and drink.—*Iuv.*

(Here *accēdere*, *haurire*, form subjects to *jūvat*.)

At *pulchrum est digito monstrāri, et dici*, "he est," *But it is a fine thing to be pointed at with the finger, and for it to be said, "There he is!"*—*Petr.*

2. THE INFINITIVE AS OBJECT.

§ 506. The use of the Infinitive as Direct Object is rare, and chiefly confined to the poets: as,

Quid sit futurum eras fuge quaerere, *What is to be on the morrow, forbear inquiring.*—Hor.

Pro nobis mitte precari, *Give over praying for us!*—Ov.

3. ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.

§ 507. Verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, and hearing*, are followed by the Accusative and Infinitive in the proposition which they introduce: as,

Thales Milesius aquam dixit esse initium rerum, *Thales of Miletus affirmed that water was the first principle of all things.*—Cic.

Sentit animus se moveri, *The soul is conscious that it moves.*—Cic.

Nou enim ambrosia deos aut nectare laetari arbitror, *For I do not believe the gods delight in nectar and ambrosia.*—Cic.

§ 509. Also many Verbs denoting various *feelings* of the mind, as, *joy, grief, wonder, etc.*, may be followed by the Accusative and Infinitive: as,

Salvum te advenire gaudeo, *I rejoice that you come in safety.*—Plaut.

Inferiores non dolere (debent) se a suis superari, *Inferiors ought not to be grieved at being surpassed by their friends.*—Cic.

Minor te ad me nihil scribere, *I am surprised that you write nothing to me.*—Cic.

§ 510. Various impersonal phrases, such as *certum est, it is certain; manifestum est, it is manifest; aequum, justum est, it is fair or just; opus, necesse, est, it is necessary; sequitur, it follows; constat, it is acknowledged; expedit, it is expedient*, are followed by the Accusative and Infinitive: as,

Certum est liberos a parentibus amari, *It is certain that children are loved by their parents.*—Quint.

Quae liberum scire aequum est adolescentem, *Things which it is proper a young gentleman should know.*—Ter.

Constat ad salutem civium inventas esse leges, *It is acknowledged that laws were devised for the safety of citizens.*—Cic.

Legem brevem esse oportet, quod facilius ab imperitis teneatur, *A law ought to be short, that it may the more readily be comprehended by the illiterate.*—Cic.

Oba. Restat, reliquum est, *it remains*; proximum est, *the next thing is*, and the like; as also sometimes, *sequitur, it follows; expedit, it is expedient*; mos (moris) est, *it is a custom*, are often followed by *ut* and the Subjunctive: as,

Proximum est ut doceam deorum providentia mundum administrari, *The next thing is for me to show that the world is managed by the providence of the gods.*—Cic.

Si haec enuntiatio vera non est, sequitur ut falsa sit, *If this proposition is not true, it follows that it is false.*—Cic.

§ 511. Verbs signifying *willingness, or permission* (including *jūbeo*), and the like, with their contraries, govern the Accusative and Infinitive: as,

Majores corpōra jūvēmum firmāri lābōre sūluerunt, Our ancestors wished the bodies of youth to be strengthened by hardship.—Cic.

Senātui placet, Crassum Syriam obtinere, It is the pleasure of the senate that Crassus should hold Syria.—Cic.

Verres hōmīnem corripī jussit, Verres ordered the man to be arrested—Cic. (comp. § 451).

Cūpio me esse clemētem, I desire that I may be merciful.—Cic.

Obs. 1. Verbs of *wishing* are in many cases followed by *ut* and the Subjunctive, or the Subjunctive alone (v. § 443, sqq.).

Obs. 2. *Impēro* is sometimes used like *jūbeo* (v. § 451), with the Accusative and Infinitive: as,

Has omnes actuārias impērat fieri, He orders that all these (vessels) be made swift-sailers.—Caes.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Hūmo, avi, atum, i* (*hūmus*), to cover with earth, hence to bury: opposed to *eremo*. *Sépēlio, ivi, ultum, 4*, to inter the remains of the dead in any way, in the ground, or in a sepulchral urn. *Effēro, extūli, elātum, 3*, to carry forth (to the grave), celebrate the funeral of:—

Caesōrum relliquias ūno tūmulo hūmare, To bury the remains of the slain in one mound.—Suet.

Lex vētāt sēpēliri in urbe, The law forbids (a corpse) to be interred within the city.—Cic.

Elātus publice, Honoured with a public funeral.—Nep.

2. *Angustus, a, um* (*ango, to press tight*), opp. to *lātus, straitened, narrow*. *Arctus* or *artus* (*arceo*), opp. to *laxus, fast, tight, closely fenced in*. *Densus, a, um*, closely pressed together without wide gaps between, thick together, crowded; opp. to *rārus*. *Spissus, a, um*, packed so closely together that no space is left unoccupied; opp. to *sōlūtus*. *Crassus, a, um*, of thick or coarse composition; opp. to *tēnuis, subtilis* (*fine*):—

Angusta dōmus, A confined house.—Cic.

Arctioribus vinculis tēneri, To be confined in tighter bonds.—Cic.

Acie densi milites, Soldiers standing closely in line.—Liv.

Spissae partes, Particles closely packed (without vacuum).—Lucr.

Crassus Bocōtum aer, The thick air of Boeotia.—Hor.

3. *Bōnus, a, um*, most general term for good, in whatever way or degree, honourable, virtuous, well-principled. *Sanctus, a, um* (*sancto*), unblemished, pure and moral:—

Bōnum vīrum ficelle crēdēres, You would readily believe him to be a good man.—Tac.

Hōnesta res dīviditur in rectum et laudābile, That which is honourable divides itself into the right and the praiseworthy.—Cic.

Hōmīnes frūgāllissimī, sanctissimī, People of most honest and unblemished life.—Cic.

4. *Incōla, ac, e*, (*in cōlo*), an inhabitant in general, whether in town or country. *Inquilinus, i, m*, (*incōla*), a tenant, as opposed to the owner, of a house (*dominus*). *Cōlōnus, i, m*, (*cōlo*), a tiller of the soil, a farmer; a settler to whom land has been assigned. *Civis, is, e*, the member of a state, a citizen. *Urbānus, i, m*, (strictly an adjective), one who lives in the city (capital), a cit:—

Sōcrātes tōrtus mundi se incōlam et civem arbitrabātur, Socrates deemed himself an inhabitant and citizen of the whole world.—Cic.

Te Inquilino,—non enim dōmīno, *While you the occupant of the house—for you were not the owner of it.*—Cic.

Optimū cōlōnus, frūgāllissimū, parcissimū, *An exceedingly good, honest, thrifty farmer.*—Cic.

Dēducēre cōlōnus in cōlōniam, *To conduct settlers to their settlement.*—Cic.

5. Fossa, ae, f. (fūdo), a trench, a moat. Incile, is, n. (incido), a drain. Fovea, ae, f., a pitfall. Scrobs, is, m., a hole or trench made for the purpose of planting in. Lācūna, ae, f. (līcas), a ditch in which water stands:—

Fossa cui nōmen Drūsianae (est), *The dyke called after Drusus.*—Tac.

Incilla apēre, *To open the drains.*—Cato.

In foveam incidere, *To tumble into a pitfall.*—Cic.

Cāvae sūdant hūmōre līcūnae, *The hollow watercourses exude with moisture.*—Virg.

PHRASES.

Eng. *This kind of life.*

„ *To pitch a camp.*

„ *To cause any one danger.*

Lat. *Haec vita.*

„ *Castra facere, locare.*

„ *Alieni periculum facere.*

EXERCISE LVII.

1. It is better¹ to receive than to do an injury. 2. Their (his) custom was not to bury the bodies of their (countrymen) without their being² previously torn by wild beasts. 3. This is the characteristic of a well-regulated³ mind, both to rejoice at good things and to grieve at the contrary (*plur.*). 4. For nothing is (the mark) of so narrow and so mean (*parvus*) a soul as to love riches: not⁴ing more honourable and grand⁴ than to-think-little-of⁵ money. 5. Lycurgus required (*jubeo*) all the citizens to dine together in-public (*adv.*): besides-this, he required the boys to exercise in-various-ways (*adv.*) their powers of body and mind. 6. Do you wish, Democles, since this kind of life (*haec vita*) delights you, yourself (*nom.*) to taste the same, and try my lot⁶? 7. Solon, when he was asked why he had fixed no punishment for (*in* with *acc.*) the murderer⁷ of a parent, answered that he had thought no one would be guilty⁸ of such a crime. 8. Themistocles used-to-walk by night in a public (place) because he could (*subj.*) not get (any) sleep: to-those-who-asked him⁹ (why he did so), he replied that he was aroused from sleep by the trophies of Miltiades. 9. We-call-to-witness (*testor*) gods and men that we have taken up arms, neither against our country nor with-the-intention-of¹⁰ causing peril to others. 10. Philip, king of the Macedonians, used-to-say that all fortresses could be taken¹¹ into which only (*mōdo*) a little-ass laden with gold could climb (*ascendo*). 11. Who does not know that it is the first law of history that you should not dare to say anything false (*gen.*)? 12. Socrates on being asked to-what-country he belonged,¹² answered that he was a-citizen-of-the-world¹³: for he believed himself to be an inhabitant of the whole world. 13. If it is best to live agreeably to nature, it necessarily follows that the wise are always happy, for they live agreeably to nature. 14. When the Persians had crossed-over into Attica, they wished to-come-to-an-engagement¹⁴ before the Lacedaemonians came (*pluperf. subj.*) to the help of the Athenians.¹⁵

15. The Romans used to surround their camp, even if it was pitched for (in) one night (only) with a palisade and a ditch, in-order-to keep off those foes whom they saw (subj.), and to prevent their being injured¹⁶ by those whom they saw not. 16. When a-large-number-of¹⁷ ships had been wrecked, as (quam) the rest from the loss¹⁸ of anchors and other tackling were useless, a great confusion was caused throughout the whole army.¹⁹

¹ Praestat, stitit, 1.

² Without their being, nisi with plur. perf. subj.

³ Bene institutus.

⁴ Magnificus: see St. L. Gr. 65, III.

⁵ Contemno, mpsi, ptum, 3.

⁶ Fortuna.

⁷ Say, him who should have killed (neco, 1).

⁸ Say, would do it.

⁹ Pres.-part. of quaero.

¹⁰ Say, that we might (quo).

¹¹ Expugno, 1.

¹² Say, of what country (cujus) he was.

¹³ Mundanus (civis being understood).

¹⁴ Confugo, xi, etum, 3.

¹⁵ See St. L. Gr. 297.

¹⁶ And to prevent their being injured,

necve with subj.

¹⁷ Complures.

¹⁸ Perf.-part. of amitto, in abl. absol. constr.

¹⁹ Say, of the whole army.

LVIII.—THE INFINITIVE MOOD—continued.

4. VERBS WHICH GOVERN THE INFINITIVE WITHOUT THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

§ 512. Verbs signifying *willingness or determination, ability, lawfulness, duty, or the like*, with their contraries, govern the Infinitive without an Accusative: as,

Studeo ex te audire quid sentias, I desire to hear from you what you think.—Cic.

Amicitia, nisi inter bonos, esse non potest, Friendship can only exist between the good.—Cic.

Optat arare caballus, The nag would like to draw the plough.—Hor. (cf. § 447).

Dici beatus ante obitum nemo debet, No one ought to be called happy before his decease.—Ov.

Caesar bellum cum Germanis gerere constituit, Caesar resolved to make war upon the Germans.—Caca.

§ 513. When a predicative Adjective or Substantive is attached to the Infinitive Mood in the above cases, it agrees in case with the Subject of the Infinitive: as,

Ubi völes pater esse, ibi esto, When you choose to be the father, then you must be so.—Plaut.

Cupio in tantis republicae periculis, me non discolutum videri, I am desirous in such perils as menace the state, that I may not seem lax.—Cic.

Licuit esse otioso Themistocli, Themistocles might have been inactive.—Cic.

Obs. The Imperfect and not the Perfect Infinitive (as in English), is used after the above Verbs: thus, *I wished to have been consul, is völuí me consulem esse, not fuisse.* see last example.

§ 514. Verbs signifying to *begin, continue, or leave off*; also to *be or become accustomed*, govern the Infinitive: as,

Lucepe, parve puer, matrem cognoscere risu, Begin, little child, to know thy mother by her smile! — Virg.

Illud jam mirari desino, That I am now ceasing to wonder at. — Cic.

SYNONYMS.

1. *Auctōritas*, *ātis, f.*, influence acquired by some eminent quality such as rank, integrity, wisdom. *Grātia, ae, f.*, influence or favour acquired by kindness or friendship:—

Auctōritas propter magna in rempublicam mērita, Influence because of great services to the state. — Cic.

Propter labōres meos nonnulla apud bōnos grātia, Because of my exertions, (I enjoy) some influence with the good. — Cic.

2. *Percontor* or *percunctor*, *ātus sum, I*, to ask questions eagerly, particularly in reference to public matters or reports. *Interrōgo, āvi, ātum, I*, to ask with a view to get a man's opinion. *Sciscitor* or *scitor*, *ātus sum, I (scio)*, to seek information. It often implies curiosity or inquisitiveness:—

Tu quod nihil refert percontari dēstinus, Cease you to ask of what concerns you not. — Ter.

Ille quod te interrōgo responde, Answer what I ask you. — Plaut.

Non desino per litteras sciscitari, I cease not to make inquiry by letter. — Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. *The majority.*

„ *To exchange hostages.*

„ *To raise an army.*

„ *At dinner-time.*

„ *I am at liberty to do this.*

Lat. *Māior pars.*

„ *Obsides intercipere.*

„ *Exercitum parare.*

„ *Inter cenam.*

„ *Mihi licet hoc facere.*

EXERCISE LVIII.

1. A part of the enemy began to surround the legions on their exposed flank; a part to make-for (*p̄to*) the highest point (*lōcus*) in the camp (*gen.*). 2. The majority however decided² in-the-mean-time to bring the matter to an issue,³ and defend the camp. 3. Wherefore in (this my) novel design, I resolved not to prepare (any) defence (of my conduct); I determined (only) to lay before you an explanation⁴ founded-on (*de*) no consciousness of fault. 4. The barbarians began to dispatch ambassadors, to band together⁵, to exchange hostages, to raise troops. 5. On their⁶ arrival invested-as-they-were-with⁷ authority, and attended-by⁷ a great multitude of men, they attempt to carry on the war. 6. Nor is it lawful to remain longer than a year in one place for the sake of an abode.⁸ 7. These at first began to put to death all the worst (characters), and (such as were) hateful to all. 8. No one is at liberty to take up arms for the sake of making war on his country. 9. Romulus was believed to have passed⁹ to the gods alive. 10. Caesar, while at supper (*inter cenam*), is reported¹⁰ to have said that a quick and unexpected death is the best termination of life. 11. Alexander wished to gain-possession-of the whole of India, and had already crossed the rivers Indus and Hydaspes. 12. The enemy were unwilling to desist from the

siege of the city, and yet they were not able to take it. 13. Turning to Charidemus, the Athenian, a man skilled in war, and personally hostile¹¹ to Alexander because of his exile (since it was at his instigation¹² that he had been banished from Athens), he began to inquire whether he thought¹³ him sufficiently equipped for crushing¹⁴ the foe? 14. After¹⁵ a few days had been given to the soldiers (*sing.*) not for repose, but to restore their spirits, he began vigorously to pursue the foe, fearing that he would make for the interior¹⁶ of his kingdom.

¹ Aperto lītēre (without prep.)

² Use plācet, with *dat.* of subject.

³ Rēi ēventum expētrī.

⁴ Sātisfactio.

⁵ Coniuro, ūvi and ātus sum, 1.

⁶ *Gen. pl.* of qui.

⁷ Invested with, attended by, cum with *abl.*

⁸ Incōblēndi causā.

⁹ Transeo, ūi, ūtum, 4, *irr.*

¹⁰ Fertur.

¹¹ Infestus.

¹² *Abl. absol.* (jūbeo).

¹³ Say, whether he seemed to him, etc.

¹⁴ Obtēro, trīvi, tritum, 3 (*gerundiv.*)

¹⁵ *Abl. absol.*

¹⁶ *Nout.-pl.* of interior, us.

LIX.—THE INFINITIVE MOOD—continued.

5. THE INFINITIVE IN EXCLAMATIONS.

§ 516. The Infinitive is used in exclamations to denote surprise, without any preceding Verb being expressed: as,

Mēne dēsistēre victam, (*To think that*) I should give over as vanquished!—Virg.

Non pūdūisse verbērire hōmīnem sēnem (*To think that*) he should not be ashamed to beat an old man!—Ter.

6. HISTORICAL INFINITIVE.

§ 517. The historical writers often use the Imperfect Infinitive instead of the corresponding tenses of the Indicative: as,

Intērēa Manlius in Etrūrīa plēbem sollicitāre, *Meanwhile Manlius in Etruria was stirring up the common people to insurrection.*—Sall.

Suo quisque mētū pēricula mētiri, *Each one was measuring the extent of the danger by his own fears.*—Sall.

7. CIRCUMLOCUTION FOR THE FUTURE INFINITIVE.

§ 518. Instead of the Future Infinitive, whether in the Active or Passive Voice, we often find *fore* ut with the Subjunctive: as,

Clāmābant hōmīnes, fore ut ipsi se dii immortāles ulciscērentur, *The men exclaimed that the immortal gods themselves would avenge themselves.*—Cic.

Es
Sp
may j
§ 1

1. Ege
(ōpe
limit
The
dicu
Is
obsc
neces
Vi
almo
In
rathe

2. Fes
1, to
Pit
your
Qu
Rome
3. Vin
the a
from
Te
Odi
sui, I
him :

Eng. Ab
" In

1. A
C. Figu
2. Mea
people,
resentm
all: th
thoroug
suring*
But afte
line ma
now (m

Especially of course when a Verb wants the Supine: as,
Spéro fore ut contingat id nobis, I hope such a piece of good fortune
may fall to us.—Cic.

§ 519. Infinitive in Oratio Obliqua: see § 466.

SYNONYMS

1. **Egestas**, *ae, f.*, destitution; esp. as the result of profligacy. **Inopia**, *ae, f.* (*opes*), a want of means, scarcity. **Paupertas**, *atis, f.*, or **pauperies**, *ei, f.*, limited means, humble circumstances. **Mendicitas**, *atis, f.* (*mendicus*), beggary. The pauper homo possesses but little; the Inops and egenus too little: the mendicus nothing at all.—

Istam paupertatem, vel potius egestatem et mendicitatem tuam nunquam obscure tullesti, *That poverty of yours, may rather want and beggary, you have never made any secret of.*—Sen.

Vixi in summa paupertate et paene inopia, *I have lived in extreme poverty and almost privation.*—Plin.

Inopia vel potius ut Lucretius ait, egestas patris sermonis, *The deficiency, or rather as Lucretius says, the poverty of our mother-tongue.*—Cic.

2. **Festino**, *avi, atum, 1*, to hasten impatiently; to hurry. **Præpèro**, *avi, atum, 1*, to hasten energetically, with all suitable expedition (without hurry):—

Plura scripsissem nisi tui festinarent, *I would write more were it not that your servants are in a hurry.*—Cic.

Quae causa our Romam præpèraret? *What was his purpose in hastening to Rome?*—Cic.

3. **Vindico**, *avi, atum, 1* (*vim, dico*), to avenge as an act of justice: especially of the action of the laws and magistrates. **Ulciscor**, *ultus, usui, 3*, to revenge, from a feeling of anger:—

Te valde vindicavi, *I have fully avenged you.*—Cic.

Odium hominem et odere: utinam ulcisci possem, sed illum ulciscuntur mores sui, *I detest and will detest the man: would that I could wreak my vengeance on him: but his own character will do it (for me).*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. About the beginning of June.

Lat. Circae Kalendaris Junias.

" In the consulate of M. Tullius

" M. Tullio Cicero, C. Antonii

Cicero and C. Antonius.

consulibus (Coss.).

EXERCISE LIX.

[N.B. An asterisk indicates the use of the Historical Infinitive.]

1. About the beginning of June, in the consulship of L. Caesar and C. Figulus, he first began to address-himself-to^{1*} single (persons).
2. Meantime Manlius in Etruria was stirring-up* the common-people, at once (*stimul*) on the ground of their poverty² and (their) resentment for their wrongs (*sing.*).³
3. Suddenly a gloom fell-upon* all: they hurried-about, they were agitated**; they (could) not thoroughly (*satis*) trust* any person or place: each one was measuring* (the extent of) the danger (*pl.*) by his own fears (*sing.*).
4. But after Antonius began to approach (*imperf.*) with his army, Cati-line marched** through the mountains, shifted* (*moveo*) his camp now (*modo*) towards the city, now in the direction of Gaul,[†] (but)

gave* the enemy no opportunity of coming to an engagement.⁵ 5. The veterans, mindful of their former valour, fought* fiercely at close-quarters⁶; the other side¹⁰ offer an undaunted resistance¹¹; the contest-is-maintained¹² with the greatest determination (*vis*). 6. Caius Memmius, of whose hatred for the predominance (*pōlentia*) of the nobles¹³ we have before spoken, amid the hesitation and delay (*pl.*) of the senate, by his harangues urged* the people to inflict retribution¹⁴; he warned* (them) not to abandon the state nor their own liberty. 7. Caesar has himself recorded¹⁵ the greater part of his achievements¹⁶ in Gaul; and from his own words it may be inferred, that that country would not have been¹⁷ easily subdued had not the inhabitants quarrelled among themselves. 8. They cried out that an innocent man ought not to perish unavenged. 9. Theophrastus when dying, is said to have found-fault-with¹⁸ nature for giving so scanty (*exiguus*) a life to men; for that if it could (only) have been¹⁹ longer, all the arts would have been¹⁷ perfected. 10. Think you that Cn. Pompeius would have rejoiced over his three consulships (and) his three triumphs, had he known that he was to be butchered in desertion amongst the Egyptians²⁰?

¹ Appello, āvi, ātum, 1.

² Abl. without prep.

³ Object. gen.; St. L. Gr. 263.

⁴ Invādo, āi, sum, 3.

⁵ Trēpido, āvi, ātum, 1.

⁶ Iter facio, 3.

⁷ In Galliam versus.

⁸ Pugno, āvi, ātum, 1.

⁹ Cōmīnus, opp. to cōmīnus. ¹⁰ Illi.

¹¹ Haud timidi rēsistunt: comp. St. L. Gr. 343.

¹² Certo, āvi, ātum, 1 (*impers. pass.*).

¹³ Nōbilitas: abstr. for concor., St. L.

Gr. 592. ¹⁴ Vindico, 1.

¹⁵ I record, mēmōriæ prōdo, dīdi, dītum, 3.

¹⁶ Say, of those things which he achieved (perfeio).

¹⁷ Use circumlocution, with sūtūrum fuisse.

¹⁸ Accūso, āvi, ātum, 1.

¹⁹ Pōtuisset esse (not fuisse), the time being indicated by the f. mer. of the two verbs, not the latter as in English.

²⁰ In sūltādīne Aegyptiōrum.

LX.—PARTICIPLES.

§ 520. The Participle expresses the same notion as the Verb to which it belongs, but in the form of an Adjective. It does not contain the *Copula* (§ 213, *Obs.* 1) involved in the Verb, and is chiefly used in the way of *Apposition*: as,

Dionysius, cultros metuens tonsōris, candenti carbōne sibi ādūrebat capillum, Dionysius, being afraid of barbers' razors, singed his hair with a live coal.—*Cic.*

§ 521. Active Participles govern the same Case as the Verb to which they belong: as,

Ipsa suā Dido conelidit ūsa manu, Dido fell, by (Lit., using) her own hand.—*Ov.*

Fuer bēno sibi fidens, A youth trusting well to himself.—*Cic.*

Obs. When a Participle is used as an Adjective denoting *disposition* or *capacity* for, it governs the Genitive: see § 277.

§ 5
havin
and in
ciple
Partic

Obs

e

Obs

b

co

st

co

§ 52

as join

Curi

lissent, 1

at his fr

scrip

expecting

importun

Obs.

of

§ 524

as havin

only in

The

which I

Audeo,

Gaudeo,

Sōleo,

Fido (& co

Jūro,

Coeno,

Prandeo,

Nūbo,

ōai,

§ 525.

in an Ac

the prin

Adipi

Cōmit

§ 522. The Latin Verb is deficient in its Participles, having in the Active Voice only an *Imperfect* and a *Future*; and in the Passive only a *Perfect* and the Gerundive Participle of *Necessity*. Thus the Active Voice has no *Perfect* Participle and the Passive no *Imperfect*.

Obs. 1. Deponents are the only Verbs in Latin which form a Perfect Participle Active: as, *ādeptus*, *having acquired*; *usus*, *having used*, &c. (See § 103.)

Obs. 2. The lack of an Imperfect Participle Passive is in some cases supplied by the Gerundive: as,

Multi in *ēquis parandis* adhibent curam, in *amicis eligendis* negligentes sunt, *Many take pains in getting horses (Lit. horses being got), but are careless in choosing friends.*—Cic.

This construction of the Gerundive is explained in § 537.

§ 523. The *Imperfect* Participle Active represents a thing as *going on* at the time spoken of: as,

Curio ad focum *sēdenti* magnū sibi pondus Samnites quum attulissent, *rēpudiāti* sunt, *When the Samnites brought Curius as he was sitting at his fireside a great weight of gold, their offers were rejected.* Cic.

Scripta tua jam diu *expectans* non audeo tamen flagitare, *While expecting for a long while past your writings, I yet do not venture to importune you for them.*—Cic.

Obs. Instead of the Imperfect Participle, *quum* with the Past-Imperfect is often used: as,

Audivi *quum diceret*, *I heard him saying.*—Cic.

§ 524. The *Perfect* Participle Active represents a Person as *having done* something at the time spoken of. It is found only in Deponents and in certain Active Verbs.

The following is a list of the principal Active Verbs which have a Perfect Participle with an Active sense:—

Audeo,	<i>I dare,</i>	ausus,	<i>having dared.</i>
Gaudeo,	<i>I rejoice,</i>	gāvīsus,	<i>having rejoiced, rejoicing.</i>
Soleo,	<i>I am wont,</i>	sōlītus,	<i>having been wont.</i>
Fido (& comp.),	<i>I trust,</i>	fīsus,	<i>having trusted.</i>
Jūro,	<i>I swear,</i>	jūrātus,	<i>having sworn.</i>
Coeno,	<i>I dine,</i>	coenātus,	<i>having dined.</i>
Prandeo,	<i>I breakfast,</i>	pransus,	<i>having breakfasted.</i>
Nūbo,	<i>I am married,</i>	nupta,	<i>having married.</i>
Ōdi,	<i>I hate,</i>	ōsus,	<i>having hated, hating.</i>

§ 525. Some Deponents use their Perfect Participle both in an Active and a Passive sense: the following are among the principal ones that do so:—

Ādīpiscor,	<i>I attain to,</i>	ādeptus,	<i>having attained, or having been attained.</i>
Cōmītor,	<i>I accompany,</i>	cōmītātus, &c.	

Confiteor,	<i>I confess.</i>	confessus, <i>having confessed, or having been confessed</i>
Mātor,	<i>I measure,</i>	mensus, &c.
Expātor,	<i>I try,</i>	expertus, &c.
Mēditor,	<i>I practise,</i>	mēditātus, &c.
Testor,	<i>I call to witness,</i>	testātus, &c.
Mōdēror,	<i>I control,</i>	mōdērātus, &c.
Pōpūlar,	<i>I devastate,</i>	pōpūlātus, &c.
Partior,	<i>I divide,</i>	partitus, &c.
Pāciscor,	<i>I bargain,</i>	pactus, &c.

§ 526. The want of a Perfect Participle in other Verbs is supplied in two ways:

(A.) By the Perfect Participle *Passive* in agreement with its Substantive as an *Ablative Absolute*.

(B.) By *quum* with the Subjunctive Mood.

(A.)

Cognito Caesāris adcentu, Ariovistus legātos ad eum mittit, Having heard of Cæsar's arrival, Ariovistus sent ambassadors to him.—Caes.

Dextrā Hercūles datā omēn se accipere ait, Hercules offering his right hand, said he accepted the omen.—Liv.

(B.)

Epāminōndas quum viciisset Lacedæmōnios apud Mantīnēam, atque ipse grāvi vulnere se exālmāri videret, quæsiivit, salvusne esset clipeus. Epāminōndas, having conquered the Lacedæmonians in the battle of Mantinea, and seeing himself to be dying of a bad wound, asked if his shield were safe.—Cic.

(For more examples see St. L. G. 332.)

§ 527. The *Future Participle Active* is used to denote (1) simple *futurity*; (2) *intention or purpose*: as,

Delli mōrtitūre, O Dellius, who art (one day) to die.—Hor.

Perseus rēdit, belli cāsū de integro tentāturus, Perseus returned intending to try the chances of war afresh.—Liv.

Obs. The *Future Participle* occurs most frequently in combination with the verb *sum*.

§ 528. The Neuter of the Perfect Participle is sometimes used as an Abstract Substantive: as,

Nam priusquam incipias, consulto; et ubi consulēris, mātūre factū opus est, For before you make a beginning, you want counsel; and when you have taken counsel, you want prompt action.—Sall.

Nihil pensī neque mōdērātī hābere, They exercised no reflection, no restraint.—Sall.

530. *Frequent use of Participles.*—Participles are very

often
when

Y
R
and b
T
songs

1. In
4, to
to en
to en

In
T
hara

2. Ag
Rus
woul
The

Ap
—Cl
11
the w

3. Des
decid
consid
was t
numb

R
Pr
Liv.

Cap
Gay
the (n
Cor
Cor

1. H
trusting
(some)
march
us, after
3. Par
on the
thus giv
but by
thrust w
(passim

often used in Latin, so as to avoid the use of Conjunctions where several predicates are united in a sentence: as

Victa piētas jacet, Piety is vanquished and lies prostrate.— Ov
*Rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit arātro, Again he turns the plough,
 and breaks up (the soil) in a cross direction.—* Virg.

*Tyrtæus carmina commissa exercitui recitavit, Tyrtæus composed
 songs and repeated them to the army.—* Justin.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Ineo**, II, Itum, 4, to enter upon; figuratively, to engage in. **Intrōeo**, II, Itum, 4, to go into a place: freq. followed by ad, in. **Intro**, āvi, ātum, I (transitive), to enter, as by crossing a threshold or boundary. **Ingrēdiōr**, gressus sum, 3, to enter (= intro); fig. to enter upon (= inea):—

Intra societatem cum aliquo, To form an association with a man.— Cic.

Intrōit in tabernaculum, He goes into his tent.— Sall.

*Tu illam domum ingrēdi ausus es? tu illud limen intrāre? Hadst thou the
 hardihood to enter that house, to cross that threshold?—* Cic.

2. **Agrestis**, e, wild, as though growing or bred in the fields: fig. rude, boorish. **Rusticus**, a, um, living in the country: fig. clownish, awkward. The *agrestis* would violate the natural, the *rusticus* the conventional, laws of good-breeding. The former is opposed to *hūmānus*, the latter to *urbānus*:—

Agrestis et inhūmāna negligentia, Boorish and unrefined neglect (of person).— Cic.

*Hūmo impēritus mōrum, agrīcolā, et rusticus, A man unused to the ways of
 the world, a farmer and country-bred.—* Cic.

3. **Destino**, āvi, ātum, I (de, sta-), lit. to fasten down; make fast: fig. to form a decided resolution. **Décerno**, crēvi, crētum, 3, to determine after deliberate consideration; to decree. **Stātuo**, ul, ātum, 3, to station; to settle (what was before undetermined). **Constituo**, ul, ātum, 3, to station (a large body or number); to settle (with anybody), to resolve:—

Rātes ancōris destinābat, He moored the rafts by anchors.— Caes.

Præter opīniōnem destinātam altēujus, Contrary to a man's fixed opinion.— Liv.

Capitvōs vincōs in mēdio stātuit, He set prisoners bound in the midst.— Liv.
*Quam apud flūmen classem constituisset eam, Having stationed his fleet near
 the (mouth of) the river.—* Nep.

Constitui cum hōmīnibus, I made an appointment with the men.— Cic.

Constitueram ut in Arpīno manērem, I had resolved to stay in Arpinum.— Cic.

EXERCISE LX.

1. He dared not enter-on an unknown road without a guide; trusting, however, to the good-fortune (*abl.*) of the king, he ordered (some) rustics to be laid-hold-of¹ who might serve-as² guides in the march (*gen.*) 2. There remains but this one decisive-contest³ for us, after traversing⁴ so many lands in (*in* with *acc.*) hope of victory. 3. Parmenio, however, ignorant what was the fortune of the king on the right wing, checked his men; Magaeus, when⁵ space was thus given him for flight, crosses the Tigris, not in a straight course but by a circuitous-route. 4. Wearied and wounded (as they were) that was particularly oppressive to them;⁶ and in-every-direction⁷ (*passim*) by all the streams they-lay-outstretched,⁷ catching

gaping mouth the water as it flowed by. 5. The speech was received with the greatest alacrity on the part of the soldiers (*gen.*), who bade (*part.*) him lead them whithersoever he wished. 6. The other (*ille*) after having received the gifts and joined (a compact of) friendship, proceeds to carry out what had been determined on.⁷ 7. Alexander restrained his soldiers from ravaging⁸ Asia, affirming¹⁰ that those things ought not to be destroyed which they were come to possess (*fut. part.*). 8. The king sent⁹ Hephaestion into the region of Bactria¹¹ to provide supplies against the winter. 9. Arsaces ravaged¹² Cilicia with fire and sword, in-order-to-make a desert for the foe: whatever could be of use¹³ he destroyed¹² (*corrumpo*), in-order-to-leave the soil barren and naked. 10. He ordered¹² thirty thousand of the younger men to be collected from all the provinces, and brought to him, armed, intending-to-hold-them at once (as) hostages and soldiers. 11. Vercingetorix was charged with treachery, because by his departure the Romans had come at so-favourable¹⁴ an opportunity and with such speed: "he wished," they said, "rather to have the supremacy (*regnum*) in Gaul (*gen.*) by the permission of Caesar than by their good-will."

¹ Exemplo, cēpi, ceptum, 3, to meet and stop on the way.

² Say, he.

³ Discrimen, inis, n.

⁴ Abl. absol. (femētoris).

⁵ Abl. absol.

⁶ Say, particularly parched (pētro) them: the predicates worried and wounded agreeing with the object of the verb.

⁷ Say, had stretched out their bodies: prosternere, strāvi, strārum, 3.

⁸ Destituta.

⁹ Use *subs.* (pōpālātio).

¹⁰ Praefitus.

¹¹ Adj. Bactriānus, a, um.

¹² Hist. present.

¹³ See St. L. Gr. 297.

¹⁴ Say, so great (tantus).

LXI.—THE GERUND AND GERUNDIVE PARTICIPLE.

§ 531. The Gerund is a Verbal Substantive used in all cases except the Nominative and Vocative: as, rēgendi, of ruling; rēgendo, to, for, or by ruling; ad rēgendum, for the purpose of ruling.

Obs. Instead of a Nominative Case of the Gerund, the Infinitive Mood is used (see § 505).

§ 532. The Cases of Gerunds have the same construction as the corresponding Cases of ordinary Substantives: as,

Gen.—Omnis loquendi elegantia expolitur scientiā literarum, Every kind of elegance of speech is made more refined by an acquaintance with literature.—Cic.

Dat.—Aqua nitrosa atilis est bibendo, Water impregnated with natron is useful for drinking.—Plin.

A
viven
honou
A
—Cic
0

§ 1
the p
Pa
famili
expens
Di
Diogen
and th

§ 5
necess
mean
from
struct

NOT

§ 53
the Ge
stantiv
Dilig

Obs.
(L

§ 536
than th
with est
FR. L.

Acc.—*Breve tempus aetatis satis longum est ad bene honesteque vivendum.* The brief time of life is long enough for living virtuously and honourably.—Cic.

Abi.—*Orator in dicendo exercitatus.* An orator practised in speaking.—Cic.

Obs. The Accusative Case of the Gerund is used only with Prepositions: otherwise the Imperfect Infinitive is used: see § 506 sqq.

§ 533. The Gerund as a Verbal Substantive still retains the power of governing its proper case as a Verb: as,

Parasimonia est scientia vitandi sumptus superfluos, aut ars re familiari moderate utendi. Economy is the science of avoiding needless expense; or the art of using one's income with moderation.—Sen.

Diogenes dicebat, artem se tradere vera ac falsa discernendi. Diogenes professed to impart the art of distinguishing between the true and the false.—Cic.

§ 534. The *Gerundive Participle* signifies that a thing is necessary or proper to be done. It is always Passive in meaning, whether coming from a Verb strictly Passive or from a Deponent. It has the following modes of construction:—

- (A.) It is used in the Nominative Case along with the Verb *est, sunt, etc.*, in agreement with a Substantive, to signify that something ought to be done.
- (B.) It is used (impersonally) in the Neuter Gender along with the Verb *est*, with the same force as in the former case.
- (C.) It is used in all Cases except the Nominative or Vocative, in agreement with a Substantive, as equivalent to a Gerund governing the case of its Verb.

NOTE. The agent or doer in both (A) and (B) is put in the Dative Case (comp. St. L. G. 294).

§ 535. (A.) If the verb is one that governs an Accusative, the Gerundive agrees with the Nominative of its substantive in gender, number, and case: as,

Diligentia est colenda. We must practise diligence.—Cic.

Obs. Such a construction as *poenas timendum est*, we must fear punishment (Luar.), is exceptional, and is borrowed from the Greek.

§ 536. (B.) If the verb is one that governs any other case than the Accusative, the Gerundive is used impersonally with *est*, in the Nominative Singular Neuter: as,

PR. L.—IV.

L

Resistendum senectūti est, We must resist old-age.—Cic.
Corpōri subveniendum est, We must aid the body.—Cic.

Obs. 1. In such cases the Gerundive Participle governs the same Case as the Verb to which it belongs. (See examples.)

Obs. 2. The Dative of the Agent is frequently omitted. (See examples.)

Obs. 3. But the Gerundives of some Deponent Verbs which govern an Ablative, as *fruor, ūtor, fungor*, are used both impersonally and in agreement with substantives: as,

Ūtendum erit verbis iis, quibus jam consuetudo nostra non ūtitur, It shall have to employ words which our present usage does not employ.—Cic.

Non p̄randā nobis solum sapientia, sed fruenda etiam est, We must not only get wisdom, but enjoy the benefit of it.—Cic.

§ 537. (C.) The Gerundive is frequently used instead of the Gerund, when the verb governs the Accusative. The following changes then take place:—

1. The Accusative is put in the same case as the Gerund

2. The Gerund is changed into the Gerundive.

3. The Gerundive being an Adjective agrees with its Substantive in gender, number, and case: thus

Ars pueros educandi difficilis est

becomes

Ars puerorum educandorum difficilis est

in the following way: (1.) The Substantive *pueros* is put in the same case as the Gerund *educandi*; consequently *puerorum*. (2.) The Gerund *educandi* is changed into the Gerundive *educandus, a, um*. (3.) The Gerundive is made to agree with *puerorum* in gender, number, and case; consequently, *educandorum*. For example:

Nihil Xenophonti tam regale videtur, quam studium agri colendi, Nothing seems to Xenophon so princely as the pursuit of tilling the soil.—Cic.

Regulus retinendi officii causā cruciatum subitū voluntarium, Regulus for the sake of keeping to his duty submitted to voluntary torture.—Cic.

Obs. The Gerund is used in preference to the Gerundive, when the use of the latter would cause any ambiguity, especially when the Object of the Verbal Substantive is a neuter Adjective: as,
(Pars honesti) in tribuendo suum cuique versatur, A part of virtue consists in giving to every one his own.—Cic.

§ 538. The Dative of the Gerundive is very often used with its Substantive to denote a Purpose or Result: as,

Valerius consul comitia collegae subrogando habuit, Valerius the consul held the elections for choosing himself a fresh colleague.—Liv.

Decemviri legibus scribundis, Decemvirs for framing a code of laws.—Liv.

SYNONYMS.

1. **Vasto**, *vī, ātum, 1 (vastus), to lay waste.* **Pōpūlor**, *ātus sum, 1 (pōpūlus), prop. to strip of inhabitants; to ravage (by pillage and fire).* **Dēpōpūlor**, *ātus sum, 1 (intensive of preceding), utterly to ravage:—*

Noctu pōpūlābātus agrōs, *He ravaged the country by night.*—Cic.

Agros et urbem dēpōpūlātus est, *He laid waste country and town.*—Liv.

Omnia ferro et incendiis vastāre, *To lay all waste with fire and sword.*—Liv.

2. **Prīmo**, *at first, has reference to time.* **Primum**, *first, firstly, to order or arrangement:—*

Nēque illi crēdēbam prīmo, *Nor did I at first believe it.*—Ter.

Primum igitur est de hōnesto, tum de ūlli discēndum, *First see have to discuss the honourable, next the useful.*—Cic.

3. **Dēmum**, *at length, not till now.* **Dēnīque** (*opp. to prīmaum*), *finally, in short.* **Tandem**, *at last, often after many efforts or disappointments.* **Postrēmo**, *last in order of time, lastly:—*

Vah! nunc dēmum intelligo, *Bless me, I see it now!*—Ter.

En dēmum vērā est amicitia, *That, and nothing short of it, is true friendship.*—Sall.

Dēnīque quid rēliqui hābēmus? *Finally what have we left?*—Sall.

Jam tandem Itāliae fugientes prēndimus grās, *Now at last we grasp the flying coasts of Italy.*—Virg.

Quaero postrēmo, *Lastly I ask, &c.*—Cic.

PHRASES.

Eng. *It is said that a stone fell from heaven.* Lat. *Dictur lapis de caelo lapens esse.*

“ *I think I ought not to omit.*

“ *The states were unable to pay.*

“ *To make away with a man.*

“ *To join battle.*

“ *Mihi praetermittendum non videtur*

“ *Civitates solvendo non erant.*

“ *Aliquem vitā priverē.*

“ *Proelium committerē.*

EXERCISE LXI.

1. The three tribunes, when (*postquam*) it became evident (*appāreo*) that the Volscians would not join battle with them, parted (*discēdo*) into three-divisions to (*ad*) devastate their territories. 2. A plan was entered upon of surprising¹ the warlike² enemy by means of an ambuscade. 3. So alarming tidings³ had been brought to Rome that, laying-aside now their hatred for the decemviri, the senate⁴ decreed that night-watches should be maintained (*hābeo*) within (*in*) the city. 4. Minucius had neither the same fortune nor (the same) vigour of mind in action:⁵ for while no serious⁶ disaster was sustained (by him), he timidly⁷ confined himself to his camp (*abl.*). 5. Meantime the Flamen of Quirinus⁸ and the Vestal Virgins, abandoning all concern for their own property, held-a-consultation which of the sacred things they should carry⁹ with them, and which should be left behind. 6. Both the friendly and the unfriendly had been persuaded¹⁰ that there was no man (living) at the time¹¹ (who was) so great in war. 7. When the Gauls summoned the Romans to surrender (*subs.*) on-the-ground-that-they-were-

starving,¹² in order to¹³ remove¹⁴ that impression, it is said that bread was tossed from the Capitol to the posts of the enemy. 8. It is not denied that Demosthenes possessed very great eloquence:¹⁵ but it is also agreed that he was very fond of hearing Plato. 9. And since I am speaking of orators, I think I ought not to pass by those two thunderbolts of the forum, Tiberius and Caius Gracchus. 10. He determined that since this charge did not seem possible to be disproved,¹⁶ all the ship-captains¹⁷ (who were) the witnesses to his guilt must be made away with. 11. You fixed¹⁸ the expenses of the ambassadors at too high a sum, though the states were not able to pay it. 12. The property of many citizens is-at-stake, which you must care for¹⁹ both on your own account and on that of the republic.

¹ Capto, avi, itum, 1.

² Ferox, ocis.

³ Say, so great alarms.

⁴ Patres.

⁵ Say, in carrying on (the) business (negotium gerere).

⁶ Magnopere: St. L. Gr. 546, 4.

⁷ Adjective: St. L. Gr. 343.

⁸ Quirinalis, e.

⁹ Use pass. (gerundive).

¹⁰ See St. L. Gr. 234, Obs. 2: friendly,

unfriendly, acquus, iniquus.

¹¹ Ea tempestate.

¹² Say, by hunger.

¹³ Causa, foll. by gerundive.

¹⁴ Averti, ti, sum, 3.

¹⁵ Vis dicendi.

¹⁶ Tollo, sustuli, sublatus, 3.

¹⁷ Navarchus, i.

¹⁸ Say, you determined (decerno) to large expenses for the ambassadors.

¹⁹ Consulo, ul, itum, 3 (gerundive).

LXII.—THE SUPINES.

§ 542. The two Supines in *um* and *n* are properly the Accusative and Ablative Cases of Verbal Substantives of the Fourth Declension.

§ 543. The Supine in *um* is used only after Verbs signifying *motion*, and denotes a Purpose. It is thus equivalent to *ut* with the Subjunctive: as,

Fabius Pictor Delphos ad oraculum missus est scitatum quibus precibus deos possent placare, *Fabius Pictor was sent to Delphi, to the oracle; in order to enquire by what prayers they might propitiate the gods.*—Liv.

Cubitum iro (or, of several persons, *cubitum* disculere), *To go to bed.*—Cic.

Themistocles.....Argos habitatum concessit, *Themistocles retired to live at Argos.*—Nep.

§ 544. The Supine in *n* (which is properly an Ablative of Manner, § 311) is used after such Adjectives as *jucundus*, *pleasant*; *facilis*, *easy*; *honestus*, *honourable*; *credibilis*, *credible*,

mirābilis, wonderful; and the like, with their contraries, to denote in what respect they are predicated of anything: as,

Quid est tam jucundum cognitu atque auditu, quam sapientibus sententis gravibusque verbis ornata oratio? What is so delightful, whether in the learning or the hearing, as speech adorned with wise sentiments and weighty words?—Cic.

Id dictu quam re facilius, That were easier in the saying than in the doing.—Liv.

Nefas est dictu, There were an impiety in so saying!—Cic.

Obs. 1. Tacitus (once) uses the Supine in *u* instead of the Infinitive Mood after the Verb *pudet*: as,

Pudet dictu, I am ashamed as I say it!—Agr. 32.

Obs. 2. The Supine in *u* may often be translated by the English Infinitive Mood: as,

Mirabile dictu, Marvellous to relate!—Virg.

SYNONYMS.

1. Lēgātus, *i, m.* (lēgo), an ambassador; also a lieutenant. Orātor, *ōris, m.* (ōro), one who pleads a cause or speaks for another, an envoy, a spokesman; an orator. Rhētor, *ōris, m.* (rhetor), a rhetorician, one who gives lessons in rhetoric.—

Pyrrhus de captivis redimendis missus orator, Pyrrhus was sent as envoy respecting the ransoming of the prisoners.—Cic.

Rhetor magister declamandi, A rhetorician (is a) professor of declamation.—Cic.

Grātūlor (grātus) ātus sum, *i,* to congratulate, wish one joy: less freq. to give thanks. It has a variety of constructions. Grātor, ātus, *i* (chiefly poet.), to give thanks, congratulate. Congrātūlor (con, grātūlor) is used, generally of many persons, in the same sense as grātūlor:—

Grātūlor tibi affinitate viri, I congratulate you on your alliance with the man.—Cic.

Mihi de filio grātūlāris, You congratulate me on my son.—Cic.

Quā in re tibi grātūlor, On which matter I offer you my congratulations.

Ad coenam vōcant, adventum grātūlantur, They invite him to supper, they welcome his arrival.—Tac.

Eāmus Jōvi Maxīmo grātūlātum, Let us go and give thanks to Jupiter most great.—Scipio in Gell.

Si mihi tum essent omnes congrātūlāti, If all had then joined to congratulate me.—Cic.

Jōvis templum grātantes ōvantesque ādeunt, They repair in thankful procession to the temple of Jupiter.—Liv.

Grātātur rēdices, He congratulates them on their return.—Virg.

• Et serves to connect, in the most general manner, words or sentences which may be deemed of equal importance. Que indicates a closer connection, as when one thing is an appendage of another. It is always attached as an enclitic to the word to which it belongs. Atque (ad, que) or ac is similar to que, but gives more importance to what is added. Ac is rather used before consonants (excepting *c*): atque before vowels and consonants.

PHRASE.

Eng. If it may be said without impiety, Lat. Si hoc fas est dictu

EXERCISE LXII.

1. The people of Veii, quelled¹ by (their) defeat, sent envoys to Rome to ask for peace. 2. When the war with the Helvetii was finished, ambassadors from almost the whole of Gaul (*gen.*) came to congratulate Caesar. 3. The viceroys² of the king of Persia sent ambassadors to Athens, to complain that Chabrias was waging war against the king, in-alliance-with³ the Egyptians. 4. Upon the Saguntines requesting⁴ (to be allowed) to go to see Italy, guides were given them, and letters were sent to the different⁵ towns (instructing them) to receive the Spaniards courteously. 5. Hannibal (though) unconquered in Italy, was recalled to defend his country against P. Scipio, son of the Scipio⁶ whom he had routed first at the Rhone, a second time at the Po, a third time at the Trebia. 6. The soul of man can be compared with nothing else than with God himself, if this may be said without impiety. 7. Nor does he go further in narration than to state what needs to be known. 8. Though they had nowhere ventured on⁷ anything worth being related, they agreed, for two months⁸ pay and corn, to a truce for thirty days. 9. He proves to them that it would be an easy matter⁹ to carry out their enterprise,¹⁰ because he himself was shortly about to obtain (*fut. part.*) the supreme power in his own state (*gen.*). 10. Hannibal, incredible to tell, in the-space-of-two-days¹¹ and two nights, reached Adrumetum, which is distant from Zama about three hundred miles.

¹ *Subjugo*, *egl.*, *actum*, *s.* Defeat, ad-
versa pugna. (Clades is a great or dis-
astrous defeat.) ² Praefecti.

³ Say, together with (*una*).

⁴ Abl. absol. : to request, *pēto*, *ivi*,
itum, *s.*

⁵ Say, through the towns, *per oppida*.

⁶ Say, of him (is).

⁷ Part. constr., omitting *though* : for
nowhere anything, say nothing anywhere

⁸ Bimestris, *e.*

⁹ Perficere factu.

¹⁰ *Cōnita* (*neut. pl.*).

¹¹ Space of two days, *biduum*.

322
211
212
213
214
215
217
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
228
329

QUESTIONS ON SYNTAX.

- | <i>Sect.</i> | <i>SECT.</i> |
|---|--|
| 211. What may the subject of a sentence be? | 230. Suppose the Antecedent be a whole proposition, how is it treated? What is then used instead of the simple Relative ? Give an example. |
| 212. Can the Infinitive Mood stand as the subject? Why? | 231. What does the Nominative Case denote? |
| 213. What may the predicate of a sentence be? | 232. Does the Nominative ever denote the Predicate ? After what four classes of Verbs especially? |
| 214. When is a substantive said to be in apposition with another substantive? What is usually the case, number, and gender of the latter substantive? | 234. What does the accusative denote? What kind of verbs govern the Accusative ? |
| 215. When does the Predicate usually follow the gender and number of the original subject? When does it usually agree with the apposition rather than with the original subject? | 235. What Accusative frequently follows Intransitive Verbs ? Give an example. |
| 217. When the English words 'as' or 'when' are omitted in Latin does apposition take place? Give an example. | 236. Explain how <i>Lugeo, Horreo, &c.</i> , often govern an Accusative . In what writers is this idiom chiefly found? |
| 219. In what respects does a verb agree with its subject? | 238. Name the Prepositions which, in composition with intransitive verbs of motion, give them a transitive force. |
| 220. If two or more substantives form the joint subject, what will be the number of the verb? | 239. Name the Prepositions which, in composition with intransitive verbs of motion, frequently give them a transitive force. |
| 221. What is the rule when subjects of different persons have a common predicate? | 240. Name the Preposition which gives a transitive force to intransitive verbs of rest, such as <i>jaceo</i> . |
| 222. If the subject be a collective substantive, what is usually the number of the verb? | 241. With <i>Pudet, Piget, &c.</i> , what cases are used? What do these cases respectively, represent? Give examples. |
| 223. In what respects does an adjective agree with a noun? | 242. Name the impersonal verbs which take an accusative of the Person, but no Genitive after them. |
| 224. Does the perfect participle in the compound tenses of the passive voice follow the same rule? | 243. What verbs take a double accusative after them? Give examples. |
| 225. What rules must be observed when an adjective or participle is predicated of two or more subjects at once? | 244. Name other verbs, many of which take a similar construction. What do the two accusatives represent? |
| 228. In what respect does the Relative agree with its Antecedent ? | 245. After what verbs is the Fictitious Accusative used? Give examples of it. |
| 229. Suppose the Predicate of the Relative to be of a different gender from the Antecedent , with which does the Relative usually agree? Give an example. | 246. What compound Transitive Verbs take after them a double accusative? Give examples. |

- SECT.**
247. In what case are the names of Towns, and small Islands, put after verbs signifying motion towards?
248. In what case are duration of Time, and extent of Space, put after 'how long,' 'how far,' &c.?
251. By what writers is the Accusative of Closer Definition generally used? What does it indicate? What is the usual construction in Prose?
252. How is a Passive Verb, by a Greek idiom, often used? Illustrate this by a quotation from Horace.
254. Name the expressions in which the Accusative is used adverbially.
257. What rule is to be observed with the names of Towns and small Islands, in answer to the question 'Where'?
258. What other substantives also follow this rule?
259. In what case are names of Towns and small Islands put in answer to whither? Do the Poets extend the use of this construction? Give an example.
260. What two Accusatives have the same construction as the names of towns? Give an example.
261. In what case are names of towns and small islands put in answer to 'Whence'? Give an example.
263. State the general rule for the Genitive. Express in Latin a *ship of gold*.
264. Name some ablatives on which the Genitive depends. What is the usual position of the Genitive with these words?
265. In what case does the person or thing, to which anything belongs, usually stand?
266. What Genitive often follows the verb 'Sum'? What English word must then be expressed in the translation? With what words is this construction not admissible?
269. What do you understand by the Partitive Genitive?
270. Name the Adjectives and Pronouns after which the Partitive Genitive is used. May these neuters ever depend on Prepositions?
271. After what kind of Adverbs, used sub-
- SECT.**
- stantively, is the Partitive Genitive found? Name these adverbs.
272. After what other words is the Partitive Genitive used?
273. Give examples of each.
274. If a substantive of quality, quantity, &c., have an adjective joined with it, in what case does it stand? Can the Genitive and Ablative ever be used without an adjective?
276. Name the class of adjectives which govern a genitive of the object. Give an example of each. What other adjectives follow the same rule?
277. Is there any difference of meaning between *patiens laborum* and *patiens labores*? Give an explanation of it.
278. What case do verbs of Remembering and Forgetting usually govern?
279. After what verbs is the Genitive used to denote the Charge? What other construction is sometimes found? With what word is this the only admissible construction? With what adjectives is the Genitive also used?
280. How is the Genitive sometimes used after verbs of condemning? Is any other case ever used? Give an example of each.
281. By what words is the price or value expressed after verbs? How is a definite price expressed? Name some Genitives that are used to express *of no value at all*.
282. Name the verbs of feeling which take a genitive of the cause of emotion. What case do Miseror and Commiseror govern?
283. How is the Genitive used with Interest and Refert? What construction must be used in the case of Personal Pronouns? How is Refert generally used?
284. What case is used after Verbs and Adjectives of Separation or Removal?
288. After what Verbs may the Dative be used? What construction must be used when for signifies *in defence of, on behalf of*?
289. Explain the Dative with *Voco, Nubo, &c.*

SECT.

290. WI
cl
ch
291. Na
re
H
ve
an
co
In
ac
R
'S
acc
sat
292. Wha
Da
sat
con
tw
293. How
fect
294. After
Dat
295. What
Dat
Lic
296. What
val
fied
verb
297. What
sign
How
298. After
of
used
foun
How
ness
306. After
Separ
is the
307. After v
often
308. What
est?
310. After v
of Or
311. What d
after
tives
a Pass

- SECT.**
290. What is meant by the 'Dativus Ethicus'? With what dative is it closely connected?
291. Name the verbs, which though apparently transitive, govern a Dative. How must the Passives of these verbs be used? What case do Juro and Adjuro govern? What is the construction of Medeor and Adolor? In what sense does Aemulor take an accusative? What case do Jubeo, Rogo, and Guberno take after them? 'Some verbs have different meanings according as they govern the Accusative or Dative.' Give examples.
292. What compound Verbs govern the Dative? What verbs take an accusative in addition? Name some compound Verbs that often take two constructions. Give examples.
293. How is the Dative used after the Perfect Tenses Passive?
294. After what part of the Verb does the Dative regularly express the Agent?
295. What impersonal Verbs govern the Dative? What is often found with Licet, &c.?
296. What is 'Sum' with a Dative equivalent to? When a name is specified after 'Ese,' or any similar verb, into what case is it attracted?
297. What two Datives are used with verbs signifying to be, or become, &c.? How is a Dative of result often used?
298. After what Adjectives may the Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage be used? What construction is often found with Similis and Dissimilis? How may an Adjective denoting fitness or ability be construed?
306. After what Verbs is the Ablative of Separation or origin found? What is the usual construction in Prose?
307. After what adjectives is the ablative often used?
308. What is the construction of *Opus est*?
310. After what participles is the Ablative of Origin especially found?
311. What does the Ablative usually express after Verbs, Participles, and Adjectives? When is the Ablative, after a Passive Verb used with a Preposi-
- SECT.**
- tion? When is it used without a Preposition?
312. When is the Ablative of manner generally used without 'Cum'? When is the Ablative of manner generally used with 'Cum'? Name the Substantives which never take 'Cum.' When will the English 'with' always be translated by 'Cum'? When will it always be translated by the Ablative only?
313. How is the Ablative used with Intransitive Verbs?
314. What sort of Adjectives are followed by the Ablative of Cause? Name examples.
315. Name the Deponent Verbs which govern the Ablative. What were these Deponents originally? How is the Ablative with Potior probably governed? When does Potior take a Genitive?
316. What Verbs and Adjectives are used with an Ablative of Price? Why is the Ablative used to express the price? How is an indefinite price expressed? Name the exceptions to this rule.
317. What Verbs and Adjectives govern an Ablative of Means or Manner? What other case is sometimes used with them? What case does 'indigeo' always take? What other verbs come under this rule? What other adjective also governs an ablative?
318. How is the Ablative of Quality used? In what respect is it like the Genitive of Quality?
319. How is the Ablative used after Comparatives? What rule must be observed when two Predicates are compared?
320. What case do Dignus and Indignus govern?
321. What does the Ablative of Measure denote? and how does it occur? Give examples.
322. How is the answer to 'When' expressed? Give examples.
323. If a Substantive denoting time is without any attributive word, what rule is to be observed? Name any exceptions to this rule.

SECT.

324. How is the answer to 'within what time' expressed?
325. How is the answer to 'how long before' or 'how long after' expressed? Give the forms of expression that may be used with the same meaning. When may 'Ante' or 'Post' used in this way govern a dependent proposition? Give the forms that may be used when 'ante' or 'post' are followed by quam and a verb.
326. How is the answer to the question 'Where' expressed?
327. What is the rule for the construction of the names of Towns and small Islands?
328. Name the Ablatives which are used without a preposition in answer to the question 'Where'?
330. With what Adjective may a noun be placed in the Ablative without a preposition?
331. What rule must be observed in all other cases? Do the Poets observe these restrictions?
332. How do you define the Ablative Absolute? How may this Ablative be explained? How must the Perfect Participle active in English usually be dealt with in Latin?
333. How is the Substantive sometimes represented, in the Ablative Absolute? With what words does this construction most frequently occur?
334. Since the verb Sum has neither Present nor Perfect Participle, what often occurs in this construction?
339. How is a Masculine or Nenter adjective often used? What must be expressed if the termination of the adjective would not be a sufficient guide?
341. How is an Adjective sometimes used in Latin? With what words is this especially the case?
343. How are Adjectives often used with Verbs? Name some that are most frequently used in this way. Which of these are of rare occurrence?
345. What Adjectives may be used with a Noun, to substitute an English relative clause with 'to be'? What

SECT.

- is the difference between 'Primus dixit' and 'Primum dixit'?
346. In what case is the second member of a comparison put when the connection is made by quam?
347. If the first member of a comparison be governed by a word which does not belong to the second, what must then be used? If the first member of the clause is in the accusative, in what case is the second frequently placed?
348. What case does the comparative frequently govern?
349. How are Plus, Amplius, and Minus used with words of quantity?
350. When two adjectives are compared together, how is the comparison made?
351. What does the Comparative degree often denote? How may the same notion be otherwise expressed?
353. What forms are used to express the highest degree possible?
354. By what other words may a superlative be strengthened?
355. In what other way may comparison be made?
356. How would 'All the wisest,' 'All the best,' and similar phrases be expressed?
357. When are the Personal Pronouns not usually expressed?
359. What is the distinction between *nostrum*, *vestrum*, and *nostrī*, *vestrī*? Are *Nostri*, *Vestri*, plural or singular?
360. To what do the cases of Sui and the Possessive Pronoun Suis always refer?
361. In principal sentences to what does Suis sometimes refer?
362. In subordinate propositions to what may the cases of Sui, and the possessive Suis sometimes refer?
363. When are the Possessive Pronouns frequently omitted in Latin? What do the Possessive Pronouns often denote?
364. What is the person of the Demonstrative 'Hic,' and how may it be often translated?
365. What is the person of the Demon

SECT.

366. W
P
n
368. W
s
n
369. W
A
a
fi
370. To
371. W
of
w
si
ti
376. Ho
377. Wit
jo
379. Nam
w
Gi
An
exp
Is
'q
or
non
381. Whe
ser
382. By v
gov
383. How
fro
384. How
385. What
den
386. In w
'Q
388. What
is it
389. What
not
390. What
tivel
392. What
393. What
sent
394. What
denot
395. What

370. strative 'Ille' ? What does it often denote ?
366. When Hic and Ille are used together, how are they distinguished ?
368. What is the person of the Demonstrative Iste, and what does it denote ?
369. What other signification has 'Iste' ? Are these distinctions of meaning also found in the adverbs derived from these pronouns ?
370. To what does the pronoun 'Is' refer ?
371. When are the Accusative and Dative of this pronoun often omitted ?
375. How may 'Idem' often be translated when it denotes similarity or opposition to something already mentioned ?
376. How may 'Ipse' often be translated ?
377. With what does 'Ipse' agree when joined to a personal pronoun ?
379. Name the principal relative pronouns with their respective correlatives. Give the corresponding adverbs. Are qualis, quantus, &c., always expressed after talis, tantus, &c. ? Is it to be supposed that the relative 'qui' is regularly preceded by 'is' or 'idem' ? When are these pronouns to be used ?
381. When is the Superlative in Latin inserted in the Relative clause ?
382. By what may 'qualis,' 'quantus,' be governed in their own clause ?
383. How do you distinguish 'aliquis' from 'quis' ?
384. How is 'Quispiam' used ?
385. What does 'Quidam,' a certain one, denote ?
386. In what sort of propositions are 'Quisquam' and 'Ullus' used ?
388. What does 'Quisque' denote ? What is its position in principal sentences ?
389. What other use of 'Quisque' may be noticed ?
390. What do 'Alius' and 'Alter' respectively denote when repeated ?
392. What does the Present Tense express ?
393. What is meant by the Historical Present ?
394. What does the Past-Imperfect Tense denote ?
395. What else does this Tense denote ?
- Sect.
397. How is the Past-Imperfect of the Verb Sum sometimes used ?
399. What is the meaning of the Future Tense ?
400. In what senses is the Perfect Tense used in Latin ?
401. For what is the Perfect often used after 'postquam,' &c. ? What does 'postquam' take when a precise time is specified ?
402. What does the Past-Perfect Tense indicate ?
405. What does the Future Perfect Tense indicate ?
407. When are both the Future Perfect and the Simple Future Tenses sometimes used in Latin ?
408. How is the Indicative Mood used with Interrogative Pronouns and Adverbs ?
409. What interrogative particles are also used to indicate a question ?
410. What is the use of the particle 'ne' ? How is it placed ?
411. What is the use of 'Nonne' ?
412. What does the particle 'num' indicate ?
414. What particles are used in asking double direct questions ? How are utrum, an, and ne respectively placed ? How are *neque* and *autem* written ? What particle is often omitted ?
415. Is 'an' ever used in single questions ?
416. Give the sequence of the interrogative particles and double questions.
421. What does the Subjunctive Mood express ? What is it therefore used to indicate ?
422. On what is the Subjunctive Mood always dependent ?
423. What is the fundamental rule for the sequence of the tenses in the Subjunctive Mood ?
424. Of what parts does an hypothetical sentence consist ? When is the verb of each member of the sentence in the Indicative ? When are both verbs in the Subjunctive ?
425. When are the present and perfect tenses of the Subjunctive used with the conditional conjunctions ?
427. When are the past tenses used with the same conjunctions ?

SECT.

432. What other use is there of the Subjunctive?
433. What mood is used after words of doubt or uncertainty?
434. What is an Indirect Question? In what mood will its verb stand?
435. In indirect single questions how is 'num' used?
436. In indirect double questions what particles may be used?
439. After what expressions is the particle 'an' used? What do the phrases 'Eand scio an,' 'nescio an,' &c., imply?
440. What is meant by the 'subjunctivus dubitativus'?
443. How is the Subjunctive often used without any preceding verb?
444. What kind of wish does the Present Tense Subjunctive express?
445. How is the first person plural of the same tense used?
447. Is a verb of wishing often expressed? What construction may then follow? How is 'opto' generally construed? What are 'volo,' 'nolo,' and 'malo' frequently joined to?
449. With what conjunctions is the Subjunctive used to express purpose or result?
450. How is the conjunction 'ut' used in connexion with the Subjunctive Mood?
451. After what verbs are 'ut' and 'ne' used with the Subjunctive, the former in a positive, the latter in a negative sense?
453. In what sense is 'quo' used with the Subjunctive? When is 'quo' chiefly used? What is it then equivalent to? Is 'quo' ever used to denote a result?
454. How is 'ne' used with the subjunctive? To what is it then equivalent?
456. When a purpose is signified, what is used for 'ut nemo,' 'ut nullus,' &c.?
457. If only a result is signified, what forms must be used?
460. What is the difference between 'ut' and 'ne,' after verbs signifying fear or anxiety? Instead of 'ut,' what is sometimes found?

SECT.

461. When is 'quin' used with the Subjunctive? Give an example of each class. Are the expressions 'haud multum abfuit,' 'minimam abfuit,' &c., ever personal?
462. In what sense is 'quin' used with the Indicative? What does it then express?
463. After what sort of words is 'quoniam' used?
464. What is meant by Oratio Obliqua?
465. Name the changes of mood that take place when a speech is transferred to the oblique form?
466. On what verb, expressed or implied, do all direct statements become dependent when transferred to the oratio obliqua?
467. In what mood are the subordinate verbs of Relative sentences placed in the oratio obliqua? Suppose a statement of the *writer's*, not of the *speaker's*, be interwoven in the oratio obliqua, in what mood will its verb stand?
468. In what mood will questions be placed when transferred to the oratio obliqua? On what word will they be dependent?
469. How is a rhetorical question expressed in the oratio obliqua?
470. How are commands and exhortations expressed when transferred to the oratio obliqua? What word would be either expressed or understood?
471. In what mood do the verbs remain in the oratio obliqua which were used by the speaker in the Subjunctive?
474. When do the relative and relative particles take the Subjunctive?
475. When is *qui*, *quae*, *quod*, followed by the Subjunctive? What common phrase may be referred to this rule?
476. When stating the reason for something, what mood does the relative take?
477. How may the force of 'qui,' when introducing a reason, be augmented? Is this ever found with the Indicative?
478. When 'qui' denotes a purpose, what mood does it take?

SECT.

479. Is 'W
480. Afte
cin
482. Afte
jun
483. Whe
tiv
484. How
tor
485. How
of t
486. When
Qu
of
487. When
'Ne
Quo
the
with
juuc
489. After
Quoc
492. With
chief
it?
493. What
with
ampl
494. How is
With
497. With
constr
until
498. How is
500. When
quam,
Mood
501. When
Indicat
502. How a
constru
503. What M
'Etiam
504. What is
In what
takes it
505. With w
Phrases
Subject
506. By what
chiefly

- SECT.**
479. Is 'qui' ever used to denote a result? With what mood is it then used?
480. After what adjectives is 'qui' especially so used?
482. After what expressions is the Subjunctive generally used?
483. When does 'quum' take the Subjunctive?
484. How is the sequence of events in historical narrative expressed?
485. How is 'quum' used with the tenses of the indicative?
486. When do the Conjunctions *Quod* and *Quia* take the Indicative? Which of the two states a reason more *directly*?
487. When is the Subjunctive used with 'Non Quod' or 'Non Quia'? Quote a passage which illustrates the difference between *Quia* or *Quod* with the Indicative and the Subjunctive.
489. After what Impersonal expressions is *Quod* with the Indicative used?
492. With what parts of speech is 'Quippe' chiefly used? What Moods follow it?
493. What force has 'Quippe' sometimes with the Indicative? Quote examples.
494. How is 'Quoniam' generally used? With what Mood?
497. With what Mood is 'Dum' *whilst* construed? With what is 'Dum' *until* construed?
498. How is 'Dummodo' construed?
500. When do the Conjunctions 'antequum,' &c., take the Subjunctive Mood?
501. When do they usually take the Indicative?
502. How are 'Quamvis' and 'Licet' construed?
503. What Moods do 'Quamquam,' 'Etsi,' 'Etiamsi,' take?
504. What is the Infinitive Mood in reality? In what cases may it be used? What takes its place in other Cases?
505. With what Impersonal Verbs and Phrases is the Infinitive used as a Subject?
506. By what writers is the Infinitive chiefly used as a *Direct Object*?
- SECT.**
507. What Verbs are followed by the Accusative and Infinitive?
509. What other Verbs are also thus construed?
510. What Impersonal Phrases are followed by the Accusative and the Infinitive? Name some which are usually followed by the Subjunctive.
511. How are Verbs of *Willingsness* or *Permission* usually construed? Have they ever any other construction? How is 'Impero' sometimes construed?
512. What Verbs govern the Infinitive without an Accusative?
513. In what Case will a Predicative Adjective or Noun be when joined to an Infinitive Mood? Is the same Tense used in Latin as in English after 'Verbs of Wishing,' &c.?
514. What other Verbs govern the Infinitive?
516. How is the Infinitive used in Exclamations? Quote examples.
517. How do Historical Writers often use this Mood?
518. What circumlocution is used for the Future Infinitive? When is this especially the case?
520. How does the Participle express the Notion of the Verb? In what way is it chiefly used?
521. What case do Active Participles govern?
522. In what Participles is the Latin Verb deficient? What class of Verbs alone form a Perfect Participle? How is the lack of an Imperfect Participle Passive sometimes supplied?
523. What does the Imperfect Participle represent? What is often used instead of it?
524. What does the Perfect Participle Active represent? In what Verbs only is it found? Name the principal Active Verbs which have a Perfect Participle with an Active sense.
525. What sense belongs to the Perfect Participle of some Deponents? Name the principal ones in which this is the case.

SECT.

526. In what two ways is the want of a Perfect Participle in other Verbs supplied?
527. What does the Future Participle Active denote? With what verb does it most frequently occur?
528. How is the Nenter of the Perfect Participle sometimes used?
530. How are Participles oftimes elegantly used in Latin?
531. What is the Gerund? In what Cases is it used? What often takes the place of the Nominative?
532. What construction have the cases of Gerunds? How only is the Accusative of the Gerund used?
533. Can the Gerund, like the verb, govern its proper case?
534. What does the Gerundive Participle signify? Name its various modes of construction. In what case is the Agent or Doer to be put?
535. If the Verb governs the Accusative

SECT.

- with what will the Gerundive agree. Is such a construction as 'Poena timen-lum est' usual?
536. If the Verb governs any other Case than the Accusative how will the Gerundive be used? What case will the Gerundive govern in such instances? What is often omitted?
537. For what is the Gerundive often used? When? What changes then take place? When is the Gerund to be preferred to the Gerundive?
538. For what is the Dative of the Gerundive often used?
539. What are the two Supines in *um* and *u* properly?
543. After what Verbs is the Supine in *um* used? What does it then denote?
544. After what adjectives is the Supine in *u* used? How may it be translated?

Abeo, 1.
 abnuo, 7
 abolo, 8
 ac, 149
 accudo,
 accido, 7
 accipio,
 acer, 6
 acerbus,
 acies, 4
 adino, 51
 adipiscor,
 adjuvo, 4
 admodum
 adolescen
 adolescen
 adversari
 acies, 42
 aeger, 50
 agere, 117
 agritudo,
 agrotatio,
 agrotus,
 aemulus,
 aequalis,
 aequalis, 5
 aequor, 14
 aeternus, 1
 aevum, 19
 affatim, 73
 affinis, 43
 agger, 15
 agito, 57
 agnomen, 2
 agnosco, 15
 agrestis, 143
 aies, 30
 affi, 16
 alimenta, 11
 aliquand
 altus, 50
 altus, 76
 amans, 83
 amarus, 100
 amator, 83
 ambitio, 131
 ambitus, 131
 amens, 100
 amelo, 26
 amictus, 69
 amicus, 81
 amitto, 74
 annis, 6
 supplus, 21

INDEX OF SYNONYMS.

AERO.

A.

Aëro, 13P
 abnuo, 76
 abolo, 8
 ac, 149
 accendo, 21
 accido, 75
 accipio, 113
 acer, 6
 acerbus, 100
 aces, 4
 adimo, 51
 adipiscor, 123
 adjuvo, 45
 admodum, 128
 adolescens, 120
 adversarius, 21
 aedes, 42
 agger, 50
 aggre, 117
 agritudo, 125, 59
 agrotatio, 59
 agrotus, 59
 aemulus, 107
 aequalis, 53
 aequalis, 53
 aequor, 14
 aeternus, 10
 aevum, 19
 affatim, 73
 affinis, 42
 agger, 15
 agito, 57
 agnomen, 21
 agnosco, 15
 agrestis, 143
 aies, 30
 alii, 36
 alimenta, 113
 aliquando, 15
 altus, 50
 altus, 76
 amans, 83
 amarus, 100
 amator, 83
 ambitio, 131
 ambitus, 121
 amens, 100
 amicus, 26
 amictus, 69
 amicus, 83
 amitto, 74
 arania, 6
 arripit, 21

CARO.

amo, 90
 amoenus, 6
 amor, 53, 47
 ancile, 72
 angor, 125
 angustus, 131
 anima, 8
 animus, 8
 annales, 64
 antiquus, 32
 aperte, 93
 appello, 8
 arbitrator, 6
 arcus, or arius, 114
 arduus, 76
 aridus, 73
 arrogancia, 59
 ascia, 14
 aspernor, 131
 astus, 116
 atque, 149
 auctoritas, 117
 audacia, 34
 aufero, 51
 aufugio, 14
 aura, 57
 auxillor, 45
 aveo, 15
 avia, 40

B.

Beatus, 21
 bellua, 14
 bellum, 53, 10.
 benevolentia, 53
 bestia, 14
 bonus, 134
 brachium, 25
 brevis, 62

C.

Caelum, 15
 caeremonia, 81
 caesaries, 11
 calamitas, 125
 calliditas, 116
 callis, 69
 capillus, 11
 caput, 46
 catus, 97
 caritas, 47
 caro, 31

CUBITUS.

catena, 15
 catpona, 36
 celcher, 27
 celsum, 76
 cerno, 7
 certator, 107
 ceteri, 36
 cibus, 113
 cito, 8
 civis, 134
 civitas, 2
 clarus, 27
 clementia, 100
 clipeus, 72
 codex, 123
 codicilli, 67
 coepi, 83
 cognomen, 21
 cognosco, 16
 colis, 15
 colo, 14
 colonus, 131
 columna, 55
 comu, 11
 commissatio, 80
 comitia, 71
 commoror, 55
 communico, 93
 concessum est, 45
 conellum, 46, 71
 concremo, 21
 confidentia, 14
 congratulor, 149
 conviveo, 8
 conor, 113
 consilium, 46
 consilium, 143
 consuetudo, 81
 contentio, 131
 contentio, 90
 contentatio, 90
 contingo, 75
 contio, 71
 conventus, 71
 convivium, 80
 colthurnus, 62
 corium, 67
 corrumpo, 59
 crassus, 114
 creber, 32
 cremo, 21
 creco, 71
 crinis, 11
 cruciatus, 109
 cruor, 47
 cubitus, 25

DIVP.

culpa, 17, 1
 cultus, 69
 cuncti, 78
 cupiditas, 110
 cupido, 110
 cupio, 15
 cura, 125
 curia, 16
 curtus, 62
 cutis, 67
 cyuba, 1

D.

Damnosus, 79
 decedo, 128
 decerno, 143
 deciplo, 6
 defendo, 40
 deinde, 62
 de integro, 125
 delecto, 91
 deleo, 8
 delictum, 17
 delubrum, 42
 demens, 100
 demum, 147
 denique, 147
 denus, 134
 denus, 120
 depopulor, 146
 depravo, 59
 desero, 45, 75
 deserta loca, 55
 desidero, 15
 decidendum, 110
 despicio, 131
 desino, 143
 destituo, 76
 Deus, 29
 deversorium, 86
 dico, 6
 dicto audientem esse,
 104
 diligo, 14
 dignitas, 81
 dignosco, 16
 diligo, 90
 dimidium, 68
 discedo, 128
 discrimen, 37
 disputatio, 90
 dissimulo, 17
 dilio, 14
 dives, 11

DIVITIAR.

divitiar, 3
divus, 29
docere, 10
doctus, 36
dokus, 116, 46
dominatio, 5
dorsum, 15
duco, 21
ducto, 21
ductor, 29
dulcis, 6
dux, 20

E.

Edico, 93
editus, 76
elocce, 10
educeo, 29
educeo, 29
effari, 93
effero, 114
effigies, 19
effugio, 14
egenus, 11
egeo, 97
egestas, 97
egestas, 139
egregus, 33, 64
enimens, 64
emo, 40
ensis, 23
epistola, 50
epula, 80
epulum, 80
eripio, 51
erro, 97
erudio, 29, 10
eruditus, 36
esca, 113
et, 149
evenio, 75
averticulum, 93
e vestigio, 116
exactio, 126
excellens, 64
excelsus, 76
excipio, 13
excora, 100
exiguus, 62
eximius, 33, 64
eximo, 51
existimatio, 81
exitialis, 79
exitiosus, 79
expedio, 107
experior, 107
extemplo, 116
extrico, 107

F.

Facies, 37
facinus, 18
fallacia, 116, 46
fallo, 6

HABITUS.

fama, 33
famulus, 40
fanum, 42
fari, 6
fas est, 48
fasti, 64
fastidio, 131
favor, 53
felix, 21
fera, 14
fere, 23
ferio, 24
ferme, 23
fero, 57
festinus, 139
fidelis, 8
fidelis, 34
fides, 78, 34
fiducia, 34
fidus, 8
figura, 64
firmus, 11
flagitium, 1, 38
flagito, 50
flamma, 62
flatus, 57
flumen, 6
fluvius, 6
forma, 64
fortunatus, 21
fossa, 135
fovea, 135
fraudo, 6
fraus, 116, 46
frequens, 32
fretum, 14
frumentum, 31
fruo, 62
frustra, 5
frustris, 107
funda, 93

G.

Gandee, 59
gazae, 3
gemitus, 86
genero, 71
gestio, 59, 15
gigno, 71
gladius, 23
grandaevus, 17
grandis, 16
grates agere, 88
gratia, 137
gratiam or gratias habere, 88
gratiam referre, 88
gratias agere, 88
grator, 149
gratulor, 149
gravis, 7

H.

Habito, 55
habitus, 69

INVIDIA.

historia, 64
homo, 17
honoratus, 40
honestus, 40
hospitalitas, 86
hospitium, 86
hostis, 21
humanitas, 50
humo, 134
humus, 78

I.

ico, 24
ignavus, 45
ignis, 62
ignoro, 64
illustris, 27
imago, 19
imbecillus, 13
immanis, 16
impedimenta, 88
imperator, 20
imperium, 53
impertio, 93
impetro, 123
improbus, 109
incendium, 62
incendo, 21
inchoo, 83
incline, 135
incipio, 83
inclutus, 27
incola, 134
incolimus, 5
indigeo, 97
indulgeo, 8
induo, 25
industria, 64
ineo, 143
infans, 120
infelicitas, 125
inflammo, 21
infortunium, 125
ingena, 16
ingredior, 143
inimicitia, 123
inimicus, 21
innocentia, 50
inopia, 139, 17
inquinus, 134
insanus, 100
inscius, 45
insignis, 64
in (singulos) dies, 33
integer, 5
integritas, 50
intelligo, 16, 34
interdum, 15
interficio, 3
interrogo, 137
intolerantia, 59
intro, 143
introo, 143
invidia, 12

MARE.

ira, 107
iracundia, 107
irascor, 45
irritum facere, 5
irritus, 5
iter, 69
iter facere, 28
iterum, 120

J.

Jucundus, 6
Jugum, 15
juramentum, 120
jus, 42
jurandum, 120
juvenis, 120
juventa, 19
juventus, 19
juventus, 18

L.

Labans, 33
labor, 64
lucertus, 25
lacuna, 135
lacus, 85
laedo, 25, 128
laetor, 59
laqueus, 25
legatus, 149
letum, 8
lex, 42
liber, 123
libertas, 113
libet, 48
licentia, 113
licet, 48
ligo, 116
linquo, 75
littera, 50
litteris, 67, 50
littus, 33
loca vasta, 55
locuples, 11
locus, 62
longaevus, 17
loquor, 6
lucus, 120

M.

Magnopere, 128
magis, 23
magnus, 26
malus, 109
mancipium, 40
manco, 117
maneo, 55
manifeste, 93
mansuetudo, 100
manubus, 109
mare, 14

medeo, 40
medum, 40
memini, 40
memoratio, 40
meus, 8
mercor, 40
meo, 83
mereo, 83
merum, 1
metno, 2
millia, 53
millia, 53
miserari, 1
miserere, 1
miserere, 1
miseria, 123
miseria, 123
mona, 15
monstrum, 8
morbidus, 53
morbis, 59
morigeror, 1
mori, 27
mors, 8
mos, 81
multa, 17
multum, 128
munimentum
munitio, 97
murus, 3

N.

Navis, 1
navis oneraria,
neco, 3
necto, 116
negligo, 131, 40
nego, 76
nemo, 69
nemus, 120
nequidquam, 3
nescio, 64
nescius, 45
nex, 8
nexo, 116
nimis, 100
nimium, 100
nitor, 113
nobilis, 27
nocens, 1
nodo, 116
nomen, 11
nomino, 8
nonnunquam, 15
novus, 81
nubo, 42
nuffus, 69
numen, 29
nundina, 40
nundior, 40

INDEX OF SYNONYMS.

151

VERBORUM.

indecor, 45
indolum, 67
mendicant, 139
mendicitas, 139
mens, 8
mercator, 40
merco, 83
mercor, 83
merum, 15
motus, 2
millia, 51
miserari, 10
miserere, 10
miseresco, 40
miseria, 125
mensa, 11
mestus, 1
miolior, 113
molles, 57
mons, 15
monstrum, 85
morbidus, 50
morbis, 50
morigeror, 104
morior, 27
mors, 8
mos, 81
multa, 17
multum, 128
munimentum, 97
munilo, 97
murus, 3

N.

Navis, 1
navis oneraria, 7
neco, 3
necto, 116
negligo, 131, 40
nego, 76
nemo, 60
nemus, 120
nequidquam, 3
nescio, 64
nescius, 45
nex, 8
nexo, 116
nimis, 100
nimium, 100
nitor, 113
nobilis, 27
nocens, 1
nodo, 116
nomen, 21
nomino, 8
nonnunquam, 15
novus, 81
nubo, 42
nullus, 60
numen, 20
mundina, 40
mundior, 40

PK. L.—IV.

PENURIA.

O.

Obedio, 104, 29
obeco, 27
obitus, 8
oblittero, 8
obsecro, 48
obsequor, 101
obsideo, 21
obtempero, 104
obtestor, 48
obtineo, 123
obvenio, 75
occasio, 20
occido, 27, 3
odium, 121
offendo, 128
omnia, 78
onerarius, 7
oneratus, 7
opera, 64
opora, 3
opinor, 6
opitulari, 45
oppeto, 27
oppidum, 2
opportunitas, 20
oppugno, 23
opto, 15
ora, 33
oratio, 11
orator, 103
ordior, 81
oro, 48
oscines, 50
ostentum, 85

P.

Pacificor, 72
paco, 72
paene, 23
palam, 93
palor, 97
palumbes, 53
pulus, 85
par, 53
pareo, 104, 39
paria, 53
paries, 3
pario, 71
parma, 72
participo, 93
parvus, 16, 62
pator, 57
patris, 42
paupertas, or pau-
peries, 139, 17
peccatum, 17
peculiaris, 74
pecus, 51
pellis, 67
pelta, 72
penuria, 17

PROVINCIA.

penus, 113
percutor, or percun-
tor, 137
percutio, 24
perdo, 74
perloco, 10
perlinga, 107
perlingari, 28
periculator, 107
periculum, 17
peritus, 16
permitto, 8, 57
perniciosus, 79
perpetuus, 10
perquam, 128
peto, 5
plus, 11
placet, 48
plaga, 91, 15
placuit, 86
plane, 21
plangor, 86
plebs, 11
plus, 23
poena, 109, 17
poeta, 11
pollo, 10
pollutus, 9
pontus, 14
populus, 135
populus, 11
portentum, 85
portus, 117
posco, 5
possum, 10
postea, 62
postremo, 147
postulo, 5
potatio, 5
potentia, 14
potestas, 14
potio, 5
potus, 5
praeda, 105
praenomen, 11
praestans, 61
pravis, 109
precor, 48
praecipio, 13
primo, 117
primum, 147
principatus, 53
priscus, 38
procella, 57
procerus, 76
procligium, 85
proclium, 4
profanus, 9
profectior, 38
profugus, 17
proflatus, 33
prope, 21
propeto, 139
propinquus, 42
proprius, 74
provincia, 15

SALUTARIS.

prudens, 8
prudentia, 55
prior, 120
pugna, 23
pugna, 4
pulo, 6

Q.

Que, 119
queo, 10
querela, 85
querimonia, 85
queritatio, 86
questus, 86
quotidie, 31

R.

Rapina, 105
receps, 81
receptaculum, 110
receptus, 110
recognosco, 16
recondor, 37
recuso, 76
redo, 67
regio, 15
regnum, 58
religio, 73
relinquo, 75
reliqui, 16
reminiscor, 17
renuo, 76
repente, 116
repudio, 76
rete, 93
reus, 3
revenio, 67
revereor, 14
revertor, 67
rex, 3
rhetor, 149
ripa, 33
ritus, 81
rivalis, 107
rivus, 6
robustus, 33
rogo, 5
ruina, 15
rumor, 33
rurani, 120
rus, 42
rusticus, 141

S.

Sacer, 9
sacramentum, 120
sacrosanctus, 10
sagitta, 13
salus, 120
salubris, 28
salutaris, 28

U

SALVUS.	TEMETUM.	VAGOR.	VULGUS.
salvus, 5	actalla, 3	tempestas, 57, 10	valde, 128
sanctus, 114, 19	activo, 76	templum, 42	valeo, 10
sanguis, 47	solidus, 33	tempus, 19	valeitudo, 59
sano, 45	sollitudo, 55	tener, 57	validus, 11
sapiens, 8	sollertia, 116	tento, 157	vasto, 146
sapientia, 56	solllicitudo, 125	tergus, 67	vastus, 16
sarctna, 88	solum, 78	terra, 78	vates, 71
satis, 73	sons, 3	timeo, 2	vexore, 100
sancio, 25	sosipes, 5	tignum, 23	vegetigal, 126
scapha, 1	species, 64	tormentum, 120	vehemens, 6
scelus, 1, 78	sperno, 111	totus, 78	vellus, 67
scientia, 55	spiculum, 13	trabs or trabes, 23	vendito, 117
sciscitor or scitor, 117	spissus, 114	tractus, 62	vendo, 117
sentum, 72	spoliata, 135	transfuga, 107	venerum, 19
securis, 14	sponte, 48	tribuo, 93	venerus, 14
seditiosus, 97	stagnans, 85	tributum, 126	vereor, 2
segreg., 125	statio, 117	tristis, 11	vertex, 46
sejungo, 125	status, 19	triticum, 31	vesanus, 100
semita, 67	statio, 143	trucidus, 3	vestimentum, 57
semper, 31	stomachor, 47	trior, 40	vestis, 69
sempternus, 10	strages, 15	tum, 62	vetus, 17, 18
senatus, 16	studium, 53	tumulus, 15	via, 69
senecta, 35	suavis, 6	tumuluaris, 97	vibro, 57
senex, 17	subito, 116	tumultuosus, 97	victus, 31
senecta, senectus, 35	sublimis, 76	tumultus, 10	vide, 7
senium, 35	subterfugio, 14	turba, 10	vincto, 116
sententia, 17	subvenio, 45	turbulentus, 97	vincio, 29
sentio, 34	succendo, 21	tyrannus, 1	vinculum, 25
sepeilo, 114	succerro, 45		vindico, 119
sepono, 123	suesaco, 76		vinum, 35
sermo, 11	superbia, 59		violato, 128
servus, 40	supero, 29		virus, 13
sica, 25	superstilla, 78		viscera, 31
siccus, 73	supplicium, 173		vita, 31
silva, 120	supplicio, 48		vitam degeere, 12
similia, 33	sutripio, 51		vir, 17
similia alicui, 12	suscipio, 13		vivo, 27
similia alicuius, 12	sustineo, 57		vix, 117
simulacrum, 19	suus, 74		voco, 18
simulo, 17			volens, 50
similitas, 123			vulgo, 123
singularia, 64			vulgus, 11
singulis diebus, 37			vulnere, 75
sino, 8			vultus, 57
soccus, 66			
socius, 3			

T.

Tandem, 147
telus, 78
telum, 13
tomectum, 35

U.

Urbanus, 114
ulterior, 139
uligo, 85
ultra, 48
ultra, 25
universal, 78
urbs, 2
usque, 73
usurpo, 62
utor, 62
uxorem duco, 42

V.

Vagor, 97

abando
Julissum,
ul, ertum,
lictum, 3.
abando:
tus, a, um;
abide, t
2; expecto,
abide by, s
(Ex. 28), w
ability-
ae, f. = tale
able, be
posse; queo
3; valeo, ul
abode, d
domicilium,
aborigin
am, c.
abound,
Abundo, avi
structed with
abounding
tis (with abl.
about, =
prep., or (rar
with abl. In
after, adv. or
circa, circum,
fere, adv.
above, su
acc. and abl
with acc. 69
prep. with acc
of place, super
infor, us.
abroad, R
verbs of motio
absence, at
his, her, absenc
abundance
ae, f.; plurim
abundance, abu
tim (Ex. 17), a
abundant-
abundant-
affatum (Ex.
gen.
access, adit
accomplish
f.
accord, of
sponte (prop. a
spont, f.).

ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

A. RANDOM.

A

abandon, to, *dimitto, dimisi, dimissum*, 1 (Ex. 49); *desero, ul, ertum*, 3; *relinquo, liqui, lictum*, 3.

abandoned, in life, *scœlestus, a, um*; *perditus, a, um*.

abide, to, *maneo, si, sum*, 2; *expecto, avi, atum*, 1: = *to abide by*, *sto, steti, statum*, 1 (Ex. 28), with *abl.*

ability, = *power, p̄otentia*, *ae, f.* = *talent, ingenium*, 1, n.

able, *be to*, *possum, p̄otul, posse*; *queo, quivi et ill, tum*, 1; *valeo, ul, itum*, 2.

abode, *domus, ūs and i, f.* *domicilium*, 1, n.

aborigines, *ab̄origines*, *am, c.*

abound, or **abound in**, to *abundo, avi, atum*, 1 (constr. with *ablative*).

abounding in, *abundans, tis* (with *abl.*).

about, = *concerning, dē, prep.*, or (rarely) *sūper, prep.*, with *abl.* *In point of time, circa, adv.* or *prep.* = *around, circa, circum, prep.* = *nearly, fere, adv.*

above, *sūper, prep.*, with *acc.* and *abl.*; *sūpra, prep.*, with *acc.* *Of number, ultra, prep.* with *acc.*, also *adv.* *Adj.* of *place, sūp̄ior, us.* *Of size, m̄ior, us.*

abroad, *for̄is, adv.* After verbs of motion, *for̄as, adv.*

absence, *absentia, ae, f.* in *his, her, absence, absens, in*.

abundance, *abundantia, ae, f.*; *plurimus, a, um.* *In abundance, abunde, adv.*; *afflūm* (Ex. 17), *adv.*

abundant, = *in abundance, afflūm* (Ex. 36), *adv.* with *gen.*

access, *aditus, ūs, m.*

accomplishment, *ars, tis, f.*

accord, of one's own, *spon̄te* (prop. *abl.* of *obscure spon̄s, f.*).

ADRMETUM.

accord, to, = *congrue, tribuo, ul, atum*, 3; *concedo, cessi, cessum*, 3; = *to agree, congruo, ul*, 3; *convenio, veni, ventum*, 4.

according to, *secundum*, *prep.* with *acc.*

account of, on, *propter* (with *acc.*), *causā, ergo* (with *gen.*); *in our, nostram vicem*.

accuse, to, *accuso, avi, atum* 1 (constr. with *acc.* of person and *gen.* of crime; or instead of the latter, a neut. pron., or *abl.* with *de*); *falsely, insimūlo, avi, atum*, 1.

achieve, to, *proficio, feci, factum*, 3.

achievement, *factus, ōris, m.* in *plur.*, *res gestae, exploits*.

Achilles, *Æchilles, is, m.*

acknowledge, to, *agnosco, gnovi, gnitum*, 3 (to *recognise*); *fateor, h̄sus, 2* (to *confess*).

acquire, to, *acquirō, quisi, qui, 3*.

acquit, to, *absolvo, avi, atum* 1; *absolvo, vi, ūtum* 1.

across, *trans, prep.* with *acc.*

act, *factum*, 1, n.; *act of kindness* (Ex. 42), *beneficium*, 1, n.

act, to, *ficio, feci, factum*, 3; *ago, egi, actum*, 3.

action, *actio, ōnis, f.* *There is need of prompt action* (Ex. 28), *opus est mature facti*.

add, to, *adicio, jeci, jectum*, 3.

address, to, *alloquor, allocutus sum*, 3.

adiure, to, *oro, avi, atum*, 1; *obtestor, atus sum*, 1.

admirable, *admirabilia, e*.

admire, to, *miror, admiror, atus sum*, 1; *to admire greatly, magna in admiratione habeo*, 2. (Ex. 42.)

admonish, to, *moneo* (ad-*moneo*), *ul, ūtum*, 2.

admonition, *admonitum*, 1, n., in *pl.*, *ea quae admonemur*.

adorn, to, *ornō* (or *exornō*), *avi, atum*, 1; *colo, ul, utum*, 3.

Adrumetum, *Adrūmetum*, 1, n.

AGREABLE.

Aduatica, *Aduatica, ae, f.*

advance, to, *progr̄edior, gressus sum*, 3; *to bring forward, abero, atul, allatum*, 3; *to advance battering-rams, agere turres*.

advantage, *uultus, atis, f.*; *to a man's advantage, often dit.* of person. (See Ex. 22.)

advantageous, *commōdus, a, um*; *to be advantageous to a man, aliquid utilitatē or ūsū esse, or exp̄dire*.

advice, *consilium*, 1, n.

Aedui, *Aedui, ōrum, m.*

Aegatian islands, *Aegates, inu, insulae, ōrum, f.*

Aegean Sea, *Aegaeum mare*.

Aelius, *Aelius, i, m.*

Aemilius, *Aemilius, i, m.*

Aeneas, *Aeneas, ae, m.*

Aeschylus, *Aeschylus, i, m.*

Aesop, *Aesopus, i, m.*

Aethalia, *Aethalia, ae, f.*

affair, *res, ei, f.*; *negotium*, 1, n.

affection, *caritas, atis, f.*; *amor, ōris, m.* In *pl.* *affectus* *us, m.*

affectionately, *amanter* *adv.*; *studiosē, adv.*; *plē, adv.*

affections, *affectus, ūs, m.*

affirm, to, *affirmo, ūs, atum*, 1.

afraid, to be, *vereor, itus* 2; *timeo, ul*, 2.

Africanus, *Africanus, i, m.*

Africa, *Africa, ae, f.*

after, *post, prep.* with *acc.*, also *adv.*

afterwards, *postea, adv.*

again, *iterum, adv.* (*ac* against, *contra, prep.* with *acc.*, *atq̄, atis, f.*).

age, of proper, *maturus, a, um*.

aged, *sēnex, is* (Ex. 29), *m.*

agitate, to, *agito, avi, atum*, 1; *moueo, movi, motum*, 2; *trēpido, avi, atum*, 1.

agree, to, *p̄ascor, pactus sum*, 3; *together, convenio, veni, ventum*, 4; *congruo, ul*, 3; *it is agreed, constat*.

agreeable, *iucundus, a, um*

AGREEABLY TO.
agreeably to, convēnienter, *id.*, with *dat.*
Agricola, Agricola, *ae. m.*
agricultare, agricultāra, *n. f.*
Agrigentum, Agrigentum, *i. n.* *Of Agrigentum (adj.).*
Agrigentinus, *i. m.*
ah, ah! *interj.*
ahead, ante, *adv.* (or *prep.* with *acc.*). To be ahead of, sup̄ero, āvi, ātūri, *i.*
aid, auxiliium, *i. n.*; ops, op̄is (nom. obsol.); *plur.* op̄es, am, *f.*
aid, to, adjuvo, āvi, ātum, *i.* (with *acc.*); auxiliō, ātus sum, *i.* (with *dat.*).
aim at, to, studeo, ul, *2* with *dat.*; p̄eto, ivi and ii, itum, *2.*
alacrity, alacritas, ālis, *f.*
alarm, terror, ōris, *m.*; tuor, ōris, *m.*
alarm, to, perterreo (ex-terreo), ul, itum, *2*; commoveo, movi, mōtum, *2.*
Alciades, Alciādēs, *is, m.*
Alexander, Alexander, *drī, m.*
Alexandria, Alexandria, *ae. f.*
alive, vivus, *a, um*; vivens, *is.*
all, omnis, *e.*
all, at, omnino, *adv.*
alliance, societas, ātis, *f.*;
amelia, *ae. f.*; treaty of —, foedus ēris, *n.*
allow, to, p̄tior, passus sum, *3*; permitto, is, lissum, *3*; concedo, ssi, sum, *3* (*Ex. 43*).
ally, socius, *i. m.*
almost, p̄rope, *adv.*
alone, solus, *a, um*; unus, *a, um.*
along per, *prep.* (*gov. acc.*).
Along with, cum, *prep.* (*gov. obl.*).
aloof, p̄sēul (followed by *s* or *ab*), *adv.*
Alps, Alpes, tum, *f.*
already, jam, *adv.*
also, etiam, et, *conj.*
altar, āra, *ae. f.*
although, etsi, *conj.*; quum, *conj.*
always, semper, *adv.*
ambassador, lēgātus, *i. m.*
Ambiorix, Ambiorix, Iglis, *m.*
ambuscade, insidiāe, ārum, *f.*
amend, to, amendo, āvi, ātum, *i.*
amiable, amabilia, *e.*

APPLY.
amicable, amabilia, *e.*
amid (inter, *prep.* (*gov.* among, *f. acc.*); per, *prep.* (*gov. acc.*)).
amount, vis (not used in *gen.*); *acc. vis*; *adv. vi*; *plur.* vires, *f.*
Amplius, Amplius, *i. m.*
amplify, largē, *adv.*; amply endowed (*Ex. 32*), locuples, *etia.*
Anaximenes, Anaximēnes, *is, m.*
ancestors, nājores, um, *m.*
ancestral, p̄ternus, *a, um.*
Anchises, Anchises, *ae, m.*
anchor, ancōra, *ae. f.*
ancient, antiquus, *a, um*; priscus, *a, um*; v̄etus, ōris; pristinus, *a, um.*
Ancus Martius, Ancus, *i. m.*
and, et, atque, *ac* (*p. 149*).
anger, ira, *ae. f.*
angry, irātus, *a, um.*
angry, to be, irascor, ātus sum, *3*; succenseo, ul, itum, *2.*
Anicia, Anicia, *ae. f.*
animosity, invidia, *ae. f.*
animal, ānimal, ālis, *n.*
announcement, nuntius, *i. m.*; on this announcement, etc., his nuntiatō, *is.*
annoying, mōlestus, *a, nm.*
annoy, to, vexo, āvi, ātum, *i.*; laedo, si, sum, *3*; perturbo, āvi, ātum.
another, ālius, *a, ud*; another of two, alter, ēra, ērum.
answer, to, respondeo, di, sum, *2.*
Antigonus, Antigōnus, *i. m.*
Antioch, Antiochia, *ae. f.*
Antiochus, Antiochus, *i. m.*
Antiquator, Antip̄ater, *ri, m.*
Antionus, Antionus, *i. m.*
anxious, sollicitus, *a, um*; anxius, *a, um.*
any, = any person (*indefinite*), quilibet, quis; any single person, quisquam, ullus.
anything, quidlibet, quidvis.
anywhere, ulvis.
Apelles, Apelles, *is, m.*
Apennine, Apenninus, *i. m.*
Apollo, Apollo, *inis, m.*
appear, to, app̄areo, ul, itum, *2*; = to seem, videor, isus sum, *2.*
appearance, sp̄cies, *ei, f.*
Appius, Appius, *i. m.*
apply, to, incumbō, cūbul, cūbulum, *3* (*in or ad rem, or rei*).

ASIA.
appoint, to, creo, āvi, ātum, *i.*; praeficio, t̄eci, factum, *3*; constituo, ul, itum, *3*; praep̄no, p̄sui, p̄sotum, *3*; (of a dictator), dico, si, cium, *3*; p̄no, p̄sui, p̄sotum, *3*.
approach, adventus, *na, m.*
approach, to, acc̄do, cessi, cessum (*acc.*, or *acc.* with *ad*); advēnio, vēni, ventum, *4*; app̄ropinquo, āvi, ātum, *i.* (*dat.*, or *acc.* with *ad*); advento, āvi, ātum, *i.*
approve, to, p̄robo, āvi, ātum, *i.*
approved, spectātus, *a, um.*
apt, aptus, *a, um*; idōneus, *a, um.*
Arcadia, Arcadia, *ae. f.*
Archimedes, Archimēdes, *is, m.*
argument, disputatio, ōnis, *f.*
Ariovistus, Ariovistus, *i. m.*
arise, to, or̄is, ortus sum, *1* and *4*; = to get up, surgo, surrexi, surrectus, *1.*
Aristides, Aristides, *is, m.*
Aristippus, Aristippus, *i. m.*
arm, brachium, *i. n.*
arm, to, armo, āvi, ātum, *i.*
armed, armātus, *a, um.*
armour, arma, ōrum, *n.*
arms, arma, ōrum, *n.*
army, exercitus, *is, m.*; acies, *ei, f.*; agmen, *inis, n.*
around, circum, circa, *prep.* (*gov. acc.*).
arouse, to, excito, āvi, ātum, *i.*
arrangements, to make, p̄videre, vidi, sum, *3* (*coll.* by *de*).
arrival, adventus, *is, m.*
arrive at, to, advēnio, vēni, ventum, *4.*
arrogance, arrogāntia, *ae. f.*
arrow, sagitta, *ae. f.*; t̄elum, *i. n.*
Arsaces, Arsāces, *is, m.*
art, ars, *is, f.*
Artemisia, Artemisia, *ae. f.*
as, ut, *conj.*; qui after the word same; as much as, tantum . . . quantum, etc.
Ascantius, Ascantius, *i. m.*
ascertain, to, intelligo, lēxi, lectum, *3*; certior fio, factus sum.
ashamed, to be, p̄ndet, ul, *2*; with *acc.* of person and *gen.* of thing.
Asia, Asia, *ae. f.*

ask, fr̄um, *3*
person, p̄sona, *is, f.*
rōgo, āvi, ātum, *i.*
son, an-
= to n-
contor, alvi, sit, ātum, *i.*
aspect, aspectus, *us, m.*
ass, asinus, *i. m.*
assai, assai, *i. m.*
assess, assesser, *i. m.*
assessments, assesser, *i. m.*
assist, assistere, *i. m.*
auxilio ā-
auxilio ā-
assist, assistere, *i. m.*
adjuvix, adjuvix, *i. m.*
associ, associare, *i. m.*
associ, associare, *i. m.*
assum, assumere, *i. m.*
nptum, *3.*
Assyri, Assyri, *i. m.*
astray, astray, *i. m.*
at, ad, *prep.*
(at a place, price, see —)
at all, at all, *adv.*
at last, at last, *adv.*
postrotrum, postrotrum, *i. m.*
at length, at length, *adv.*
at most, at most, *adv.*
at once, at once, *adv.*
at once, at once, *adv.*
Athens, Athens, *i. m.*
Athens, Athens, *i. m.*
Atilius, Atilius, *i. m.*
Atridae, Atridae, *i. m.*
attack, attack, *i. m.*
attack, attack, *i. m.*
follow by in v-
ador, ortu, ador, *i. m.*
attempt, attempt, *i. m.*
attend, attend, *i. m.*
attention, attention, *i. m.*
ago, agi, acti, ago, *i. m.*
attentive, attentive, *i. m.*
intentus, *i. m.*
Attica, Attica, *i. m.*
Atticus, Atticus, *i. m.*
attract, attract, *i. m.*
lectum, *i. m.*
attribute, attribute, *i. m.*
versum (*acc.* of person); *i. m.*
Attus, Attus, *i. m.*
audacious, audacious, *i. m.*

ASK.

ask, to, pēto, ivi and Yi,
 sum, 3 (acc. of thing; the person in *abl. gov.* by *ab, de*);
 rōgo, avi, ātum, 1 (acc. of person and also of the thing).
 = to make inquiry of, per-
 centor, ātus sum, 1; quero,
 sivi, situm, 3; interrogō, avi,
 ātum, 1.

aspect, fides, ēi, f.

ass, āsinus, l. m.; āsellus,
 l. m. a little ass.

assail, to, invādo, al, sum,
 3; hugno, ul, 3.

assemblage, concursus, ūs,
 m.

assessment, census, us, m.
assistance, subsidium, l.
 n. To go to a man's assistance,
 auxilio ālicui proficisci.

assistant, adiutor, ōris, m.;
 adiutor, icis, f.

association, societas, ātis, f.

assume, to, assūmo, mpsi,
 optum, 3.

Assyrian, Assyrius, a, um;
 as subs. Assyrii, ōrum, m.

astray, to go, aberro, āvi,
 ātum, 1.

at, ad, prep. with acc. = near
 (at a place, see Ex. 15; at a
 price, see Ex. 21.)

at all, omnino, adv.

at first, primo, adv.

at last, tandem, adv., ad
 postremum (Ex. 29).

at length, demum, adv.;
 then at length, tum demum.

at most, summum (Ex.
 14), used *adv. dialy.*

at once, extemplo, adv.;
 simul, *adv.*

Athensian, Athēnensis, is.

Athens, Athēnæ, ōrum, f.

Atilius, Atilius, l. m.

Atridæ, Atridæ, ōrum, m.

attack, impetus, ūs, m.

attack, to, impetum facio,
 foll. by *in* with *acc.* (Ex. 14);
 adōris, ortus sum, 4.

attempt, to, cōtor, ātus, 1.

attend, to, ānlūdverto,
 ū, sum, 3.

attention, to give, often
 ego, equi, actum, 3 (Ex. 45).

attentive, attentus, a, um;
 intentus, a, um.

Attica, Attica, ac, f.

Atticus, Atticus, l. m.

attract, to, allicio, lēxi,
 lectum, 3.

attribute, to, verto, verti,
 versum (acc. of thing, and *dat.*
 of person); do, dedi, dātum, 1.

Attus, Attus, l. m.

audacious, audax, ācia.

BEAST.

audacity, audacia, ac, f.

Augustus, Augustus, l. m.
 author, auctor, ōris, m. ;
 scripior, ōris, m. (*quitter*);
 authority, auctoritas, tātis,
 f.

avarice, āvāritia, ac, f.

avaricious, āvārus, a, um.

avenge, to, ulciscor, ultus
 sum, 3; vindico, āvi, ātum, 1.

avert, to, āverto, ū, sum, 3.

await, to, āneō, si, sum, 2.

aware, concius, a, um.

away, far, longe gentium
 (Ex. 17).

away, to carry, abduco,
 xl, ctum, 3.

axe, sēcūris, is, f.

B

Babylon, Bābylon, ōnis, f.;
 the province of Babylon, Bāby-
 lonia, ac, f.

Babylon, of or belonging to,
 Bābylonicus, a, um.

Bacchus, Bacchus, l. m.

Back, tergum, l. n.

Bactrian, Bactrianus, a,
 um.

bad, mālus, a, um; prāvus,
 a, um (p. 109).

baggage, Impedimenta,
 ōrum, n. ; without baggage,
 expeditus, a, um.

baile, vādūmūm, l. n.

band, manus, ūs, f.

band together, to, con-
 juro, āvi, ātum, 1.

banish, to, expello, pelli,
 pusum, 3 (followed by *abl.*
 alone, or with *ex*).

banished, extorris, a (ex
 terra), expulsus, a, uu.

bank, ripa, ac, f.

banquet, convivium, l. n. ;
 epulæ, ōrum, f. (p. 20).

barbarians, barbari, ōrum,
 m.

barbaric, barbāricus, a, um.

barbarous, barbārus, a, um.

bare, nūdus, a, um.

barren, stérilis, e.

base, turpis, e.

battering-ram, āries, ōris,
 m.

battle, proclum, l. n., pug-
 na, ac, f. (see p. 4).

be, to, sum, fui, esse.

be-without, to, cāreo, ul,
 tum, 2 (with *abl.*).

beam, trabs, trābis, f.

bear, fero, tūli, tātum, 3, irr.;
 pātor, passus sum, 3 (p. 57).

beast, bestia, ac, f. ; bellua,
 ac, f. (see p. 14).

BEYOND.

beat, to, caedo, didi cae-
 sum, 3.

beauty, pulchritudo, infia, f
 because, quia, *conj.*; quod,
conj.; = of, propter, *prep.*
 (gov. acc.).

become, to = be becoming,
 dico, ūt, 2 (with *acc.* and
inf.); = to be made, fio, factus
 sum, 3. = to be appointed, creor,
 ātus sum, 1.

before, anteā, adv.

beforehand, anteā, adv.

beg, to, pēto, ivi and Yi,
 ātum, 3 (followed by *ab, de*);
 oro, āvi, ātum, 1.

beget, to, pārio, pāperi,
 partum, 3.

begin, to, incipio, cepi, cep-
 tum, 3; instituo, ul, ātum, 3;
 coepi and coepus sum; *begin-*
ning of June, Kalendæ Juniae.

behind, post, ātus, f. (gov.
 acc.).

beloves, it, oportet, ūt,
 2, *imper. 2.* with *acc.* and *inf.*

believe, fides, ēi, f.

believe, to, credo, didi,
 ditum, 3 (with *dat.* of person).

beloved, as subs., dilectus,
 ōrum, f. ; as *adj.*, āmātus, a, um.

below, infra, prep. with acc
 also *adv.*

beneath, infra, prep. with
 acc., also *adv.*; subter, *prep.*
 (gov. acc. and *abl.*).

benevolence, beneficentia,
 ac, f.

benefit, bēnēficium, l. n.

benefit, to, juvo, āvi, ātum,
 3; adjuvo, 1; bēnēfacio, feci,
 factum, 3.

benignity, bēnignitas, ātis, f.

beseech, to, obsecro, ātus,
 sum, 1.

besides, præterea, adv.

besiege, to, obsideo, ēdi,
 cessum, 2; the besieged, obsesed,
 ōrum, m.

bespatter, to, aspergo, si,
 sum, 3 (with *dat.* and *acc.* or
acc. and *abl.*).

best, optimus, a, um; all the
 best men, optimus quisque.

bestow, to, dono, āvi,
 ātum, 1; tribuo, ul, ātum, 3.

betake oneself, to, con-
 fugio, ūgi, itum, 3 (followed by
ad.).

better, mēllor, us; cāllus,
adv. comp. of *sūs.*

better, to be, præsto, sūti,
 stitum, 3.

between, inter, prep. with
 acc.

beyond, ultra, prep. with
 acc. ; supra, *prep.* (gov. acc.).

avi, ātum,
 actum, 3;
 3; prac-
 3; (of a
 actum, 3;
 3.
 us, ūt, n.
 do, cessid,
 th ad), 3;
 n. 4; ap-
 1 (*dat.*),
 ento, āvi,
 ūto, āvi
 ātus, a,
 idōneus,
 ac, f.
 hūcides,
 ātio, ūnis,
 visitus, l.
 ūtus sum,
 p, surgo,
 es, is, m.
 ippus, l.
 ātum, 1.
 um.
 im, n.
 n.
 ūs, m.,
 is, n.,
 ca, prep.
 ūto, āvi,
 make,
 (foll. by
 ūs, m.,
 ūto, ūnti,
 ūtia, ac, f.
 f. ; ū-
 is, m.
 ūtia, ac, f.
 after the
 tantum
 is, l. m.
 intelligi,
 ortu flo,
 pūdet,
 ūm and

bid, to, *ſubeo*, *juſſi*, *juſſum*, 2; *impéro*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.
bill, *libellus*, *l. m.*
bird, *avis*, *is, c.*
birth, *génus*, *éris*, *n.*; *a man of high birth*, *nóbílí gènere nátus*; *a man of low birth*, *nílo gènere nátus*.
birth, by, *nátu* (*abl. of obſol. aúta, náus*).
blood, *sanguis*, *mls, m.*;
crur, *óris*, *m.* (p. 47).
boast, to, *ſactó*, *avi*, *átum*, 1; often followed by *acc. of person*; *to make the same boast*, *ídem glóriári*.
Bocchus, *Bocchus*, *l. m.*
body, *corpus*, *óris*, *n.*
Boeotia, *Boeótia*, *ac, f.*
Boii, *Bóii*, *órum*, *m.*
book, *liber*, *ri*, *m.*; *códex*, *icls, m.*
born, to be, *nascor*, *nátus sum*, 3.
both, *conj.*, *et followed by another et, ſignifying "and"*; — *pron. utroque, utraque, utrumque, both of two*.
bounds of moderation, *módus*, *l. m. in ſing.* (Ex. 9).
boy, *puer*, *éri*, *m.*
brass, *aca*, *acris*, *n.*
brave, *fortis*, *e.*
bravely, *fortiter*, *adv.*
bread, *pánis*, *is, m.*
break, to, *frango*, *frégl*, *fractum*, 3; *infringo*, *frégl*, *fractum* (Ex. 9).
breast, *pectus*, *óris*, *n.*
breeding, *good*, *humá-uitas*, *átis, f.*
brevity, *brévitas*, *átis, f.*
bridge, *pons*, *is, m.*
bride, *bríſter*, *adv.*
bring, to, *addúco*, *xi*, *ctum*, 1; *afféro*, *attúli*, *allátum*, 3.
bring about, to, *facio* (*efficio*), *fecí*, *factum*, 3; *to be brought about*, *ſerí*.
bring back, to, *réſéro*, *lúli*, *átum*, 3.
bring forth, to, *pário*, *pépéri*, *partum*, 3.
bring to pass, to, *efficio*, *fecí*, *factum*, 3.
bring up, to (= rear), *éio*, *ai*, *átum* or *átum*, 3.
Britain, *Britannia*, *ac, f.*
brother, *fráter*, *ris*, *m.*
Brundisium, *Brundá-ſium*, *l. n.*
brute beast, *pécus*, *pé-ctus, f.*
Brutus, *Brútus*, *l. m.*
build, to, *conſtruo*, *xi*, *átum*, 3; *aedifico*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.

BR.

CARE, TO.

building, *aedificium*, *l. n.*;
aedes, *is, f.*
burden, *onus*, *éris*, *n.*
burden, to, *ónéro*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.
burial, *ſépultúra*, *ac, f.*
burn, to, *trana*, *incendo*, *di sum*, 3; *intrans.*, *ardesco* (*ardeo*), *si*, 2; *flágro*, *avi*, *átum*, 1; *deſflágro*, *avi*, *átum*, 1, *to be burnt down*.
burst into, to, *irrumpo*, *rúpi*, *rúptum*, 3.
bury, to, *ſépello*, *ivi*, *ultum*, 4; *húno*, *avi*, *átum*, 1 (p. 114).
bushel, *módus*, *li, m.*
business, *négotium*, *l. n.*;
res, *éi, f.*
but, *ſed, conj.*; *autem, conj.*
butcher, to, *trúctio*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.
buy, to, *émó*, *émi*, *emptum*, 3; *mercor*, *átus sum*, *r.*
by, *a or ab prep.* (*gov. abl.*) = *near, juxta, a to*
by and by, *óim, adv.*
by means of, *per, prep.* (*gov. acc.*)
by no means, *haudquáquam, adv.*

C

Caere, *Caere*, *is, n.*
Cæsar, *Cæſar*, *áris*, *m.*
Cajus, *Cáius*, *l. m.*
calamity, *calámitas*, *átis, f.*
call, to, *appello*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.
call together, to, *convóco*, *avi*, *átum*, 1.
call to mind, to, *récordor*, *átus sum*, 1.
call to witness, to, *testor*, *átus sum*, 1.
Calvisius, *Calviſus*, *l. m.*
camp, *castra*, *órum*, *n. pl.*
Campanians, *Campani*, *órum*, *m.*
can, *poſſum*, *póſui*, *poſſe*; *queo*, *quív*, 4.
Canius, *Canlus*, *l. m.*
Caninius, *Canínus*, *l. m.*
Cannæ, *Cannæ*, *árum*, *f.*
Canium, *Cániſum*, *l. n.*
capable, *capax*, *ácis*; *of enduring*, *pátiens*, *tis*.
capital (*ubs.*), *caput*, *itis*, *n.*
capital (*adj.*), *capítális*, *e.*
capitol, *capítólium*, *l. n.*
captive, *captivus*, *a, um*.
Capua, *Cápua*, *ac, f.*
carcass, *cadáver*, *éris*, *n.*
care, *cúra*, *ac, f.*
care, to, = *to take care of*, *cáro*, *avi*, *átum*, 1. = *to have*

CHANGE.

concern, *for*, *conſólo*, *ui*, *ultum*, 3 (*with dat.*); *to care for*, *facio*, or *pendo*, *with acc. and gen.* (Ex. 21).
carefully, *ſtúdídè*, *adv.*
carry, to, *fero*, *táll*, *átum*, 3; *géro*, *geſſi*, *geſtum*, 1; *dúco*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3 (Ex. 13).
carry away, to, *abduco*, *dúxi*, *ductum*, 3.
carry on, to, *géro*, *geſſi*, *geſtum*, 3.
carry out, to, *exeſquor*, *cúſus sum*, 3. = *to finish*, *perſicio*, *écl*, *ectum*, 3.
Carthage, *Carthágo*, *inis, f.*
Carthaginian (*subs.*), *Cartháginiénſis*, *is, m.*; *Voenus*, *l.*
Carthaginian (*adj.*), *Púnicus*, *a, um*; *Cartháginiénſis*, *e.*
cause, *cauſa*, *ac, f.*
Cassius, *Cáſſius*, *l. m.*
Cassivellaunus, *Cáſſivellaunus*, *l. m.*
cast away, to, *abjicio*, *ſeci*, *jectum*, 3.
cast forth, to, *próſſicio*, *ſeci*, *jectum*, 3.
Castor, *Caſtor*, *óris*, *m.*
catch at, to, *capto* (*freq. of capio*), *avi*, *átum*, 1.
Catiline, *Cátulina*, *ac, m.*
Cato, *Cátó*, *átis*, *m.*
Cattle, *pectus*, *óris*, *and ádis*, *n.* (*Not used in non. and ecc. ſing.*).
Catulus, *Cátulus*, *l. m.*
Caturiges, *Cáturiges*, *um, m.*
cause, *cauſa*, *ac, f.*
causo, to, *facio*, *ſeci*, *ſitum*, 3.
cavalry, *équites*, *um, m.*
cease, to, *deſto*, *ſiſſi*, *ſitum*, 3.
centre, *médus*, *a, um*; *the centre*, *in médío*, or *médiá parte*.
Centrones, *Centrónes*, *um, m.*
century (*a division of troops*), *centúria*, *ac, f.*; (*an age*), *ſaeculum*, *l. n.*
Ceres, *Céres*, *éris, f.*
certain, *certus*, *a, um*; *for certain*, *pio certis*; *a certain* (*person*), *quidam*, *quedam*, *quoddam*.
certainly, *prófecto*, *adv.*
Chabrias, *Chabrias*, *ac, m.*
chain, *vinculum* or *viactum*, *l. n.*
chance, *perículum*, *l. n.*
change, *mutatio*, *ónis, f.*, *political change*, *res novæ*.
change, to, *mutó*, *xi*, *átum*, 1; *convérto*, *ii*, *sum*, 3.

CHARACTER.

character, persôna, ac, f.
 characteristic, prôprius, a, um.
 charge, = *an attack*, impetus, us, m. = *an accusation*, crimen, inis, n.
 charge, to (of troops), impetum facio, factum, factus, f; foli. by in and acc.
 Charidemus, Châridemus, 1, m.
 chariot, vehiculum, 1, n.
 Charles, Cârthus, 1, m.
 check, to, teneo, ul, tum, 2; retineo, ul, entum, 2; retinere, essi, essum, 3.
 cheerful, lætè; lætus, a, um (adj. agreeing with subject).
 cheese, cæsus, 1, m.
 cherish, to, colo, ni, cultum, 3.
 chief, princeps, epiis (subs.); summus, a, um.
 child, infans, tia, c. Children, liberi, orum, n.
 choose, to, deligo, legi, lectum, 1.
 Christ, Christus, 1, m.
 Christian, Christianus, a, um.
 Cicerô, Cicerô, ônis, m.
 Cilicia, Cilicia, ac, f.
 Cimbrî, Cimbrî, orum, m.
 Simon, Simon, ônis, m.
 circuitous route, circuitus, us, m.
 citadel, arx, cis, f.
 citizen, civis, is, c.
 city, urbs, is, f.
 civil, civilis, e.
 clad, see *to clothe*.
 class, gênus, oris, n.
 clearness, perspicuitas, âtis, f.
 clemency, bonitas, âtis, f.
 climb over, to, sùpervado, si, sum, 3.
 cime, coelum, 1, n.
 close, = *end*, extrêmus, a, um, *close of the day*, extrêmum diel (see St. Gr. §343); finis, is, m.
 clothe, to, Amleco, leui, lectum, 4; luduo, ul, âtum, 1.
 cloud, nubes, is, f.
 coast, ora, ac, f.; litus, oris, n. (p. 31).
 Codrus, Codrus, 1, m.
 Coelus, Coelus, 1, m.
 Coparius, Coparius, 1, m.
 coffee, arca, ac, f.
 collar, to, signo, âvi, âtum, 1; collidè, signatus.
 cold, gelidus, a, um; frigidus, a, um.
 colleague, collèga, æ, m.

COMPASSIONATE.

collect, comparo, âvi, âtum, 1.
 colonist, colonus, 1, m.
 colour, color, oris, m.
 combat, certâmen, inis, m.
 come, to, venio, veni, ventum, 4; pervenio, vèni, ventum, 4.
 come off, to, discedo, essi, essum, 1 (as *conqueror*), sùpèrior discèdo, essi, essum, 3.
 come out, to, excedo, essi, essum, 3 (followed by *abl.* or *abl.* with *prep.* de, e, ex).
 come out to meet, to, obviam eo, ivi and ii, itum, 4.
 come to pass, to, fio, factus sum, 3.
 come upon, to, invado, vâsi, vâsum, 3.
 come up to, to, accedo, essi, essum, 3.
 command, imperium, 1, n.; imperâre, ul, n.; jussum, 1, n.
 command, to, impero, âvi, âtum (with *dat.*), 1.
 commander, impèrator, oris, m.
 commence, to, incipio, cepi, ceptum, 3 (of a battle), committo, isi, issum, 3.
 commensurate, inlitum, 1, n.
 commentary, commentarius, 1, m. (also um, 1, n.)
 commissariat, res frumentaria.
 commit, to, = *to do*, facio, factum, factus, f.
 commotions, commotus, a, um (convenient), magnus, a, um.
 common, commûnis, e (shared with).
 common-folk, plebs, plebis, or plebes, el, f.; vulgus, 1, m. and n. (p. 11).
 commonwealth, civitas, âtis, f.; respublica, rëpublicae, ac, f.
 commotion, tumultus, us, m.
 communicate, to, communico, âvi, âtum, 1.
 companion, comes, itis, c.; socius, 1, m.; sodâlis, is, m. (p. 3).
 compare, to, comparo, âvi, âtum, 1; conféro, tûli, colatum, 3.
 comparison, comparatio, ônis, f.; collatio, ônis, f.
 compassion, misericordia, ac, f.
 compassionate, misericors, dis.
 compassionate, to, mbe-

CONSIDERATION.

rear, itus sum (with *gen.*), 3; misèror, âtus sum (with *acc.*), 3.
 compel, to, cogo, cõgèct, cõctum, 3.
 complain, to, queror, questus sum, 3.
 complaint, quèrâla, ac, f. To make no complaint, nihil quèri.
 compose, to, compôno, pôsui, itum, 3; lingo, lîngi, lictum, 3; = *to appease*, sèdo, âvi, âtum, 1.
 comprehend, to, = *to comprehend*, contineo, ul, entum, 2; comprehendo, di, sum, 3.
 compulsion, by (= *being compelled*), cõctus, a, um.
 compute, to, numèro, âvi, âtum, 1.
 conceal, to, abdo, didi, ditum, 3; to conceal the moon, lanam abdere; cèlo, âvi, âtum, 1 (with double *acc.*).
 concealed, to be, = *lie hid*, læto, ul, itum, 2.
 concerning, de, *prep.* with *abl.*
 concerns, it, intèrèst, sult (impers. with *gen.*). It - me, you, meâ tuâ, intèrèst.
 concern, to, mûovo, môvi, mûvum, 2.
 condemn, to, condemoo, damno, âvi, âtum.
 condition, conditio, ônis, f.
 conduct, to, = *to carry on*, gero, gessi, gestum, 3; = *to lead*, dîco, xi, etum, 1.
 confess, to, fateor, fassus sum, 2; confiteor, fessus sum, 2.
 confine, to, claudio, si, sum, 3; includo, si, sum, 3.
 confusion, perturbatio, ônis, f.
 congratulate, to, gratûlor, âtus sum, 1; grâtor, âtus sum, 1.
 conquer, to, vinco, vici, victum, 3; sùpèro, âvi, âtum, 1.
 conqueror, sùpèrior, oris.
 consciousness, conscientia, ac, f.
 consecrate, to, consecro, âvi, âtum, 1; dedico, âvi, âtum, 1.
 consider, to, dîco, dîxi, dîctum, 3; pûto, âvi, âtum, 1; arbitror, âtus, 1 (p. 6); = *to contemplate*, considèro, âvi, âtum, 1.
 considerable (quantity), inquantum (with *gen.*).
 consideration, = *repa.* & respectus, us, m. = *reputation*, fama, ac, f.; exlativatio, onis, f.

CONSIDIUS.

Considius, Considus, i, m.
consign, to, tradō, idi, idum, 3.
consist, to, consisto, stitū, stium, 3.
consolation, cōsōlatiō, i, n.
consonant, cōnsōnans, tis, f.
conspiracy, cōspīratiō, ōnis, f.; insidiae, ōrum, f.
constant, assiduus, a, um.
construct, to, a, mōdā, fōsam dūcō, xi, ctum, 3.
consul, consuli, ōnis, m.
consular, consularis, e.
consulship, cōsūlātus, ōis, m.
consult, to, cōnsilio, ul, ultum, 1 (with acc.: with dat. to consider a man's interests).
consultation, cōnsultatiō, ōnis, f.: to hold a consultation, cōnsilio.
consume, to, cōsumō, mpti, mptum, 1.
contain, to, cōtineo, ul, entum, 2; cēpio, cēpti, captum, 3.
content, contentus, a, um (with abl.).
contention, contentiō, ōnis, f.
contest, to, maintain a, certo, āvi, ctum, 1.
continual, perpētuus, a, um.
contrary to, cōtrārius, a, um; cōtra, prep. (gov. acc.).
control, to, impēro, āvi, ctum, 1.
convens, to, indicō, xi, ctum, 3.
convenient, opportunus, a, um; cōvēniens, tis; cōmōdus, a, um.
conversation, sermo, ōnis, m.; cōllōquium, i, n.
convey, to, trāficō, ō, fēci, fectum, 3.
convict, to, arguo, ul, ctum, 3; convincō, vici, victum, 3.
cook, to, cōquo, xi, ctum, 3.
cover, to, lēgō, xi, ctum, 3.
Corinth, Cōrīnthus, f.
corn, fūmentum, i, n.; trititum, i, n. (wheat).
corner, angulus, i, m.
correct, to, corrigō, rexi, rectum, 1.
Corisca, Corisca, ae, f.
coturnus, cōtūrnus, m.
Cotta, Cotta, ae, m.
council, concilio (shortened from conventio, con vento), ōnis, f.
counsel, consilium, i, n. (p. 46).

CURIO.

country, = lands, agri, ōrum, m.; opp. to town, rus, ōris, n.; native country, pātria, ae, f. (p. 42); country of the Veneti (Ex. 13), Veneti, ōrum, m.
courage, virtus, ōtis, f.
course, cursus, ōis, m.; iter, itinēris, n.
courteously, cōmter, adv.; urbānē, adv.
covet, to, appetō, lvi and li, ctum, 3.
covetous, cōpidus, a, um.
craft, i. e. a skilled trade, ars, tis, f.
cram, to, rēpleo, āvi, ctum, 2; impleo, āvi, ctum, 2; rēfēctio, ōis, tum, 4.
Crassus, Crassus, i, m.
create, to, creō, āvi, ctum, 1; fīcō, fēci, factum, 3.
creature, animans, nōtis, n.; animal, ānis, n.
creep, to, rēpo, psi, ptum, 3; to — upon, or over, obrēpo, psi, ptum, 3.
Cremona, Crēmōna, ae, f.; adj. Crēmōnensis; battle of Cremona, proelium Crēmōnense.
crime, flagitium, i, n.
Crispinus, Crispinus, i, m.
cross, to, transco, li, ctum, 4; transcendo, di, ctum, 1 = to conduct over, transducō, xi, ctum, 3.
cross-over, to, transgredior, gressus, ōnis, 3.
Crotona, people of, Crōtōnēnses, tum, m.; Crōtōniātae, ōrum, m.
crowd, turba, ae, f.
crown, cōrōna, ae, f.; diādēma, ōtis, n.
cruel, crudēlis, e; saevus, a, um.
cruelly, crudēlter, adv.
crudelty, crudēllitas, ōis, f.; saevitia, ae, f.
crush, to, obturo, trivi, tritum, 3.
cry, to, = to weep, ploro, āvi, ctum, 1.
cry out, to, clamō, āvi, ctum, 1.
cubic, cūbicum, i, n.
culprit, reus, i, m. (a person who is on trial); nocens, tis (one actually guilty, see p. 3).
cultivate, to, cōlo, ul, cultum, 1.
cultivation, cultus, ōis, m.
Cuma, Cūmae, ōrum, f.
cure, to, mēdeō, 2 (with dat.); curo, āvi, ctum (with acc.: to treat, take care of).
Curio, Curiō, ōnis, m.

DEEP.

custom, cōsuetudo, ōnis, f.; mos, mōris, m.
customary, usitātus, a, um
cut off, to, intercēdo, di, ctum, 1.
Cyrus, Cyrus, i, m.

D

Daedalus, Daedālus, i, m.
daily, q̄, idie, adv.; tu dies. Adj. a, nus, a, um; quōtidianus, a, u.
Damasippus, Dāmāsippus, i, m.
Damocles, Dāmōclēs, is, m.
Damoctas, Dāmōctas, ae, m.
dancer, saltātor, ōris, m.; saltatrix, idis, f.
danger, pericūlum, i, n.; discrimen, ōnis, n.
dangerous, periculōsus, a, um; asper, ōis, ctum (Ex. 31)
Danube, Dānubius, i, m.
dappled, vārius, a, um.
dappled skin, vārietas ōtis, f. (Ex. 31).
dare, to, audeo, sus sum, 2.
Darius, Dārius, i, m.
dark, āter, atra, atrum, 3; tēnebrōsus, a, um.
daughter, filia, ae, f.
dauntless, firmus, a, um.
day, dies, ōis, m. and f.; in pl. only m.
day-break, prima lux, ōis, f.
day, by, interdiu, adv.
dear, carus, a, um; amicus, a, um.
death, mors, tis, f. (poet.) fētum, i, n.; violent, necis, f. (p. 8).
Decemviri, Dēcēmviri, ōrum, m.
decide, to, dēcerno, crēvi, crētum, 3; indicō, āvi, ctum. It is decided, placet (Ex. 58).
decisive contest, discrimen, ōnis, n.
declare, to, dēclāro, āvi, ctum, 1; rēnunūo, āvi, ctum, 1 — a person, a consul, or other magistrate.
decline, dēirecto, āvi, ctum, 1.
decreo, cōsultum, i, n
decreo, to, dēcerno, orōvi, crētum, 3.
deed, factum, i, n.; gestum, i, n.; factus, ōis, n. (a bold daring —).
deem, to, dāco, xi, ctum, 3.
deep, altus, a, um; pōfundus, a, um.

DEFEAT.

defeat, cūdes, is, f.; ad-versa pugna, ae, f.
 defence, praesidium, i, n.;
 defensus, ōnis, f.
 defend, to, defendo, di, sum, 3; tuor, itus sum (p. 4c).
 defender, defensor, ōnis, m.;
 vindex, leis, m.
 degree, gradus, ūs, m.
 Delices, Delices, is, m.
 delay, mora, ae, f.
 delay, to, cunctor, ātus, i; moror, ātus sum, i.
 deliberate, to, consulto, ul, utum, 3.
 deliberation, (often) perf. part. neut. of consū. See Ex. 28.
 delight, to, delecto, āvi, ātum, i; jūvo, jūvi, jātum, i.
 deliver, to, do, dēll, dātum, i; reddo, didi, dītum, 3; a speech, habeo, ul, itum, 3;
 demand, to, posco (deposco), pōposci, poscītum, 3; flagito, āvi, ātum, i; postulo, āvi, ātum, i.
 Demosthenes, Dēmo-sthēnes, is, m.
 deny, to, nēgo, āvi, ātum, i.
 depart, to, decedo, cessi, cessum, 3 (from life, vitā, or e vitā, concedo).
 departure, decēssus, ūs, m.
 depraved, prāvus, a, um.
 deprive, to, privo, āvi, ātum, i (with *abl.*).
 desert, solitudo, fntis, f.
 desert, to, desero, ul, erum, 3.
 deserter, transfuga, ae, c.
 deserve, to, mereo, meritus sum, 2; or mereo, in, itum, 2.
 deserved, mēritus, a, um, justus, a, um.
 deservedly, mērito, *adv.*
 design, consilium, i, n.
 designedly, prudens, tis (pro vīdo).
 desirable, cōpiendus, a, um.
 desire, cupiditas, ātis, f.
 desire, to, = to aim at, studeo, ul, 2 (with *dat.*); cupio, ivi and ii, itum, 3; desīdēro, āvi, ātum, i.
 desist, to, desisto, stiti, stitum, 3.
 despatch, to = send, mitto, misi, missum, 3; dimitto, is, isum, 3.
 despise, to, sperno, spēvī, spēvī, tūm, 3; aspexer, ātus sum, i.
 destine, to, destīno, āvi, ātum, i.
 destitute of, expers, āz.

DISORDER.

destroy, to, diruo, ul, atum, 3; delco, ēvi, ētum, 3.
 destruction, exitium, i, n.
 destructive, perniciosus, a, um.
 deter, to, deterreo, ul, itum, 2.
 determine, to, statuo, ul, 5, tum, 3.
 determination, prōpōsi-tum, i, n.; consilium, i, n.
 detestable, detestabilia, e.
 devastate, to, vasto, āvi, ātum, i.
 Diana, Dīana, ae, f.
 dictator, dictātor, ōnis, m.
 die, to, morior, mortuum sum, 3; for other words, see Synonyma, p. 27.
 difference, distantia, ae, f.
 different, diversus, a, um; alius, a, um.
 difficult, difficilis, e.
 difficulty, difficultas, ātis, f.; labor, ōnis, m.; with *dif-ficulty* (Ex. 51), vix, acēvī, aivē.
 dig out, to, effodio, fodi, fossum, 4.
 dignity, hōnor, ōnis, m.; dignitas, ātis, f.
 diligence, diligentia, ae, f.
 diminish, to, minuo, ui, utum, 3.
 dine, to, coeno, āvi and ātus sum, ātum, i.
 Dion, Dīon, ōnis, m.
 Dionysius, Dīonysius, i, m.
 dip, to, imbuo, ui, ātum, 3; tinguo, or tingo, xi, netum.
 direct, to, rego (dirigo), rexi, rectum, 3.
 direction, = *quarter*, rē-gio, ōnis, f.; *route*, iter, itinēris, n.
 disagreeable, molestus, a, um; ingrātus, a, um.
 disaster, cūdes, is, f.; In-commōdum, i, n.
 discern, to, cerno (no perf. in this sense), 3; video, vīdī, vīsum, 2.
 discharge, to, fungor, functus sum, 3 (gov. *abl.*).
 discipline, disciplina, ae, f.
 discourse, sermo, ōnis, m.
 discourse, to, disēro, ul, erum, 3.
 discover, to, invēnio, vēni, vēnī, tūm, 4; rēperio, pēri, per-tum, 4.
 disease, morbus, i, m.
 disgraceful, turpis, e; foetus, a, um.
 dishevelled, sōlitus, a, um.
 dishonesty, fraus, dis, f.
 dislike, to, aveor, ātus, i.
 disorder, = *disease* mor-bus, i, m.

DRINK.

disparage, to, detrāho, traxi, tractum, 3 (with *de* *abl.*).
 disperse, to, dispergo, si, sum, 3; disjicio, jeci, jectum, 3.
 displeasing, Ingrātus, a, um.
 dispose, to, dispōno, pōni, pōitum, 3.
 disposed, to, prōpensus, a, um, *ad* (with *acc.*)
 disposition, ingēnium, i, n.
 disprove, to (Ex. 61), tollō, sustulī, sublatum, 3.
 dissembel, to, disēmbō, āvi, ātum, i.
 distance, distantia, ae, f.
 distance, at a, pūctū, *adv.*
 distant, distans, tis.
 distant, to be, absum, fui, esse.
 distinguish, to, discerno, crevi, cretum, 3; distinguo, nxi, netum, i.
 distinguished, cōspēctus, a, um; singularis, e; clarus, a, um; illustris, e (p. 27).
 district, plāga, ae, f.; rēgio, ōnis, f.
 disturb, to, turbo, āvi, ātum, i; permovēo, movi, mōtum, 2.
 disturbance, mōtus, ūs, m.; perturbatio, ōnis, f.
 disturbed, pōmētus, a, um.
 ditch, fossa, ae, f.
 divide, to, distribuo, ui, ātum, 3.
 divinity, nūmen, ius, n.
 division, divisio, ōnis, f.; distributio, ōnis, f.; in-three-divisions, tripartitū, *adv.*
 do, to, facio, feci, factum, 3.
 doctor, medicus, i, m.
 dog, canis, is (gen. plur. um), c.
 Dolabella, Dōlabella, ae, m.
 dominion, imperium, i, n.
 door-post, postis, is, m.
 door, porta, ae, f.
 doubt, dubitatio, ōnis, f.; without doubt, certē, *adv.*
 doubt, to, dubito, āvi, ātum, i.
 doubtful, dubius, a, um.
 dower, dos, dōtis, f.
 down, de, prep. (gov. *abl.*).
 downfall, ruina, ae, f.
 downwards, prōsus, a, um.
 drag, to, trāho, xi, etum, 3.
 dread, formido, mis, f.
 dream, somnium, ūs, n.; somnus, i, m. (Ex. 18).
 dress, habitus, ūs, m.; cultus, ūs, m. (p. 69); ornātus, ūs, m.
 drink, potio, ōnis, f.; potus, ūs, m. (p. 5).

DRINK.

drink to, bibo, bibi, bibi-
tum, 1; potō, avi, ātum, 1.
drive, to, ago, agi, actum, 1.
drive away, to, depello,
pō, pulsūm, 1.
drive out, to, pello, pē-
pelli, pulsūm, 1.
drop, gutta, ae, f. sūlia,
10, f.
due, debitus, a, um.
dumb, mūtus, a, um.
Dummeriz, Dummōris, igit,
11.
duty, officium, 1, n.
dwell, to, habito, avi, ātum,
1; incolō, ul, utum, 1.

E

Each, uterque, utrāque,
utrumque.
eager, cupidus, a, um.
eagerly, cupide, ad.
eagerness, stidium, 1, n.
eagle, aquila, ae, f.
early, niāturus, a, um; *adv.*
aūtare.
earnestly, vēhementer,
10; magnopere, *adv.*
earnestness, stidium, 1,
n.; ardor, oris, m.; contentio,
ōnis, f.
earth, terra, ae, f.; tellus,
āris, f.; solum, 1, n.
easily, facile, *adv.*
east, oriens, ūs, m.; east-
ward, Eurus, 1, n.
easy, facilis, e.
educate, to, edūco, avi,
ātum, 1; erūdo, ūl, utum, 1,
4 (p. 29).
effect, to, officio, feci, fec-
tum, 1.
effort, cōnātus, ūs, m.; nis-
us, ūs, m.
egg, ovum, 1, n.
Egypt, Aegyptus, 1, f.
Egyptian, Aegyptus, a, um.
eight, octo (*indecl.*).
either . . . or, aut . . . aut,
conj.; vel . . . vel, conj.
elapse, to, praetero, ūl,
tuum, 4; procedo, cessi, ces-
sum, 1.
elect, electus, a, um; désig-
nātus, a, um (Ex. 37).
elephant, elephantus, 1, m.
election, electio, ūnis, f.;
dilectio, ae, f.
elocution-master, elo-
quentiae māgister.
eloquence, eloquentia, ae,
f.; facundia, ae, f.
eloquent, disertus, a, um;
diloquens, ūs.
else (adv.), aliter

EQUAL.

elude, to, effugio, fugi, fu-
gitum, 1; elūdo, si, sum, 1;
fallo, fesseli, falsum, 1 (p. 18).
eminent, to be, emleco,
ui, 2.
emperor, Imperator, ūs, m.;
princeps, cipis, m.
empty, vācus, a, um; vā-
nus, a, um, *idle, worthless.*
enact, to, edico, xi, ctum,
1; decerno, crēvi, crētum, 1.
encamp, to, caeso, edi,
cessum, 1.
encourage, to, borto, ātus
sum, 1; confirmo, avi, ātum, 1.
end, exitus, ūs, m.
end, to, fino, ūl, ūtum, 4;
conficio, feci, factum, 1.
endless, perpētus, a, um.
endow, to, doto, avi,
ātum, 1.
endowed, praeflitus, a, um
(with *adv.*).
endure, to, instruo, xi, ctum,
1; orno, avi, ātum, 1.
endure, to, patior, passus
sum, 1.
enduring (*adj.*), perpētus,
a, um.
enemy, hostis, ūs, m.; Inim-
icus 1, m. (p. 21).
engage, to, congredior, cessus
sum (followed by cum), engage
in battle, committo, misi, mis-
sum, 1 (with proclium); cā-
pesso pugnam (Ex. 27).
engagement, proclium, 1,
n.; pugna, ae, f.
enjoin, to, iungo, xi, ctum,
1 (with *dat.* of person).
enjoy, to, fruor, fruius and
fructus sum, 1 (with *adv.*).
enjoyment, voluptas, ātis,
f.; dilectatio, ūnis, f.; gaudi-
um, 1, n.
enough, sātis, *adv.*
entangled, to get, inhae-
reo, haesi, haesum, 1.
enter, to, intro, avi, ātum, 1.
enter on, to, inco, ūl,
tuum, 4.
enterprise, inceptum, 1, n.;
cōnata (*neut. pl.*) (Ex. 62).
entire, totus, a, um; intēger,
g, a, grum; unīversus, a, um.
entirely, omnino, *adv.*;
proptus, *adv.*
entrust, to, credo, didi,
ditum, 1; committo (permitto),
misi, missum, 1.
envoy, orator, ūnis, m.
Epicseian, Ephēsius, a, um.
Epicurus, Epicūrus, 1, m.
equal, aequalis, e; aequus,
a, um; par, paris (p. 53).

EXCEPT, TO.

equip, to, instruo, xi, ctum
1; orno, avi, ātum, 1; armo,
avi, ātum, 1.
equites, equites, a, um, m.
equity, aequitas, ūnis, f.,
aequum, 1, n.
erect, erectus, a, um; sub-
limis, e.
erect, to, erigo, rexi, rec-
tum, 1.
Eretria, Etrētria, ae, f.
escape, exitus, ūs, m.
escapes me, praeterit (*im-
pers.*) with acc. (*It escapes me,
me fugit, me fallit.*)
escape, to, refugio, fugi,
fugitum, 1.
especially, praesertim,
adv.; praecipue, *adv.*; with
superl., ūnus, a, um (Ex. 14).
establish, to, instituo
(statuo), ul, utum, 1; confir-
mo, avi, ātum; loco, avi,
ātum, 1.
esteem, to, cōlo, ul,
ultum, 1; *to esteem highly, in
magno hōnore habeo* (Ex. 42)
= *to think, existimo*, avi,
ātum, 1.
estimate, to, aestimo, avi,
ātum, 1; habeo, ul, ūtum, 2;
dūco, xi, ctum, 1; existimo,
avi, ātum, 1.
Etruria, Etrūria, ae, f.
Eurōtas, Eurōtas, ae, m.
Euphrates, Euphrātes, ūs,
m.
even, etiam, conj.; vel,
conj.
evening, vesper, ūnis and 1,
m.
ever, unquam, *adv. for ever,*
in aeternum; semper (*always*),
adv.
every, omnis, e; quisque,
quaeque, quodque and quicque.
everybody, omnis, e; unus-
quisque.
everything, omnia, tum,
n. pl.
evident, manifestus, a, um;
clarus, a, um.
evident, to be, appāreo,
ui, 2; in aperto esse (p. 114).
evil (*advs.*), malum, 1, n.;
(*adj.*) mātus, a, um.
exactly, often ipse in agree-
ment with noun.
exceed, to, excedo, cessi,
cessum, 1; supēro, avi, ātum, 1.
excellence, praestantia, ae,
f.; virtus, ūnis, f.
excellent, excellentis, ūs.
except, praeter, prep. (gav.
acc.).
except, to, excepto, ēpi,
eptum.

EXCEPTION.

exception, without, ad
 anim.
exchange, to, commutō,
 avi, ātum, 1; inter se dāre
 (Ex. 58).
excite, to, excito, avi,
 ātum, 1; mōveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2.
exclude, to, excludo, si,
 sum, 3.
executioner, carnifex, icis,
 m.
exempt, immūnis, e.
exempt, to, eximo, emi,
 emptum, 3; absolvo, vi,
 ūtum, 3.
exercise, to, exerceo, ui,
 ūtum, 2.
exhort, to, hortor, ātus
 sum, 1; cohōrto (esp. to exhort
 troops), ātus sum, 1.
exile, exsiliū, i, n.
exist, to, sum, ful, esse;
 existo, stiti, stitum, 1.
expedient, ūtilis; quod
 expedit.
expedient, it is, expēdit,
 ivit (*impers.*), 4.
expedition, expēditio, ōnis,
 f.
expense, sumptus, ūs, m.
explanation, explicatio,
 ōnis, f.; satisfactio, ōnis, f.
exploits, res gestae, rerum
 gestarum, f.
expose, to, expōno, pōnū,
 pōsitum, 3; patefacio, feci, factum,
 3; aperio, ui, ertum, 4.
express, to, dēciāro, āvi,
 ātum, 1; loquor, cūtus sum, 3.
extend, to, extendo, di,
 tum, 3; porrigo, rexi, rectum, 3;
 excedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
extraordinary, extrinūis,
 a, um.
extravagance, luxūria,
 ae, f.
eye, ōculus, i, m.

F

Fabius, Fābius, i, m.
face, facies, ōi, f.; vultus,
 a, m. (p. 37).
face, to, ōbeo, ii, ūtum, 4.
fact, factum, i, n.
fail, to, dēsum, ful, esse.
fair, (of weather), sērēnus, a,
 um; = just, iustus, a, um.
faithful, fidēlis, e.
fall, to, cado, cecidi, cā-
 sum, 3.
fall down, to, = to col-
 lapse, ruo, rui, rūtum aut
 rutum, 1; decido, cidi, 3.
fall foremost, p̄cumbō,
 cūbi, cūbitum, 3.

FIFTY.

fall from, to, decido, cidi, 3
 (followed by de).
false, falsus, a, um.
falsehood, mendācium, i,
 n.; vāritas, ātis, f.
fame, fama, ae, f.
familiar, familiāris, e; to
 make—with, cōdico, ui, ctum,
 2; assuefacio, feci, factum, 3.
family, familiā, ae, f.;
 = tribe, gēnus, ēris, n.
famine, fames, is, f.
famous, nobilis, e.
far, longe (longius, longis-
 sime), adv. (often followed by
 genitive); as far as, usque,
 adv.
fare, fitum, i, n.
father, pater, tris, m.; (of a
 family) paterfamilias, patris-
 familiās, m.
fatherland, patria, ae, f.
fatigue, dōlōragatio, ōnis, f.
fault, culpa, ae, f.; peccā-
 tum, i, n.; vitium, i, n.
favour, fāvor, ōris, m.; grā-
 tia, ae, f.
favour, to, fāveo, fāvi, fā-
 tum, 2 (with dat.).
favourable, fēlix, icis;
 faustus, a, um. *Of a wind,*
 secundus, a, um.
fear, timor, ōris, m.; mē-
 tus, ūs, m.; pavor, ōris, m.;
 terror, ōris, m.; (risk) p̄ricū-
 lum, i, n.
fear, to, timeo, ui, 2; vē-
 reor, icus sum, 2; metuo, ui, 3.
features, vultus, ūs, m.
feeble, imbecillis, e (also
 imbecillus, a, um); infirmus,
 a, um; tēnuis, e.
feed, to, (trans) pasco, pāvi,
 pastum, 3.
feed on, to, pascor, pastus
 sum, 3; vescor, 3 (governs
 abl.).
feel, to, sentio, si, sum, 4.
feeling, sensus, ūs, m.
feilow, socius, i, m.
follow-citizen, civis, is, e.
female (subs), tēmina, ae, f.
female (adj), mūliebris, e.
fetter, vinculum, i, n.
few, paucus, a, um; (usually
 in plura), pauci, ae, f.
fideltty, fides, ēi, f.; fidu-
 cia, ae, f.
field, āger, agrī, m.
fiere, immēris, e (inter);
 temerarius, a, um.
fiereis, scilicet, adē.
fierceness, k̄p̄dō, ae, f.;
 ferocitas, ātis, f.
fiery, (of fire) igneus, a, um.
fish, quantus, a, um.
fifty, quinquaginta, indecl.

FOOD.

fifty-five, quinquaginta
 quinque.
fight, dimicatio, ōnis, f.
fight, to, pugno, āvi
 ātum, 1.
Figulus, Figūlus, i, m.
filial love, piētas, ātis, f.
find, to, invēnio, vēni, ven-
 tum, 4; rēperio, i, ertum, 3.
finish, to, finio, ivi, itum, 4;
 perficio, feci, factum, 3.
fire, ignis, is, m.; = a con-
 flagration, incendium, i, n.
 (p. 62).
firm, firmus, a, um; stā-
 bilis, e.
firmness, stābilitas, ātis,
 f.; constantia, ae, f.
first, primus, a, um; prin-
 cepts, ipis (primus, capio).
fish, piscis, is, m.
five, quique, indecl.
fix, to, figo, xi, xum, 3;
 (= appoint) constituo, ui
 ātum, 3.
flamen, flāmen, is, m.
flank, lātus, ēris, n.
flattering, blandus, a, um.
flattery, adlatio, ōnis, f.
 assentatio, ōnis, f.
flaxen, flāvus, a, um.
flaw, to, dēgubio, psi, 3.
flesh, caro, carnis, f.
fight, fīga, ae, f.
fit about, to, vōlto, āvi
 ātum, 1.
float, to, fluito, ert ātum, 1.
flourish, to, floreo, ert, 2.
flow, to, fluo, ui, xum, 3;
 labor, lapsus sum, 3.
flow beneath, to, subter-
 labor, lapsus sum, 3 *dep.*
flow by, to, praeterfluo,
 uxi, uxiui, 3.
flow round, to, circum-
 fluo, xi, xum, 3.
flower, flos, flōris, m.
fly, to, (for refuge) confu-
 gio, ūgi, ūtum, 3; fūgio (trans-
 itive) ūgi, ūtum, 3.
foam, to, spūmo, āvi,
 ātum, 1.
foe, hostis, is, e.; inimicus,
 i, m. (p. 21).
follow, to, sēquor, sēcutus
 sum, 3; asequor, sēcutus sum
 3.
follow up, to, subsēquor
 sēcutus sum, 3.
following, sēquens, ūs
 posterus, a, um (Ex. 33).
folly, stultitia, ae, f.; dō-
 mentia, ae, f.
fond of, amāns, ūs; sitid-
 ūsus, a, um.
fondness, st̄bilitas, i, n.
food, victus, ūs, m.

FOOT.	GAPE.	GO THROUGH.
<p>foot, pes, pēdis, m. footpath, trānes, tis; sē- mita, ac, f. (p. 69). for, nam, namque, conj.; quā, conj.; pro, prep. with <i>abl.</i> forbid, to, vērō, ul, itum, 1; interdicō, xl, ctum, 3 (with <i>dat.</i> and <i>abl.</i>).</p>	<p>foundation, fundāmentum, l, n. <i>From the foundation of the city, ab urbe conditā.</i> four, quātor (quat.); quāt- erni (distributive). fourth, quartus, a, um. France, Gallia, ac, f. fraud, frans, dis, f.; dōlus, l, m.; fallācia, ac, f. (p. 116). free, liber, a, um; sōlitus, a, um; <i>he was free to, etc.</i>, el- licent, foll. by <i>infin.</i></p>	<p>garb, vestis, ls, f.; vesti- mentum, l, n. garden, hortus, l, m. garrison, praesidium, l, n. gate, porta, ac, f.; Janua, ac, f.; fores, lum, f.</p>
<p>force, vis, vim, vi (not used in <i>gen. sing.</i>); plur. vires, lum.</p>	<p>free, te, liberō, āvi, ātum, 1 (with <i>acc.</i> and <i>abl.</i>, also with <i>prep.</i> a or ab, sometimes with <i>ex</i>); mōnūitō, nisi, mīssum, 3 (to free a slave); solvo, vi, ātum, 3; vindico, āvi, ātum, 1 (in libertatem).</p>	<p>gather, to, congregō, gessi, gestum, 3; accināto, āvi, ātum, 1; colligo, lēgi, lectum, 3; carpo (decerpo), psi, ptum, 3 (to pluck).</p>
<p>forces, cōplae, ārum, f.</p>	<p>free from, to be, vācō, āvi, ātum, 1 (with <i>acc.</i> and <i>abl.</i>, also with <i>prep.</i> a or ab, sometimes with <i>ex</i>); mōnūitō, nisi, mīssum, 3 (to free a slave); solvo, vi, ātum, 3; vindico, āvi, ātum, 1 (in libertatem).</p>	<p>gather together, to, con- juncto, xl, ctum, 3; congrego āvi, ātum, 1. Gaul (the country), Gallia, ac, f.</p>
<p>foreed (of a march), magnus, a, um.</p>	<p>free from, to be, vācō, āvi, ātum, 1 (with <i>acc.</i> and <i>abl.</i>, also with <i>prep.</i> a or ab, sometimes with <i>ex</i>); mōnūitō, nisi, mīssum, 3 (to free a slave); solvo, vi, ātum, 3; vindico, āvi, ātum, 1 (in libertatem).</p>	<p>Gaul, a native of, Gallus, l, m.</p>
<p>foreign, āllēnus, a, um; pātricius, a, um.</p>	<p>free from, to be, vācō, āvi, ātum, 1 (with <i>acc.</i> and <i>abl.</i>, also with <i>prep.</i> a or ab, sometimes with <i>ex</i>); mōnūitō, nisi, mīssum, 3 (to free a slave); solvo, vi, ātum, 3; vindico, āvi, ātum, 1 (in libertatem).</p>	<p>Gellius, Gellus, l, m. gem, gemma, ac, f.</p>
<p>foreigner, exterius, a, um.</p>	<p>free-born, ingēnus, a, um. freedom, libertas, ātis, f.; (of the city), civitas, ātis, f.</p>	<p>general, dux, ācis, c. generally, plērūque, <i>adv.</i> generalship, impērium, l, n. (<i>command</i>); scēnilla rēi mi- litāris (skill in war). Under his generalship, etc., eo dūce.</p>
<p>foremost, princeps, ipis; primus, a, um.</p>	<p>freely, libērē, <i>adv.</i>; solūtē, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>gentle, mollis, e.</p>
<p>foresee, to, praevideo, vidi, visum, 2; prospicio, exi, ctum, 1; prōbleo, vidi, visum, 2.</p>	<p>freely, libērē, <i>adv.</i>; solūtē, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>Gergovia, Gergovia, ac, f. German, a, Germānus, l, m.</p>
<p>foreseeing, prōvidus, a, um.</p>	<p>friendly, āmicus, a, um. In a — manner, āmicē, āmanter.</p>	<p>get, to, acquiro, tēvi, tē- tum, 3; cōpio, cēpi, captum, 3; ascētor, citus sum, 3; gift, donum, l, n.; mīnus, ēris, n.</p>
<p>foresight, prōvidētia, ac, f.</p>	<p>friend, āmicus, l, m.; fā- miliāris, e.</p>	<p>gird, to, cingo, nxi, ctum, 3; accingo, nxi, ctum, 3. (Ex. 14.)</p>
<p>forest, silva, ac, f.; saltus, āis, m. (p. 120).</p>	<p>friendly, āmicus, a, um. In a — manner, āmicē, āmanter.</p>	<p>give, to, do, dēdi, dātum, 1; dōno, āvi, ātum, 1; tribuo, ni, ātum, 3 (of what is due); cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3 (to yield up).</p>
<p>forget, to, obliviscor, litus sum, 3.</p>	<p>friendship, āmicitia, ac, f.; bēnēvolētia, ac, f.</p>	<p>give up, to, concedō, cessi, cessum, 3.</p>
<p>forgetful, immēmōr, ēris; oblitus, a, um.</p>	<p>frightful, horrendus, a, um, horribilis, e.</p>	<p>glad, laetus, a, um.</p>
<p>forgetful, oblitus, a, um, (obliviscor), immēmōr, ēris.</p>	<p>fro (to and fro), huc, illuc, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>gladly, laetē, <i>adv.</i>; ostēder a dō laetus, acc. St. L. G. § 141.</p>
<p>form, forma, ac, f.; fōrma, ac, f.; spēcies, ēi, f. (p. 69).</p>	<p>from, a, ab, <i>adv.</i>, <i>prep.</i> (gov. <i>abl.</i>); e, ex (out of), <i>prep.</i> (gov. <i>abl.</i>).</p>	<p>gloom, agritudo, inis, f.; tristitia, ac, f.</p>
<p>form, to, fingō, linxi, ctum, 1. In form a judgment, iudico, āvi, ātum, 1; — a plan, consili- um cāpio.</p>	<p>frugality, parsimōnia, ac, f.; frugāllitas, ātis, f.</p>	<p>glory, gloria, ac, f.</p>
<p>former, pristinus, a, um.</p>	<p>fugitive, fugiens, tis.</p>	<p>go, to, vādo, āi, sum, 3; eo, ivi, itum, 4; prōficiscor, fectus sum, 3.</p>
<p>former (of time), ōlim, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>full, plēnus, a, um; (of the Senate), frēquens, tis.</p>	<p>go astray, to, aberro, āvi, ātum, 1.</p>
<p>formerly, quondam, <i>adv.</i>; ōlim, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>Fulvius Flaccus, Fulvius, l, Flaccus, l, m.</p>	<p>go away, to, abeo, ni, itum, 4; discedo, cessi, cessum, 3.</p>
<p>formidable, formidōbilis, a, um.</p>	<p>function, officium, l, n.; mūnus, ēris, n.</p>	<p>go down, to, descendō, di, sum, 3. (Of the sun), ruo, rui, rūtum, 3.</p>
<p>foregoth, sānē, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>further, ultra, <i>adv.</i></p>	<p>go from, to, decēdo, cessi, cessum, 3.</p>
<p>fort, castrum, l, n.; arx, cis, f.; castellum, l, n.</p>	<p>future, futūrus, a, um; ventūrus, a, um.</p>	<p>go further, to, prōcedō, cessi, cessum, 3.</p>
<p>forth from, ē, ex, <i>prep.</i> (gov. <i>abl.</i>).</p>	<p>future, in, — hereafter, posthac.</p>	<p>go over, to, ōbeo, ni, itum, 4 (p. 16).</p>
<p>fortification, mūnitio, ōnis, f.; mūnimentum, l, n. (p. 97).</p>	<p>Gabinus, Gābinus, l, m. Gades (Cádiz), Gādes, lum, f.</p>	<p>go through, to, peruco, āvi, ātum, 1.</p>
<p>fortify, to, commūno (mū- no), āvi, ātum, 4.</p>	<p>gain, to, adīpiscor, ādēptus, 3.</p>	
<p>fortitude, fortitudo, inis, f.</p>	<p>gain, lucrum, l, n.; emolū- mentum, l, n.; fructus, āis, m.</p>	
<p>fortress, castellum, l, n.</p>	<p>gamester, āleātor, ēris, m.</p>	
<p>fortune, fortuna, ac, f.</p>	<p>gape, to, dēhiscō, 3.</p>	
<p>fortune, good, felicitas, ātis, f.</p>		
<p>forty, quadrāginta, indecl.</p>		
<p>forum, fōrum, l, n.</p>		
<p>found, to, cōdo, didi, ditum, 3.</p>		

GOAT.

goat, capra, pl. *m.*; hircus, *l. m.*; capella, *ae. f.* (*she-goat*).
god, Deus, *l. m.* and *f.*;
plur. Di rather than *Dei*.
gold, aurum, *l. n.*
Gongylus, Gongylus, *l. m.*
good, bonus, *a, um*; *comp. melior*; *sup. optimus*.
good breeding, humanitas, *atis, f.*
good fortune, felicitas, *atis, f.*
goodness, bonitas, *atis, f.*
good-will, studium, *l. n.*
Graioceli, Graioceli, *orum, m.*
grand, grandis, *e*; magnus, *a, um*. *To speak grandly*, magnum loqui (*poet.*).
grapes, uva, *ae. f.*; racemus, *l. m.* (*a bunch*).
grappler, corvus, *l. m.* (*See p. 70*).
gratify, to, delecto, *avi, atum, 1*; placeo, *ul, itum, 2*.
gratifying, gratus, *a, um*.
great, ingens, *tis*.
greater number (*or part*), the, plurimumque, *adv.* (*with gen.*).
greatest, summus, *a, um*.
greatly, multum, *adv.*; magnopere, *adv.*; valde, *adv.*; *to admire greatly*, magnum in honore habeo.
greatness, magnitudo, *inis, f.*; amplitudo, *inis, f.*
Greece, Graecia, *ae. f.*
greedy, avarus, *a, um*; avidus, *a, um*.
Greek, Graecus, *a, um*.
grief, dolor, *oris, m.*
grove, to, doleat, *ul, itum, 2*.
groan, to, gano, *ul, itum, 3*.
groan, gemitus, *is, m.*
ground, solum, *l. n.*; terra, *ae. f.*
guard, to, defendo, *di, sum, 3*; tueur, itus sum, *2*; custodio, *ivi, itum, 4*.
guardian, custos, *odis, m.*
guide, ductor, *oris, m.*; dux, *dicis, c.*
guide, to, duco, *xi, atum, 3*.
guilt, culpa, *ae. f.*; scelus, *oris, n.*
guiltless, innocens, *tis*; innocens, *tis*; innocuus, *a, um*.
guilty, nocens, *tis*; noxius, *a, um*.

H

Hail, grando, *inis, f.*
hair, crinis, *is, m.*; capillus, *l. m.*; coma, *ae. f.* (*p. 11*).
half, dimidium, *l. n.*
Haliornassus, Haliorn-

HELP.

nassus, *l. f.*; of —, Haliorn-nassensis, *c.*
hand, manus, *is, f.* *On the other hand*, contra, *adv.*; *on the right (or left)*, dextra (*laeva*) manu.
hand, to, trado, *idi, itum, 3*; in manus do.
handsome, formosus, *a, um*; pulcher, *ra, rum*.
Hannibal, Hannibal, *allis, m.*
happen, to, contingo, *fig. 3*.
happy, beatus, *a, um*; felix, *felis (p. 21)*.
harangue, oratio, *onis, f.*; concio, *onis, f.*
harbour, portus, *us, m.* (*dat. and adv. plu., tibus and abus*)
hard, durus, *a, um*.
harp, lyra, *ae. f.*; testudo, *inis, f.*
harshly, severè, *adv.*; duriter, *adv.*; acerbè, *adv.*
hasten, to, festino, *avi, atum, 1*; propèro, *avi, atum, 1*; contendo, *di, tum, 3*; accellerò, *avi, atum, 1*.
hate, to, odi (*defective*); abominor, *atus, 1*; detestor, *atus, 1*.
hated, invidus, *a, um*.
hateful, odiosus, *a, um*; detestabilis, *e*.
hatred, odium, *l. n.*; detestatio, *onis, f.*
have, to, habeo, *ul, itum, 2*; teneo, *ui, tum, 2*; often sum, with *dat.* of person.
he, is, *ea, id*; ille, illa, illud, *pron.*
head, caput, *itis, n.*; vertex, *felis, m.* (*p. 46*).
heal, to, medeor, *2*; sano, *avi, atum, 1* (*p. 45*).
health, salus, *inis, f.*; valetudo, *inis, f.*; sanitas, *atis, f.*
health, to be in good, valet, *ul, itum, 2*.
healthy, sanus, *a, um*; salubris, *e*.
hear, to, audio, *ivi, itum, 4*; accipio, *cepi, ceptum, 1*.
heart, cor, *dis, n.*; pectus, *oris, n.*
heat, calor, *oris, m.*; aestus, *us, m.*; ardor, *oris, m.*
heaven, coelum, *l. n.*
heavy, gravis, *e*.
Helen, Helena, *ae. f.*
help, auxilium, *l. n.*; opus (*gen.*); acc. *opem*; *abl. ope, f.*
help, to, adjuvo, *avi, atum, 1* (*with acc.*); auxilior, *atus, 1* (*dat.*); subvenio veni, *ventum, 4* (*with dat.*).

HORSE.

Helvetian, Helveticus, *a, um*; Helveticus, *a, um*.
Helvetii, Helvetii, *orum, m.*
Hephaestion, Hephaestion, *onis, m.*
Hercules, Hercules, *is, m.*
Hercynian, Hercynius, *a, um*.
Herdonea, Herdonea, *ae. f.*
here, hic, *adv.*
hero, heros, *odis, m.*; (*often*) vir, *vir, m.*
hesitate, to, dubito, *avi, atum, 1*; with *inf.* (*when it signifies to doubt*, it is followed by *num* and *subj.*); *1*; cunctor, *atus, 1*.
hesitation, dubitatio, *onis, f.*; cunctatio, *odis, f.*
hide, to, cello, *avi, atum, 1*; absco, *didi, ditum, 3*; conto, *didi, ditum, 3*; abscondo, *di and didi, ditum, 3*.
hideous, deformis, *e*; horridus, *a, um*.
high, altus, *a, um*; *at a higher rate*, plaris (*Ex. 21*).
highest=eminent, summus, *a, um*; = *greatest*, maximus, *a, um, m.*
highly, to esteem highly, magno in honore habeo.
high-souled, magnanimus, *a, um*.
hill, collis, *is, m.*
himself, herself, *etc.*, ipse, *a, um* (*agreeing with substantive*), *suus*.
hinder (*adj.*), posterior, *us*.
hinder, to, impedio, *ivi, itum, 4*; obsto, *titi, itum, 1*; prohibeo, *ul, itum, 2* (*Ex. 28*).
his-own, suus, *a, um*.
Histiaeus, Histaeus, *l. m.*
history, historia, *ae. f.*; annales, *lum, m.*
hither, huc, *adv.*
Ho, eho! *interj.*
hold, to, teneo, *ul, tum, 2*; habeo, *ul, tum, 2*.
holy, sanctus, *a, um*; sacer, *cra, crum (p. 6)*.
home, domus, *is, f.*; at home, domi; from home, domo.
Homer, Hómerus, *l. m.*
Honour, honor, *oris, m.*; = *good faith*, fides, *ei, f.*; = *repute*, amplitudo, *inis, f.*; = *virtue*, honestas, *atis, f.*
honourable, decorus, *a, um*; amplius, *e, um*.
hope, spes, *ei, f.*
hope, to, spero, *avi, atum, 1*.
horn, cornu, *us*; *plur. cornua, n.*
horse, equus, *l. m.*; = *valry*, equites, *um, m.*

HORSEBACK.

horseback, *on. ex equo.*
 horsemanship, *equitandi,*
do, dum, ger. of equito, i.
 hospitality, *hospitium, l.*
n.: hospitalitas, áls, f.
 hostage, *obes, idis, m. and*
f.
 hostile, *inimicus, a, um;*
iniquus, a, um (p. 18).
 Hostilius, *Hostilius, l, m.*
 hour, *hora, ae, f.*
 house, *aedes, tum, f.; dó-*
mus, ús, f.
 how, *quemadmodum, conj.*
 however, *tamen, conj.*
 howl, *to, ullo, ávi, átum, i.*
 human, *húmanus, a, um.*
 human-being, *homo, inis,*
o.
 humanity, *húmanitas, áls,*
f.
 hundred, *centum (indecl.).*
 Hungary, *Pannónia, ae, f.*
 hunger, *fames, is, f.*
 hurl, *to, iacto, iécl, factum,*
3; próflecto, iécl, factum, 3.
 hurry, *to, hurry-about,*
to, trepido, ávi, átum, i.
 husband, *máritus, l, m.;*
vir, víri, m. (see p. 17); conjux,
ágis, m. also wife, f.
 Hydaspes, *Hydaspes, is, m.*
 Hytaspes, *Hytaspes, is, m.*

I

I, *ego, me.*
 iambic verse, *iambus, l.*
 ior, *frigidus, a, um; géli-*
dius, a, um.
 if, *si.*
 ignorant, *ignárus, a, um;*
insciens, ús.
 ignorant of, *to be,*
 = *ignore, ignóvo, ávi, átum, i*
(with acc.).
 ill, *adý, = bad, málus, a,*
um; = sick, acer, grá, grum.
 illustrious, *clárus (prae-*
clárus), a, um.
 image, *imágo, inis, f.;*
simulácrum, l, a.; effigies, éi,
f. (p. 19).
 immense, *immensus, a, um.*
 immortal, *immortális, e.*
 impede, *to, impedio, ivi,*
ítem, 4; próhibeo, ni, ítem, 2;
impendo, di, 2.
 impiet, *impietas, áls, f.*
 impious, *impius, a, um.*
 implement, *instrumentum,*
l, m.
 importance, *of, grávis, e;*
grávior, ús.

INJURE

important, *grávis, e.*
 importune, *to, iaceo, ivi,*
ítem, 4.
 impose on, *to, impono,*
póni, pòsitum, 3 (with dat. and
acc., or dat. only).
 impression, *ópino, ónis, f.*
 impulse, *impulsus, us, m.*
 in, *in prep.: with abl. sig-*
nities in only; with acc. iúdo,
against, etc.
 in the mean time, *infr-*
im, adv.
 inasmuch, *quóniam, conj.;*
quum, conj.
 incentive, *irritámentum,*
l, n.
 incessantly, *assidué, adv.;*
perpetuo, adv.
 incorruptibility, *integ-*
ritas, áls, f.; innocéntia, ae, f.
 incredible, *incrédiblis, e.*
 indeed, *quidem, adv. (en-*
clit).
 India, *India, ae, f.*
 indignation, *indignátio,*
ónis, f.
 indolence, *éscórdia, ae, f.;*
désidia, ae, f.; inertia, *ae, f.*
 indolent, *sócors, dis; seg-*
nis, e; ignávus, a, um (p. 45).
 indulgently, *bénigué, adv.;*
blandé, adv.
 Indus, *Indus, l, m.*
 industry, *diligéntia, ae, f.*
 infant, *infans, ús, c.*
 infatry, *pédítatus, ús, m.;*
pédites, um, m.
 infatuated, *démens, ús.*
 infer, *to, colligo, légi, leo-*
tum, 3; concúdo, si, sum, 1.
 inferior, *inféríor, óris.*
 infinite, *infínitus, a, um.*
 inflame, *to, inflammo, ávi,*
árum, 1; excéto, ávi, árum;
accendo, si, sum, 3.
 inflict, *to, (often) afflicto,*
écl, ectum, 3; to inflict punish-
ment, poenas súmere.
 influence, *auctoritas, áls,*
f. (p. 137).
 influence, *to, súldeo, si,*
sum, 2; móveo, móvi, mótum,
2.
 inform, *to, álquém certí-*
órem ficio, fécí, factum, 3.
 ingenuity, *calliditas, áls,*
f.; solertia, ae, f.
 inhabitant, *incolá, ae, c.*
 inhabit, *to, incoló, ut, i,*
ultum, 3; hábito, ávi, átum, 1.
 inhabited, *fréquent, ús*
(Ex. 47).
 inhuman, *cradéllis, e; im-*
manis, e; inihúmanus, a, um.
 injure, *to, incedo, si, sum,*
3; noceo, ul, 2.

INVITE

injurious, *injuriosus, a,*
um; perniciósus, a, um.
 injury, *injuria, ae, f.; noxa,*
ae, f.
 innocent, *innócentia, ae,*
f.; integritas, áls, f.
 innocent, *innócent, ús; in-*
nocéus, a, um.
 innumerable, *innumérá-*
bilis, e.
 in order that, *ut conj*
with subj.
 in public, *publice, adv.*
 inquire, *to, quaero, quae-*
átvi, átum, 3; percontor, átu-
s sum, 1.
 insignificant, *lévis, e;*
parvus, a, um.
 insolence, *insoléntia, ae, f.*
 insolent, *insoléntar, adv.*
 instigation, *instigátio, ónis,*
f.; at his friend's instigation,
hortante amico.
 instruct, *to, édicó, ávi,*
árum, 1.
 intelligent, *écútus, a, um;*
perspicax, acta.
 intemperance, *intempé-*
rantia, ae, f.
 intend, *to, cógito, ávi,*
árum, 1; scáto, ul, árum, 3
(often expressed by fut. partic-
iple act.).
 intense, *strénuus, a, um;*
véhémens, ús.
 intention, *propósitum, l, n*
 interest, = *advantage, com-*
módum, l, n.; = payment for
usur, act, fenus, óris, n.
 interpret, *intérior, ús.*
 interpreter, *interpres, étis,*
m. and f.
 intervene, *to, intercédo,*
cessi, cessum, 3; intervénio,
véni, ventum, 4.
 interview, *colloquium, l, n.*
 intestine, *intestinus, a,*
um.
 into, *in prep. (with acc.).*
 intoxicated, *ébrus, a, um.*
 introduces, *to, adhibeo, ul,*
ítem, 2.
 invade, *to, invádo, si, um,*
3; irumpo, ípi, uptum, 3 (with
in and acc.); incurro, ri, sum,
3 (with in and acc.).
 in various ways, *várie,*
adv.
 invest, *to, = to besiege, ob-*
sideo, sédi, cessum, 2; = to put
out money, colloco, ávi, átum,
1; — with authority, pátriam
tem do, dédi, áatum, 1.
 investigate, *to, capíro,*
ávi, átum, 1.
 invite, *to, invito, ávi,*
árum, 1; vóco, ávi, árum, 1

Iphi
 n.
 Irel
 iron
 iron
 iron
 issu
 us, ús,
 issu
 edico,
 forth,
 dlor, ces
 Italia
 Itha
 Itha

Jew
 jocos
 anis, ús
 join
 to join
 tere mi
 jour
 via, ae,
 jour
 tus sum
 Joy, s
 ae, f.
 joyfu
 judge
 judge
 1; exist
 judgr
 Jugur
 June
 Juno
 Japit
 just
 iustic
 justly
 adv.
 Juver
 f.

Kaler
 keep
 keep
 ítem, 2.
 keca,
 kill, i
 intermo
 tercio, f
 kind
 kind f
 ae, f.
 kindn
 f.; elem
 nec, béd

IPHICRATES.

Iphecrates, *Iphecrates*, *is*, *n.*
Ireland, *Insularia*, *ae*, *f.*
iron, *ferum*, *i*, *n.*
iron (of iron, or made of iron), *ferreus*, *a*, *um*.
Island, *Insula*, *ae*, *f.*
issue, *exitus*, *us*, *m*.; *eventus*, *us*, *m*.; *finis*, *is*, *m*.
issue, to (a command), *edico*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.; = to go forth, *exeo*, *li*, *itum*, *4*.; *egredior*, *cessus*, *3*.
Italy, *Italia*, *ae*, *f.*
Ithaca, *Ithaca*, *ae*, *f.*
Ithacan, *Ithacus*, *a*, *um*.

J

Jew, *Judeus*, *i*, *m*.
jocously, *iocose*, *adv*.; *jocans*, *ta* (see *St. G.* 34).
Join, to, *jungo*, *nxi*, *netum*, *3*.; to join battle, *proellum* *cor* *mittere* *missum*, *3*.
Journey, *iter*, *Itineris*, *n*.; *via*, *ae*, *f.*
Journey, to, *proficiscor*, *fecissum*, *3*.
Joy, *gaudium*, *i*, *n*.; *laetitia*, *ae*, *f.*
Joyfully, *libens*, *tis*.
Judge, *Judex*, *icis*, *m*.
Judge, to, *Judico*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.; *existimo*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.
Judgment, *Judicium*, *i*, *n*.
Jugurtha, *Jugurtha*, *i*, *n*.
June, *Junius*, *i*, *m*.
June, *Junio*, *onis*, *f.*
Jupiter, *Jupiter*, *Jovis*, *m*.
just, *aequus*, *a*, *um*.
justice, *Justitia*, *ae*, *f.*
justly, *juste*, *adv*.; *merito*, *adv*.
Juventas, *Juventas*, *atis*, *f.*

K

Kalends, *Kalendae*, *arum*, *f.*
keep, to, *servo*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.
keep off, to, *arceo*, *ui*, *atum*, *2*.
keen, *heer*, *cris*, *ere*.
kill, to, *neco*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.; *interimo*, *emi*, *entum*, *3*.; *interficio*, *feci*, *rectum*, *3*. (p. 3).
kind, *benignus*, *a*, *um*.
kind (*subs.*), *genus*, *eris*, *n*.
kind feeling, *benevolentia*, *ae*, *f.*
kindness, *benignitas*, *atis*, *f.*; *elementa*, *ae*, *f.*; *a kindness*, *beneficentia*, *i*, *n*.

LACONTER.

king, *rex*, *regis*, *m*.
kingdom, *regnum*, *i*, *n*.
knee, *genu*, *us*; *plur.* *genua*, *um*, *n*.
knight, *equus*, *itis*, *m*.
know, to, = to be aware of, *scio*, *ivi*, *itum*, *4*.; = to become acquainted with; *cognosco*, *ovi*, *itum*, *3*.; = to understand, *intelligo*, *ext*, *ectum*, *3*.
know, not to, *nescio*, *ivi*, *itum*, *4*.
known, *notus*, *a*, *um*.

L

Labienus, *Labienus*, *i*, *m*.
labour, to, *laboro*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.; *utor*, *nis* and *nixus* *sum*, *3*.
laborious, *operosus*, *a*, *um*.
Lacedaemon, *Lacedaemon*, *onis*, *f.*; *Sparta*, *ae*, *f.*
Lacedaemonians, *Lacedaemonii*, *orum*, *m*.
Lade, to, *adero*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.
Laden, *onusus*, *a*, *um*.
Laelius, *Laelius*, *i*, *m*.
Laenas, *Laenas*, *atis*, *m*.
Laevinus, *Laevinus*, *i*, *m*.
Lagus, *Lagus*, *i*, *m*.
lake, *lacus*, *us*, *m*.
lamentation, *lamentum*, *i*, *n*. (usually *plur.*); *ploratus*, *us*, *m*.
lamentation, to make, *lamentor*, *atus* *sum*, *1*.
Lamia, *Lamia*, *ae*, *m*.
Lampsacus, *Lampsacens*, *i*, *f.* (*of Lampsacus*, *Lampsacenus*, *a*, *um*).
land, *ager*, *agri*, *m*.; *patria*, *ae*, *f.* (*native land*); *terra*, *ae*, *f.* (*a country*).
land, to, (*intrans.*) *egredior*, *gressus* *sum*, *3*. (with *abl.*); (*trans.*) *expono*, *posui*, *positum*, *3*.
large, *magnus*, *a*, *um*; *largus*, *a*, *um*; *grandis*, *e*.
Lartius, *Lartius*, *i*, *m*.
last, *ultimus*, *a*, *um*; = immediately preceding, *proximus*, *a*, *um*.
lastly, *denique*, *adv*.; *postremo*, *adv*.; *ad extremum* (*used adverbially*).
late, *serus*, *a*, *um*; = recent, *recens*, *is*.
Latin, *Latinus*, *a*, *um*.
latter, *posterior*, *us*; *the former—the latter*, *hic—hic*.
laugh, to, *rideo*, *si*, *sum*, *2*.; to laugh at, *irideo*, *2*.; *derideo*, *2*.
laughter, *risus*, *us*, *m*.; = derision, *irrisus*, *us*, *m*.

LIBERALITY.

law, *lex*, *legis*, *f.*; *Jus*, *Juris* *n*. (p. 42).
lawful, *justus*, *a*, *um*; *licitus*, *a*, *um*. *It is lawful*, *licet*, *ult*, *2*. (with *dat.* of person and *infin.*).
lay, to, = to *plac.* *pono* *posui*, *positum*, *3*.; *loco*, *avi*, *atum*, *1*.
lay before, to, *propono* *posui*, *positum*, *3*.
lay aside, to, *depono*, *posui*, *itum*, *3*.; *sepono*, *posui*, *itum*, *3*.; = to strip off, *exuo*, *ui*, *atum*, *3*.
lead to, *duco*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.
lead forth or out, to, *educō*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.
lead over, to, *transduco*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.
lead round, to, *circumduco*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.
leader, *dux*, *ducis*, *c*.; *ductor*, *oris*, *m*.
leap, to, *sailo*, *ii* or *ui*, *sailatum*, *4*.
leap down, to, *desilio*, *si*, *lul*, or *ivi*, *sultum*, *4*.
learn, to, *disco*, *didici*, *3*.
learned, *doctus*, *a*, *um*.
leave, or leave behind, to, *linquo*, *more* *freg.* *relinquo*, *liqui*, *lictum*, *3*.
left, = remaining, *relinquo*, *a*, *um*; *of the hands*, *lævus*, *a*, *um*.
legion, *legio*, *onis*, *f.*
leisure, *otium*, *i*, *n*.
leisurely (*adv.*), *otiose*, *adv*.; *lenis*, *adv*.; *adj.* *lentus*, *a*, *um*.
Lennos, *Lennos*, *i*, *f.*
length (*of time*), *diuturnitas*, *atis*, *f.*; *longinquitas*, *atis*, *f.*
length at, *tandem*, *adv*.; *denique*, *adv*.
lengthen, to, *produco*, *xi*, *ctum*, *3*.; *extendo*, *di*, *tum*, *3*.
lenient, *clemens*, *tis*; *lenis*, *e*; *mitis*, *e*.
less (*adv.*), *minor*, *us*. *At a less price*, *minoris*.
less (*adv.*), *minus*, *adv*.
lesson, *praecipuum*, *i*, *n*.
exemplum, *i*, *m*.; *dicamentum*, *i*, *n*.
let, to, *permitto*, *misit*, *missum*, *3*.; *sino*, *ivi*, *itum*, *3*.; *concedo*, *cessi*, *cessum*, *3*.
let go, to, *emitto*, *misit*, *missum*, *3*.
letter, *littera*, *ae*, *f.* (*of alphabet*); *litterae*, *arum*, or *epistola*, *ae*, *f.* (*an epistle*).
levy, *delectus*, *us*, *m*.
liberal, *liberalis*, *e*.
liberality, *liberalitas*, *atis*, *f.*

LIBERTY.

liberty, libertas, *âtis, f.*
 library, bibliotheca, *ae, f.*
 licentiousness, libido, *inis, f.*
 licivius, *ae, f.*
 Licinius Calvus, Licinius, *i, m.*
 victor, victor, *oris, m.*
 lieutenant, legatus, *i, m.*
 life, vita, *ae, f.*; aetas, *âtis, f.*
 aevum, *i, n.* (p. 19); (*Ex.* 26) Antia, *ae, f.*
 lifeless, mortuus, *a, um*; exânimis, *e* (and *us, a, um*).
 light (*subs.*), lux, lucis, *f.*
 light (*adj.*), levis, *e.*
 lightning, fulgur, *ûris, n.*
 like, similis, *e* (with *gen. or dat.*).
 limb, membrum, *i, n.*; artus, *us, m.*
 line, linea, *ae, f.*; (*of battle*)
 acies, *is, f.*
 line, to, substerno, strâvi, stratum, *i, n.*
 Lingones, Lingones, *um, m.*
 lion, leo, *onis, m.*
 Liscus, Liscus, *i, m.*
 Litavicus, Litavicus, *i, m.*
 little, parvus, *a, um*; *to care little*, parvi pendere.
 live, to, vivo, *xi, ctum, 3*; dego, *gi, 3.*
 living-creature, animans, *ntis, m. and n.*
 Livius, Livius, *i, m.*
 lo, en! ecce! *interj.*
 load, to, onero, *avi, âtum, i.*
 Loire, Ligoris, *is, m.*
 long (*adj.*), longinquus, *a, um*; diturnus (the latter of time only).
 long (*adv.*), diu, *compar.*, diutius.
 long for, to, ardeo, *si, sum, 2.*
 long, to, âveo, *2.*
 longing, a, desiderium, *i, n.*
 look, to, conspicio, *exi, ectum, 3.*
 look down upon, to, despicio, *specti, spectrum, 3.*
 look for, to, quaero, *quaesivi, quaesitum, 3.*
 lose, to, amitto, misti, *missum, 3*; perdo, *didi, ditum, 3* (p. 74).
 loss, damnus, *i, n.*; jactura, *ae, f.*
 lot, sors, *tis, f.*; sortina, *ae, f.*
 love, amor, *oris, m.*; caritas, *âtis, f.* (p. 47).
 love, to, amo, *avi, âtum, i*; diligo, *lexi, lectum, 3.*
 lovely, amoenus, *a, um*.
 low, inferus, *a, um* (inferior,

MANIFEST.

inferius, or *imus*); *of birth*, natus, *a, um*; *a man of low birth*, mâto gènere natus.
 lowest (man), infimus, *a, um*.
 lowly, humilis, *e.*
 Lucani, Lucani, *orum, m.*
 Lucania, Lucania, *ae, f.*
 Luceria, Luceria, *ae, f.*
 Lucilius, Lucilius, *i, m.*
 Lucius Catilina, Lâcius, *i, Catilina, ac, m.*
 luckless, infelix, *ictis*; infanctus, *a, um*.
 Luppia or Lippe (river), Luppia, *ae.*
 lust, libido, *inis, f.*
 Lycurgus, Lycurgus, *i, m.*
 Lysander, Lysander, *ri, m.*
 Lysimachus, Lysimachus, *i, m.*

M

Macedonian (*subs.*), Mâcedo, *ois, m.*; (*adj.*), Mâcedonicus, *a, um*.
 Magaeus, Magaeus, *i, m.*
 magistrate, magistratus, *as, m.*
 magnificent, superbus, *a, um*.
 maintain, *to, to hold up*, sustineo, *ul, uter, 3*; *to, ul, tum, 3* = *to sustain*.
 majority, plures, *tam, m.*; major pars, *f.*
 make, to, facio, feci, *factum, 3*; efficio, feci, *factum, 3*; fabrico, *avi, âtum, i*; creoo, *avi, âtum, i* (*to appoint a magistrate*).
 make away with, to, = *kill*, vitâ privare (*Ex.* 61).
 make familiar with, to, assuefacio, *lecti, factum, 3.*
 make for, to, pëto, *ivi and ii, itum, 3.*
 make laws, to, (*Ex.* 22), instituo, *ui, âtum, 3.*
 make off, to, âbeo, *ii, itum, 4.*
 make a stand, to, coeliato, *sisti, 3.*
 make war upon, to, bellum infero, *thli, laum ferre, 3.*
 male, *subst. and adj.*, mas, *miris, m.*; *adj.*, masculus, *a, um*; virilis, *e.*
 man, homo, *inis, c.*; vir, *viril, m.* (p. 17); *man by man*, viritum, *adv.*
 manage, to, administro, *avi, âtum, i.*
 management, administratio, *ois, f.*
 manifest, manifestus, *a, um*; epertus, *a, um*.

MERIT.

mankind, homines, *um, c.*
 Manlius, Manlius, *i, m.*
 manner, modus, *i, m.*; *in the manner of*, ritu, *with gen.*
 many, multi, *a, a.*
 Marcellus, Marcellus, *i, m.*
 march, iter, itinêris, *n.*
 march, to, (*intrans.*) proficiscor, *fectus sum, 3*; incedo, *cessi, cessum, 3*; (*trans.*) ducô, *xi, ctum, 3.*
 march, to be on, in agmine, itinêre, &c., *esse.*
 Marcus, Marcus, *i, m.*
 Marcomanni, Marcomanni, *orum, m.*
 Mardonius, Mardonius, *i, m.*
 Marius, Marius, *i, m.*
 mark, nota, *ae, f.*; signum, *i, n.*
 marry, to, (*of the man*) ducô, *xi, ctum, 3*; (*of the woman*) nubô, *psi, ptum, 3* (*with dat.*).
 Marseilles, Messalia, *ae, f.*
 marvellous, mirus, *a, um*; mirabilis, *e*; mirificus, *a, um*.
 massacre, caedes, *is, f.*
 master, (*who teaches*) magister, *ri, m.*; (*who owns*) dominus, *i, m.*
 matron, mâtrena, *ae, f.*
 matter, res, *is, f.*
 Mausolus, Mausolus, *i, m.*
 may, I, licet, *ut, and tum est* (followed by *dat.* of person).
 mean, turpis, *e*; sordidus, *a, um*.
 mean, to, volo, *ul, velle* (*irreg.*); *usu with dat. of pron. refl.*
 means of, by, per, *prep.* (*govs. acc.*).
 meantime, interim, *adv.*; intêres, *adv.*
 measure, mensura, *ae, f.*; *measure (of corn)*, modius, *ii, m.*; = *a plan*, consilium, *i, n.*; râtio, *ois, f.*
 measure, to, mâtior, mensus sum, *4*; emêtor, *4*; mêtô, *avi, âtum, i.*
 mechanician, mēchânicus, *i, m.*; artificer, *ictis, m.*; mâtchinâtôr, *oris, m.*
 Media, Mēdia, *ae, f.*
 Megara, Mēgâra, *orum, n.* *pl.*; also *ae, f.*
 Megarian, Mēgârensis, *e.*
 Mēgârens, *a, um*.
 memory, mēmôria, *ae, f.*
 merchant, mercator, *oris, m.*
 mere, mērus, *a, um*; ipse, *a, um* (*Ex.* 43).
 merely, tantum, *adv.*
 merit, virtus, *ûtis, f.* *mēritum, i, n.*

mer
 nēgor
 mes
 met
 Met
 Mic
 mid
 mid
 mig
 vires, *f.*
 all one
 mile
 sum, *c.*
 Mile
 mili
 milit
 milit
 au
 milk
 Milti
 mind
 nus, *i, n.*
 and *inf.*
 mien
 erum; *n.*
 misto
 us, *f.*
 missi
 Mith
 is, *m.*
 moat,
 moder
 modestus,
 moderat
 moder
 ae, *f.*; *m of moder*
 of moder
 modes
 (moderat
 (dash) *ul*
 modes
 mones
 numus,
 month
 moon,
 moral,
 rats, *môre*
 more
 pl. *plures*
 more,
 mortal
 most;
 the most,
 most
 aequè, *âqu*
 mother
 mount
 mount
 i, *m.*

MERIT.

merit, to, mēro, ul, itum;
 mērore, itus sum, 2.
 messenger, nuntius, l, m.
 metal, metallum, l, n.
 Metellus, Metellus, l, m.
 Micipsa, Micipsa, ae, m.
 midst, in, mēlitus, a, um.
 midway, mēdius, a, um.
 might, vis, vim, vi; pl.
 vires, f.; rōbur, ōris, n.; with
 all one's might, summā vi or ōpe.
 mile, mille passus or pas-
 sum.
 Miletus, Miletus, l, f.
 military, militāris, e.
 military-service, militā-
 ac.
 milk, lac, lactis, n.
 Miltiades, Miltiades, is, m
 mind, mens, tis, f.; an-
 mus, l, m. (p. 8).
 Minerva, Minerva, ae, f.
 Minucius, Minucius, l, m.
 miracle, miraculum, l, n.
 misbecomes, it, dedecet,
 ut, 2 (impers. verb. with acc.
 and inf.).
 miserable, miser, ōra,
 crum; miserābilis, e.
 misfortune, cālāmitas,
 ātis, f.; mālum, l, n.
 missile, telum, l, n.
 Mithridates, Mithridātes,
 is, m.
 moat, fossa, ae, f.
 moderate, modicus, a, um;
 mōdestus, a, um; mēdiocris, e.
 moderately, mōdeste, adv.;
 mōderāte, adv.
 moderation, tempērantia,
 ae, f.; mōdestia, ae, f.; bounds
 of moderation, mōdus, l, m.
 modest, mōdestus, a, um
 (moderate); vērēcundus, a, um
 (bashful).
 modestly, vērēcunde, adv.;
 mōdestē, adv.
 modesty, pudor, ōris, m.
 money, pēcūnia, ae, f.;
 nummus, l, m.
 month, mensis, is, m.
 moon, lūna, ae, f.
 moral, sanctus, a, um; mo-
 rālis, mōres, um, m.
 more (adv.), plus, plūris;
 pl. plūree, a.
 more, amplius, adv.
 mortal, mortālis, e.
 most, plurimus, a, um; al-
 the most, ad eumdem.
 most persons, plērique,
 aeque, āque.
 mother, māter, tris, f.
 mountain, mons, tis, m.
 mountaineer, montānis,
 l, m.

NEARNESS.

mourn, to, } lūgeo, xl,
 mourn for, to, } ctum, 2;
 dolēo, ul, itum, 2; plango, nai,
 ctum, 3.
 mournful, moestus, a, um;
 lūgubris, e.
 mourning, luctus, tis, m.
 mouth, os, ōris, n.; fauces,
 tum, f. (plur.).
 move, to, mōveo, mōvi,
 mōtum, 2; commōveo, mōvi,
 mōtum, 2.
 much, multum, adv. (with
 gen.); too much, nimis, adv.
 murder, caedes, is, f.; hō-
 cidium, l, n.
 murder, to, occido, Idi,
 isum, 3; interficō, fēcī, fect-
 um, 3 (p. 1).
 murderer, hōmicida, ae, c.
 sicārius, l, m.; interfectōr,
 ōris, m.
 multitude, multitudo, inis,
 f.; the multitude, vulgus, l,
 m. and n.
 muses, Māsa, ārum, f.
 musician, mūsicus, l, m.
 must (to), necesse est.
 myrtle, myrtus, l, f.
 myself, egōmet; ipse, is,
 agreeing with ego expressed or
 understood.

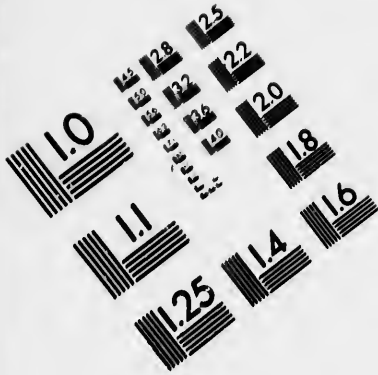
N

Naked, nūdus, a, um.
 name, nōmen, inis, n.; in
 the name of, prob. with acc.
 (Ex. 13).
 named, cui nōmen erat.
 narration, narrātio, ōnis,
 f.; in narration, in narrādo
 (Ex. 62).
 narrow, angustus, a, um;
 arctus, a, um.
 nation, gens, tis, f.
 natural, nātūralis, e.
 naturally, nātūraliter, or
 abl. of nātūra.
 nature, nātūra, ae, f.; =
 disposition, indōles, is, f.; in-
 gēnium, l, n.
 naught, nihil: see "No-
 thing."
 naval, nāvālis, e.
 Neapolis, Neāpolis, is, f.
 near (adv.), prōpinquus, a,
 um; comp. prōpior, sup. prōxi-
 mus.
 near (adv.), prōpe, iuxta.
 near (prep.), prōpe ad
 (with acc.).
 neatly, paene, adv.; prōpe,
 adv. e termē adv.
 nearness, prōpinqūitas,
 ātis, f.

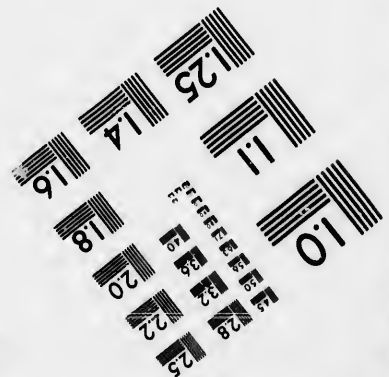
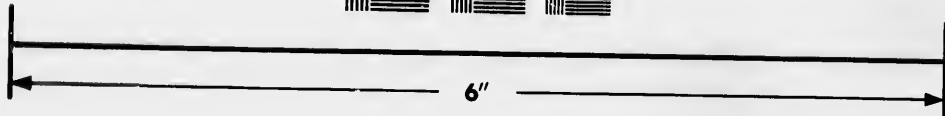
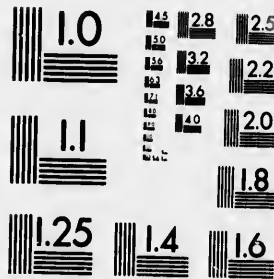
NOVELTY.

necessarily, necesse, né-
 cessario, adv.
 necessary, to be, ōpus esse
 (see p. 54. § 308), (followed by
 dat. of person and abl. of thing).
 necessity, necēssitas, ātis, f.
 need, egestas, ātis, f.; in-
 ōpia, ae, f. (p. 139).
 need, to, egeo (indigeo), ul
 2 (followed by gen.).
 needy, egens, tis.
 nefarious, nōstāndus,
 um; nōrius, a, um.
 neglect, to, nēgīgo, exi,
 ectum, 3; ōmitto, miā, mis-
 sum, 3.
 negligence, negligētia,
 ae, f.
 negligent, negligens, tis.
 neighbouring, vicinus, o,
 um; prōpinquus, a, um; finit-
 imus, a, um; proximus, a, um.
 neither (pron.), neuter,
 ra, rum.
 neither (conj.), nec, nēque.
 Neocles, Neocles, is, m.
 nerve, = vigor, nervi, ōrum
 m.; vigor, ōris, m.
 nest, nidus, l, m.
 net, rēte, is, n. (p. 91).
 never, nunquam, adv.
 nevertheless, nihīlominus,
 adv.; tamen, adv.
 new, nōvus, a, um; rērens,
 tis (p. 81).
 night, nox, ctis, f.
 night, by, noctu; used ad-
 verbally.
 night-watches, excubiæ,
 ārum, f.
 Ninus, Ninus, l, m.
 no or no-one (pron.), nul-
 lus, a, um; or nemo (for the
 gen., nullus is used).
 noble, nōbilis, e; clārus, a,
 um; splendens, a, um; nōbilis
 thing, dēcorum, p. 2.
 nobody, nemo, inis, e. (the
 gen. and abl. rarely used).
 none, see "No," above.
 nor, nēa.
 note, to, nōto, āvi, ātum,
 1; animādvorto, ti, sum, 3.
 noted, insignis, e; nōtus, a,
 um.
 nothing, nihil (nō) or ni-
 hillum, l, n.
 not, non, adv.; hand, adv.
 After verbs of forbidding, de-
 noting a purpose, &c., nē, with
 subj.; not a whit, nihil admod-
 dum.
 nourish, to, nūtrio, Ivi,
 itum, 4; ālo, ul, tum, 3.
 novel, nōvus, a, um; inō-
 ditus, a, um.
 novelty, nōvitas, ātis, f.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

10
15
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
56
63
71
80
90
100

10
15
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
56
63
71
80
90
100

NOW.	OVERTAKE.	PECULIAR.
<p>now, <i>nunc, adv.</i>; <i>jam, adv.</i> <i>nowhere, nusquam, adv.</i> Numantia, <i>Nūmantia, ae, f.</i> numerous, <i>crēber, ra, rum.</i> number, <i>nūmērus, 1, m.</i> Numidia, <i>Nūmidia, ae, f.</i></p>	<p>Olympiad, <i>Ōlympias, ādis, f.</i> on, <i>sūper, prep. (gov. acc. and abl.).</i> on account of, <i>propter, prep. with acc.</i> once, <i>sēmel, adv.</i>; <i>ōlim, adv.</i>; <i>quodam, adv.</i> once, <i>at, extemplo, adv.</i> on foot, <i>pēdibus.</i> one, <i>ūnus, a, um</i>; <i>quidam, quaedam, quoddam = a certain one, alter, ēra, ērum = one of two.</i> only, <i>sōlum, adv.</i>; <i>tantum, adv.</i>; <i>tantummodo, adv.</i> open, <i>āpertus, a, um.</i> open, <i>to, āperio, ul, ertum, 4</i>; <i>pando, ul, nsum and sum, 3.</i> openly, <i>āpērtē, adv.</i>; <i>pāllam, adv.</i>; <i>most openly (Ex. 4), simplicissime, adv.</i> opinion, <i>sententia, ac, f.</i>; <i>ōpinio, ōnis, f.</i> opportunity, <i>ocōsio, ōnis, f.</i>; <i>opportunitas, itis, f.</i> oppose, <i>to, obisto, stili, stitum, 3 (with dat.).</i>; <i>oppōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3</i>; <i>objicio, jeci, factum, 3.</i> oppress, <i>to, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3</i>; <i>vexo, āvi, ātum, 1.</i> oppressive, <i>iniquus, a, um.</i> or, <i>aut, vel, conj.</i> orator, <i>ōrātor, ōris, m.</i>; <i>rhetor, ōris, m. (p. 149).</i> orchard, <i>pōmārium, 1, n.</i> order, <i>sēries, ōis, f.</i>; <i>ordo, inis, m.</i>; <i>in—that, ut with subj.</i> order, <i>to, = to command, jūbeo, āsi, āsum, 2 (with acc. and inf.); impēro, āvi, ātum, 1 (with dat.); = to arrange, ordino, āvi, ātum, 1</i>; <i>compōno, pōsui, pōsitum, 3.</i> ornament, <i>ornāmentum, 1, n.</i>; <i>dēcus, ōris, n.</i> Orodes, <i>Ōrōdes, is, m.</i> other, <i>ālius, a, ud. Of two, alter, ēra, ērum.</i> ought, <i>dēbeo, ul, itum, 2</i>; <i>oportet, ult, 2 (impers.).</i> our, <i>noster, ra, rum.</i> out, <i>ē or ex, prep. (gov. abl.).</i> outshine, <i>to, praeiūco, xl, 2</i>; <i>praeniteo, ul, 2.</i> outstretch, <i>to, praetendo, dl, tum, 3.</i> over, <i>= beyond, trans, prep. (with acc.).</i> overcome, <i>to, vinco, vici, victum, 3</i>; <i>sūperō, āvi, ātum, 1</i>; <i>frango, ēgi, actum, 3.</i> overtake, <i>to, assēquor, cētus, 3</i>; <i>consequor, cētus, 3.</i></p>	<p>overthrow, <i>to, disjicio, ēci, cētum, 3.</i> own (one's), <i>prōprius, a, um.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">P</p> <p>Pain, <i>dōlor, ōris, m.</i> pain, <i>to, dōlore afficio, fēci, factum, 3.</i> paint, <i>to, pingo, nxi, ctum, 3.</i> painter, <i>picior, ōris, m.</i> palisade, <i>vallum, 1, n.</i> Pan, <i>Pan, ānis, ac, Pāna, m.</i> Panopion, <i>Panōpion, ōnis, m.</i> papyrus, <i>pāpyrus, 1, m. and f.</i>; <i>pāpyrum, 1, n.</i> pardon, <i>to, ignosco, ōvi, ōtum, 3 (with dat. of pers.; acc. of neut. pron. only); condōno, āvi, ātum, 1.</i> parent, <i>parens, tis, m. and f.</i> Parmenio, <i>Parmēnio, ōnis, m.</i> part, <i>pars, tis, f.</i>; <i>portio, ōnis, f.</i> part, <i>to, = to separate, sēparo, āvi, ātum, 1</i>; <i>sējungo, nxi, nctum, 3</i>; <i>= to go away, discedo, cessi, cessum, 3</i>; <i>digredior, gressus, um, 3.</i> partaker, <i>particeps, ipis, c.</i> Parthian, <i>Parthus, 1, m.</i> particularly, <i>magno pēre, adv.</i> party, <i>partes, tum, f.</i>; <i>factio, ōnis, f.</i> pass, <i>to, praetereo, il, itum, 4</i>; <i>traneo, il, itum, 4</i>; <i>to pass away, labor, lapsus, um, 3</i>; <i>fungo, nxi, nctum, 3</i>; <i>= to go away, discedo, cessi, cessum, 3</i>; <i>digredior, gressus, um, 3.</i> partaker, <i>particeps, ipis, c.</i> Parthian, <i>Parthus, 1, m.</i> particularly, <i>magno pēre, adv.</i> party, <i>partes, tum, f.</i>; <i>factio, ōnis, f.</i> pass, <i>to, praetereo, il, itum, 4</i>; <i>traneo, il, itum, 4</i>; <i>to pass away, labor, lapsus, um, 3</i>; <i>fungo, nxi, nctum, 3</i>; <i>to pass by (trans.), praetereo, il, itum, 4</i>; <i>praetervolo, āvi, ātum, 1.</i> passage, <i>via, ae, f.</i>; <i>transitus, us, m.</i>; <i>trājectus, us, m.</i>; <i>a narrow passage, fauces, tum, f.</i> past, <i>praeteritus, a, um</i>; <i>praeterita, ōrum, n. the past.</i> patrician, <i>patricius, a, um</i>; <i>subs. patriciani, patricii, ōrum, m.</i> patron, <i>patrōnis, 1, m.</i> Paulus Aemilius, <i>Paulus, 1, Aemilius, 1, m.</i> Pausanias, <i>Pausānias, ae, m.</i> pay, <i>merces, ēdis, f.</i>; <i>sūpendium, 1, n.</i> pay, <i>to, solvo (exsolvo), vi, ātum, 3.</i> peace, <i>pax, pācis, f.</i>; <i>tranquillitas, ātis, f.</i> peculiar, <i>prōprius, a, um</i> peculiar, <i>peculiaris, e.</i></p>

PEDIUS.

Pedius, Pédus, l. m.
Pelopidas, Pelópidas, ae. m.
Peloponnesian, Pelópon-
 nesius (Pelus), a. um.
people, pópulus, l. m.; *the*
common people, plebs, plébis, f.;
 plébes, et, f. (homines, um, m.
perf. or sup. in this sense). 3;
perceive, to, cerno (no
perf. or sup. in this sense). 3;
 percipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3;
perchance, fortasse, *adv.*;
 forte, *adv.*; forsitan, *adv.*;
perfect, perfectus, a, um;
 absólitus, a, um.
perfect, to, perficio, fecti,
 factum, 3; absolvo, vi, átum, 3.
perform, to, fácio, feci,
 factum, 3; conficio, fecti, factum, 3;
 praesto, it, itum, 3; fungor,
 functus sum, 3 (with *abl.*).
perhaps. See **PARCHANCE**.
Pericles, Pericles, is, m.
peril, pérículum, l. n.; dis-
 crimen, n. s.
perish, to, péro, II, itum, 4.
Per.: mórior, tus sum, 3.
permission, vénis, ae, f.
Pero, Péro, ónis, f.
Persaeus, Perscus, cl, m.
Persia, Persis, idis, f.
Persian, *adj.* Persicus, a,
 um; *subs.* the Persians, Persae,
 árum.
person, persóna, ae, f.;
 some person, áliquis.
perspicuous, illustris, e.
persuade, to, persuádeo,
 si, sum, 2 (with *dat.*).
pestilential, pestifer, éra,
 érum; grávis, e; pestilens, tis.
Petréius, Petréus, l, m.
Phaëthon, Phaëthon, tía, m.
Pharos, Pháros, l, f.
Phaërum, Phaëtrum, l, m.
Philipp, Philippus, l, m.
philosopher, philosophus,
 l, m.
philosophy, philosophía,
 ae, f.
Phocion, Phócion, ónis, m.
Phoebus, Phœbus, l, m.
Phoenician, *subs.* Phœnix,
 ícis, m.; *adj.* Phœnicus, a, um.
picture, pictúra, ae, f.;
 tabúla, ae, f.
piety, piétas, ítis, f.
pine, pinus, ut and i, f.
pipe (musical), fistula, ae, f.;
 líbia, ae, f.; áruno, lítis, f.
Pisistrátus, Pisistrátus, l,
 m.
Piso, Píso, ónis, m.
pitch, to, i. *to form* (a
 camp), fácio, fecti, factum, 3.
pitiful, to, misêret, ut, 2 (with
 acc. of subject and *gen.* of ob-

POSSESS, TO.

ject); misêreor, erius sum, 3
 (with *gen.*); misêror, átus sum,
 1 (with *acc.*).
place, locus, l, m. (*plur.*
 loca and loci).
place, to, póno, pōsi, sítum,
 3; colóco, ávi, átum, 1; státuo,
 ui, átum, 1.
place on, to, impōno, pō-
 sui, pōsitum, 3.
plan, rádio, ónis, f.; con-
 siliúm, l, n.; própositum, l, n.
plan, to, própono, pōsi,
 itum, 3.
plant, to, séro (cáero),
 égvi, átum, 3.
Plato, Pláto, ónis, m.
plead, to, oro, ávi, átum,
 1; ago, égi, actum, 3.
pleasant, jucundus, a, um;
 grátus, a, um; dulcis, e (p. 6).
please, to, pláceo, ui, itum,
 2 (with *dat.*); oblecto, ávi,
 átum, 1 (with *acc.*). *I please*,
 libet, libuit, and libitum est.
pleasing. See **PLEASANT**.
pleasure, jucunditas, ítis, f.
plebs, plébs, plébis, plébes,
 cl, f.
plot, consiliúm, l, n.; con-
 siliátio, ónis, f.; insidiæ, árum,
 pl, f.
plough, árátum, l, n.;
 vómer and vómis, éris, m.
 (plough-share).
plunder, praeda, ae, f.
plunder, to, rapio, ci,
 tum, 3; diripio, ui, ceptum, 3.
Po, Pádus, l, m.
poet, poëta, ae, m. and f.
poison, vénicium, l, n.;
 virus, l, m.
point, mácro, ónis, m.;
 cuspis, idis, f.
point out, to, índico, ávi,
 átum, 1; désigno, ávi, átum,
 1; ostendo, di, tum, 3; mon-
 stro, ávi, átum, 1.
political, políticus, a, um;
political change, nóvæ res.
Pollio, Pollis, ónis, m.
Pollux, Pollux, ícis, m.
Pompey, Pompeius, l, m.
Pontifex or **Pontif**, pon-
 tifex, ícis, m.
populous, cēlêr, bris,
 bre; fréquens, tis.
Porcius, Porcius, ll, m.
port, portus, ás, m.
portion, pars, tis, f.; portio,
 ónis, f. = *dowry*, don, ótis, f.
portrait, imágo, ínis, f.
position, státus, ás, m.;
 stus, us, m.; locus, l, m. and
 in pl. also m.
possess, to, possídeo, édi,
 esum, 2; habéo, ui, itum, 2.

PREVAIL.

Possession, to take, cé-
 cipo, ávi, átum, 1; *to gain*
 possessio, pótor, itus sum, 4,
 with *gen.* or *abl.*
Possession, possessio, ónis,
 f. *In plura*, res, rérum, f.;
 lína, órum, m.
Possible, qui, quæ, quod
 fieri potest. See **ABLE**, TO BE.
Possibly, forsitan. *It may*
possibly happen, fieri potest ut.
post, postis, is, m., *military*
 post, státio, ónis, f.
postpone, to, différo, distul-
 li, diátum, 3.
pound, libra, ae, f.
pounds, pondo, *indecl.*
poverty, paupertas, ítis, f.,
 égestas, ítis, f. (p. 137).
power, vices, tum, f.
powerful, pórens, tis; effi-
 cax, ácis.
Prætor, prætor, óris, m.
Praise, laus, dis, f.; *the act*
of praising, laudáto, ónis, f.
Praise, to, laudo, ávi, átum,
 1; efféro, extulí, átum, 3.
praiseworthy, laudábilis,
 e; commendábilis, e.
Pray, to, præcor, átus sum,
 1; oro, ávi, átum, 1 (p. 48).
Prayer, præcs, em, e, f. (no
nominative in use); pl. præces,
 um.
predominance, pótentia,
 ae, f.
prefer, to, præfero, tili,
 latum, 3.
prepare, to, páro, ávi,
 átum, 1.
prescribe, to, præscribo,
 psi, ptum, 3; præcipio, cēpi,
 ceptum, 3.
presence, præsentia, ae, f.;
in one's presence, præsens, ntis.
presence of, in, córam,
 prep. (gov. *abl.*).
present, to be, intersum,
 fui, esse.
Present, præsens, tis.
Present, to, dono, ávi,
 átum, 1. (with *acc.* of person
 and *abl.* of gift.)
preserve, to, servo, ávi,
 átum, 1; tucor, itus sum, 2
 (p. 40).
preside, to, præsum, fui,
 esse.
press, to, prémo, essi, esum,
 3; comprimo, essi, esum, 3.
press hard on, to, prémo
 3. See **HESS**.
Profound, to, simúlo, ávi,
 átum, 1; dissimúlo, ávi, átum,
 1 (p. 17).
prevail, to, víleo, ui, itum
 2; víncio, víci, victum, 3.

PREVENT.	PYTHIUS.	REAR.
prevent, to, prœhibeo, ul, itum, 2; impedio, lvi, itum, 4.	prove, to, i. e. to turn out to be, often, sum, ful, esse (with double dat.).	Q
previously, ante, antea, ad.; prius, ad.	provide, to, prœvideo, vidi, visum, 2; praebeo, ul, itum, 2 (to supply); pâro, avi, âtum, 1 (to get); prœcuro, avi, âtum, 1.	
Friam, Friâmus, l, m.	provinces, provinciâ, ac, f.	Quadruped, quadrupes
price, pretium, l, n. : at a high price, magis.	provision, to make, prœvideo, vidi, visum, 2.	eds, m.
princely, imperâtorius, a, um.	provisions, victus, us, m. : pennis, us, and l, c., and oris, n. ; res frumentaria, f. (of an army).	quaestor, quaestor, oris, m
private, privatus, a, um; = secret, arcânus, a, um; secretus, a, um.	provoked, to, laceo, lvi, itum, 3.	quantity, vis, vim, vl, f. ; copia, ac, f. (plenty).
proceed, to, prœcedo, cessi, cessum, 3; progredior, gressus sum, 3; to go up, pervento, eni, entum, 4, followed by in with acc., pergo, perexti, perrectum, 3.	prudence, prudentia, ac, f. ; consilium, l, n.	quarrel, to, dissentio, ai, sum, 3.
proclaim, to, edico, xl, etum, 3; prœclamo, avi, âtum, 1.	prudent, prudens, tis; prœvidas, a, um.	quarters, hiberna, orum, n. (winter quarters : castra understood) ; aestiva, orum, n. (summer quarters).
proclamation, edictum, l, n. : to issue a proclamation, edico, xl, etum, 3.	Ptolemy, Ptolœmaeus, l, m.	queen, regina, ac, f.
procure, to, pâro, avi, âtum, 1; acquiro, sivi, itum, 3.	public, publicus, e, um; commissus, e; in publico, publicè, adv.	quell, to, opprimo, pressi, pressum, 3.
prodigy, monstrum, l, n. ; prodigium, l, n.	publish, to, vulgo, avi, âtum, 1; (to issue a book), edo, didi, ditum, 3; to publish a decree, edico, dixi, dicitum, 3.	quick, citus, a, um; rapidus, a, um; velox, acis.
produce, to, pâro, pœperi, partum, 3; gigno, genui, gēntum, 3; to be produced, nascor, natus sum, 3.	Punic, Punicus, a, um.	quickly, prœpere, adv.
promise, to, promitto, misi, missum, 3; polliceor, itus sum, 2.	punish, to, pūno, lvi, itum, 4; animadverto, l, sum, 3, followed by in with acc.	Quinctius, Quinctius, l, m.
prompt, celer, eris, ere; promptus, a, um.	punishment, poena, ac, f. ; supplicium, l, n. (p. 159).	Quirinus, Quirinus, l, m.
proof, documentum, l, n. ; experimentum, l, n. ; testinōdium, l, n.	purchase, to, emō, emi, emptum, 3; mercor, âtus sum.	Quirites, Quirites, ium, m.
propagate, to, prœpago, avi, âtum, 1; vulgo, avi, âtum, 1.	pursue, to, sequor, citus sum; sector, âtus sum, 1.	quite, omnino, adv. ; prosus, adv. ; quite-disturbed, perturbatus, a, um.
proper, proprius, a, um (belonging to); rectus, a, um (right); aptus, a, um (suitable).	pure, purus, a, um; mœrus, a, um (unmixed); castus, a, um (chaste).	Race, = family, gēnus, eris, n. ; stipes, is, f. : = course, cursus, is, m.
property, censura, is, m. (income); proprium, l, n. (attributed, peculiarly); bona, orum, n. (goods).	purify, to, purgo, avi, âtum, 1; abluo, ul, itum, 3.	rage, to, saevio, li, itum, 4; litro, 3.
propitiate, to, placō, avi, âtum, 1.	pursue, to, sequor, citus sum, 3.	Raise, to, tollō, sustulī, sublatus, 3; erigo, exi, ectum, 3; = to levy, conscro, psi, ptum, 3.
propose, to, prœpono, pōsui, itum, 3.	pursuer, pres. part. of sequor. See "Pursue, to."	rally, to, restituo, ul, âtum, 3.
propraetor, prœpraetor, eris, m.	pursuit, studium, l, n. (favourable pursuit).	rampart, munitio, onis, f.
proscribe, proscribo, ipel, ptum, 3.	push, to, trudo, si, sum, 3; impello, ul, nisum, 3.	rapid, velox, acis; rapidus, a, um; celer, eris, ere.
proscribed, proscriptus, l, m.	put, to, pono, pōsui, itum, 3.	rare, rarus, a, um.
prosperous, secundus, a, um; dicens, tis; beatus, a, um.	put-to-death, to, neco, avi, âtum, 1.	rarely, raro, adv. ; very rarely, perraro.
protection, praedidium, l, n. ; tutela, ac, f.	put off, to, of clothes, exuo, ul, itum, 3; = to postpone, differo, distulī, ditatum, 3.	rash, temerarius, a, um.
proud, superbus, a, um; arrogant, tis (p. 59).	put on, to (of clothes), induo, ul, itum, 3.	rate = price, pretium, l, n., at a high rate, magni.
	put upon, to, impono, pōsui, pōsum, 3.	rather, potius, adv. : I had rather, malo, ul, malie, irr.
	Pythagoras, Pythagoras, ac, m.	ravage, to, vasto, avi, âtum, 1; depolior, âtus sum, 3.
	Pyrrhus, Pyrrhus, l, m.	reach, to, pervenio, eni, entum, 4.
	Pythius, Pythius, a, um.	read, to, lego, legi, lectum, 3; recito, avi, âtum, 1.

R

Race, = family, gēnus, eris, n. ; stipes, is, f. : = course, cursus, is, m.

rage, to, saevio, li, itum, 4; litro, 3.

Raise, to, tollō, sustulī, sublatus, 3; erigo, exi, ectum, 3; = to levy, conscro, psi, ptum, 3.

rally, to, restituo, ul, âtum, 3.

rampart, munitio, onis, f.

rapid, velox, acis; rapidus, a, um; celer, eris, ere.

rare, rarus, a, um.

rarely, raro, adv. ; very rarely, perraro.

rash, temerarius, a, um.

rate = price, pretium, l, n., at a high rate, magni.

rather, potius, adv. : I had rather, malo, ul, malie, irr.

ravage, to, vasto, avi, âtum, 1; depolior, âtus sum, 3.

reach, to, pervenio, eni, entum, 4.

read, to, lego, legi, lectum, 3; recito, avi, âtum, 1.

ready, paratus, l, m.

reality, res, â, f. : in reality, re, liqâ, used adverbially; reversâ, adv.

rear, to, mēto, essi, sum, 3, rear, extremum or novissimum agmen, tria, e.

REASON.

reason, *rãtio, ðnis, f.*;
neus, tis, f. (the faculty of reason).
 recall, *to, rêvocô, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *reddô, xl, Ætum, 1*.
 receive, *to, accipio, cæpi, ceptum, 3*; *cãpio, cæpi, captum, 1*.
 reckon, *to, acsimo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *ñico, xl, Ætum, 3*; *compûto, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *nũmero, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 recognise, *to, agnosco, nôvi, Ætum, 1*.
 recollection, *mêmoria, ac, f.*
 record, *mônumentum, l, n.*
 record, *to, narro, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *mêmoro, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 recover, *to, rêcûpero, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *recipio, cæpi, ceptum, 3*; *to recover from a disease, convalesco, ul, 2*.
 refer, *to, reféro, rettãli, relatum, 1*.
 refinement, *hãmãntas, Ætis, f.; cultus, ðs, m.*
 reflection, *considérãtio, ðnis, f.; cogitãtio, ðnis, f.*
 refuse, *to, abnuo, ul, Ætum, 3*; *refûso, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 regard, *to, respicio, spexi, spectrum, 3*; *= to love, diligo, lxxi, lectum, 3*; *= to think, existimo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *pûto, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 region, *régio, ðnis, f.; tractus, ðs, m.*
 regret, *deçiderium, l, n.*
 dolor, *ðris, m.; agritudo, ðnis, f.*
 reign, *to, regno, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 rejoice, *to, gaudeo, gãvisus sum, 2*; *laetor, Ætus sum, 1 (p. 59)*.
 relate, *to, narro, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *reféro, tãli, Ætum, 3*.
 relationship, *propinquitas, Ætis, f.; affinitas, Ætis, f. (p. 42)*.
 relatives, *cognãti, ðrum; propinqu, ðrum*.
 reliant, *frétus, a, um (with abt.)*; *fidens, tis; confidens, tis*.
 religion, *religio, ðnis, f.*
 religious, *religiôsus, a, um*.
 reluctantly, *invitus, a, um, adf. recusans (Ex. 37, 8)*.
 rely, *to, nitôr (subnitor), nitus and nitus sum, 1*.
 r living on, *frétus, a, um (followed by abt.)*; *subnixus, a, um*.
 remain, *to, commôror, Ætus sum*.
 remaining, *relíquus, a, um, remansit; reliquus, a, um,*

RESOLVE.

remarkable, *singulãris, e; insignis, e*.
 remember, *to, mêmori, pref. with sense of present*.
 recordor, *Ætus sum, 1*; *remûs-cor, 3*.
 remind, *to, mûneo, ul, Ætum, 2*; *commôneo, ul, 1*.
 remote, *longinquus, a, um; rêmôtus, a, um*.
 remove, *to, trans. mûveo (rêmôveo), ðvi, Ætum, 2*; *trans. migro, Ævi, Ætum, 1 (p. 28)*.
 render, *to, reddo, didi, ditum, 3*; *tribuo, Ævi, Ætum, 3*; *féro (reféro), tãli, Ætum, 3*.
 renew, *to, restituo, ul, Ætum, 3*; *rênovô, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 renown, *isma, ac, f.; laus, ðis, f.; gloria, ac, f.*
 repair, *to, relicio, fêci, fec-tum, 3*.
 repeat, *to, Phr.: to repeat one's sin, bis peccãre (Ex. 10)*.
 repent, *to, poenitet, ul, impers. 2 (with acc. of subject, and gen. of object)*.
 reply, *to, respondeo, di, sum, 2*.
 report, *suba, rumor, ðris, m.; fama, ac, f.*
 report, *to, reféro, tãli, Ætum, 3*; *nuntio, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *trãdo, didi, ditum, 3*.
 repose, *quies, ðtis, f.*
 republic, *republica, rëp-ublice, f.*
 repulse, *repulsa, ac, f.*
 repulse, *to, repello, pûli, pulsus, 3*; *prôpulsio, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 reputation, *existimãtio, ðnis, f.*
 request, *rôgãtus, ðs, m.; at your request, to rógante or tuo rógãtu (Ex. 37)*.
 request, *to, rôgo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *pêro, lvi, Ætum, 3 (p. 5)*.
 require, *to, exigo, Ægi, ac-tum, 3*; *posco, pôposci, posc-tum, 3*; *= to need, Ægeo, ul, 2 (with gen. or abt.)*.
 resentment, *dôlor, ðris, m.*
 reserve, *to, rêservo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 resist, *to, rêsisto, stiti, sti-tum, 3*; *rêpugno, Ævi, Ætum (with dat.)*.
 resolution, *= firmness, con-sistens, ac, f.; = a determina-tion, sententia, ac, f.; dêcôrsum, l, n.*
 resolve, *to, dêcerno, crãvi, crëtum, 3*.

RIGHT.

resources, *fãcilitãtes, um, f.*; *opes, um, f.*
 respect, *vênerãtio, ðnis, f.*; *rêvêrentia, ac, f.*
 response, *responsum, l, n.*
 rest, *quies, Ætis, f.*; *requies, Ætis, f.*
 rest, *the, ceteri, ðrum; rê-liqui, ðrum (p. 36)*.
 rest, *to, quiesco Ævi, Ætum, 3*; *= to lean on, nitôr, nitus and nitus, 3*; *to rest one's hopes on, spes positã in (with abt.) habêre*.
 restore, *to, rëparo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*; *restituo, ul, Ætum, 3*.
 restrain, *to, continéo (rê-tineo), ul, enum, 2*; *cohibeo, ul, Ætum, 2*; *coerceo, ul, Ætum, 2*.
 retain, *to, rêtineo (têneo), ul, tenum, 2*; *continéo, ul, tentum, 2*.
 retire, *to, cëdo, ul, ssum, 3*; *ac recipio, cæpi, ceptum, 1 (Ex. 40)*.
 retreat, *(the act), recepius, us, m.; (the place), rëceptac-ulum, l, n.*
 retreat, *to, rëcipio, cæpi, ceptum, 1 (with acc. of person)*.
 retribution, *Phr.: to in-flict retribution, vindicãtio, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 return, *to, rëdo, ll, Ætum, 4*; *rêvertor, rãtus sum, 3 (p. 67)*.
 retire, *recipio, cæpi, ceptum (with acc. of person)*.
 revel, *to, = to feast, comis-sor, Ætus, 1*; *= to exult, exulto, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 revenue, *vectigãl, Ætis, n.; fructus, ðs, m.*
 reverence, *vênerãtio, ðnis, f.; rêvêrentia, ac, f.*
 reverence, *to, véreor, litus sum, 2*; *colo, ul, cultum, 3*.
 review, *to, rëpêto, lvi and ll, Ætum, 3*; *to take a short review of the past, paucã supra rëpêrãre*.
 reward, *præmium, l, n.; merces, Ætis, f. (hirc)*.
 Rhine, *Rhênus, l, m.*
 Rhodes, *Rhódus or -os, l, f.*
 Rhodes, *of or belonging to, Rhódus, a, um*.
 Rhone, *Rhódanus, l, m.*
 rich, *dives, tis; locuples, Ætis (locus pleo)*.
 riches, *divitiæ, Ærum, f.*
 ride through, *to, pôr-tingo, Ævi, Ætum, 1*.
 ridiculous, *ridiculus, a, um; absurdus, a, um*.
 right (adv.), *rectus, a, um; probus, a, um; right hand, dexter, lera, tãrtum,*

RIGHT.	SEMIRAMIS.	SHADE.
right (<i>ults</i>), ius, fūris, n. rightly, rectē, adv.; bēnē, adv.	safety, salus, ūtis, f.; in safety, incolumis, e; saluus, a, um.	Sempronius, Semprōnius, l, m.
rigidly, intēdē, adv.	sagacious, acūtus, a, um; sāgax, ācūtus.	senate, sēnātus, ūs, m.; se- nate House, cōria, ae, f.
rise, to, surgo, surrexi, sur- rectum, 3.	Saguntine, Sāguntinus, a, um.	senator, sēnātor, ūris, m. send, to, mīto, mīsi, mī- sum, 3; as ambassador, lēgo, āvī, ātūm, 1.
rival, rivālis, ūs, m.; acmū- lus, l, m. (p. 107).	Saguntum, Sāguntum, l, n. and Sāguntus, l, f.	send ahead, to, prae-mitto, lsl, issum.
river, flūvius, l, m.; flūmen, lmls, n. (p. 6).	sail, to, nāvigo, āvī, ātūm, 1. To sail by, praeter, ehor, vectus sum, 3.	send down, to, dēmitto, mīsi, mīsum, 3.
road, viā, ae, f.; iter, Itinē- ris, n. (p. 69).	sailor, nāvita, ae, m.; nāvī- ta, ae, m.	send for, to, arcesso, tei, Itum, 3.
robe, vestis, ūs, f.	sake: Phr.: for the sake of, grātīa, causā, with gen.	send forth, to, ēmitto, mīsi, mīsum, 3.
rock, rūpes, ūs, m.; saxum, l, n.	same, idem, eīdem, idem. samo number, ūtdem, adv.	separate, to, sēgrēgo, āvī, ātūm, 1.
rod, virga, ae, f.	save=except, praeter, prep. with acc.	sepulchre, sēpulcrum, l, n.
Roman, Rōmānus, a, um.	save, to, servo, āvī, ātūm, 1.	serious, grāvīs, e; sērius, a, um.
Rome, Rōma, ae, f.; of Rome may often be translated by the adv.: as the young men of Rome, Rōmāna iuventus.	saying, dictum, l, n.; as the saying is, ut ātūm.	seriously, grāviter, adv; sērio, adv.
Rōmulus, Rōmūlus, l, m.	say, to, dico, xl, ctum, 3. = report, fero, tūl, ātūm.	serpent, drāco, ūnis, m.
room=space, locus, l, m. (to pl.) m. and n.; = chamber, conclāve, ūs, n.	scanty, parvus, a, um; ex- līgus, a, um.	servant, minister, tri, m.; (female) famūla, f.; ancilla, ae, f. (p. 49).
round, circum, circa, prep. (gov. acc.)	Scipio, Scipio, ūnis, m.	serve, to, servio, ūvi and ū, Itum, 4. = to be of service, prōsum, fūl, prōdesse.
rout, to, fūgo, āvī, ātūm, 1; prōfūgo, āvī, ātūm, 1.	Scythian, Scythēs, ae, m.	service: Phr.: to be of ser- vice to, prōdesse, with dat.; on (military) service, mīllitāre.
route, viā, ae, f.; iter, Itinēris, n.	sea, mare, ūs, n; aequor, ūris, n.	serviceable, ūtilis, e; ūdō- neus, a, um.
rower, rēmex, ūgis, m.: the whole crew of rowers, rēmī- gium, l, n.	sea, of or belonging to, mārītīmus, a, um.	Servius, Servius, l, m.
royal, rēgius, a, um; rē- gālis, e.	sea-coast, ūra mārītīma, f.	set, to, = to place, pōno, pōsi, Itum, 3; as the sun, occido, cidi, cāsum, 3.
rugged, asper, ēra, crum; dūrus, a, um; praerupus, a, um.	seat, subsellium, l, n.	set fire, to, incendio, dl, sum, 3; accendo, dl, sum, 3 (p. 21).
ruin, rŭina, ae, f.; exitium, l, m.	seat, to, consido, ēdi, ea- sum, 3.	set out, to, proficiscor, fec- rusum, 3.
ruinous, exillōsus, a, um; exillālis, e.	second, sēcundus, a, um.	settle, to, trans, constāto, ul, ātūm, 3; intrāns, consido, ēdi, essum, 3.
rule, to, rēgo, xl, ctum, 3; impēro, āvī, ātūm, 1 (with dat.); dōmīnor, ātus sum, 1.	secret, arcānus, a, um; oc- cultus, a, um; sēcretus, a, um.	settlement, sēdes, ūs, f.
run, to, curro, cēcurri, cur- sum, 1.	seditious, sēdītīōsus, a, um.	seven, septem, num. aūŷ indec.
run to and fro, to, concu- rso, āvī, ātūm, 1.	see, to, videō, vīdī, vīsum, 2.	seventh, sēptimus, a, um.
rush, to, ruro, ul, rātum and rūtum, 3 (Ex. 15); me prō- fūco, fēcī, ctum, 3.	seek, to, quæro, quæsivī, sītum, 3; pēto, ūvī, Itum, 3.	sever, to, sēpāro, āvī, ātūm, 1; sējūngo, nxl, ctum, 3; to cut off, abscedo, idi, isum, 3.
rustic, rustīcus, a, um; rŭstīcis, e (p. 4).	seek for, to, expōto, ūvī, Itum, 4.	several, cōmpitēs, a. āli quōt, indecl.
rustic, rustīcus, a, um; rŭstīcis, e (p. 4).	seem, to, videor, vīsus sum, 2.	severe, grāvīs, e; sēvērus, a, um; dūrus, a, um; ācer, crīs, ere.
rustic, rustīcus, a, um; rŭstīcis, e (p. 4).	seer, vītes, ūs, n. and f.	severally, sēvērē, adv; acrīter, adv.
	seize, to, rēpo (arripo), ul, ptum, 3; occipio, āvī, ātūm, 1; cāpio, cēpl, captum, 3.	Severus, Sēvērus, l, m. sex, sextus, ūs, m.; sēcus neut. indecl.
	seldom, rāro, adv.	shade, umbra, ae, f.
	self, ipse, a, um.	shade, to, umbro, āvī, ātūm, 1.
	sell, to, vendo, dīdī, dītum; vēnūdo, dīdī, dītum, 1.	
	Semiramis, Sēmīrāmis, l, is f.	

SHAKK, TO.

shake, to, *trane*, *iglo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *intrans*, *trano*, *ul*, 3.
 shape, forma, *ae*, *f*: *figura*, *ac*, *f*.
 shatter, to, *quatio*, *quassi*, *quassum*, 3; *frango*, *frangi*, *fractum*, 3. *Of enemies*, *profligo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 shattered, *quassus*, *a*, *um*; *shattered ships*, *quassae naves*: *fractus*, *a*, *um*; *afflictus*, *a*, *um*.
 shear, to, *tondeo*, *tondi*, *tonsum*, 2.
 shed, to, (*as stags do their horns*) *exuo*, *ul*, *utum*, 3.
 sheep, *ovis*, *is*, *f*: *videns*, *tis*, *f*.
 shepherd, pastor, *eris*, *m*.
 shepherd, of or belonging to, *pastoralis*, *e*.
 shield, *scutum*, *n*, 1; *clipeus*, *i*, *m* (p. 73).
 shift, to, = to move, *trans*, *moveo*, *movi*, *motum*, 2.
 ship, *navigium*, *n*, 1; *navis*, *is*, *f*: *puppis*, *is*, *f* (poet.), (p. 1).
 ship-captain, *navarchus*, *i*, *m*.
 short, *bravus*, *e*; *parvus*, *a*, *um*; (*scanty*) *exiguus*, *a*, *um*.
 shortly, = by and by, *mox*, *adv*: = briefly, *braviter*, *adv*.
 shoulder, *humerus*, *i*, *m*.
 shout, to, *clamo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 shout out together, to, *cauciamo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 shouting, *clamor*, *eris*, *m*.
 show, to, *ostendo*, *di*, *tum*, 3; *monstro*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *iudico*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 shrine, *adytum*, *n*, 1; *délubrum*, *n*, 1.
 shudder at, to, *horreo*, *ul*, 2; *horresco*, *ul*, 2.
 shut, shut-up, to, *intercludo*, *si*, *sum*, 3.
 shut-in, to, *claudio*, *si*, *sum*, 3.
 Sicheaens, *Sicheus*, *i*, *m*.
 Sicilian, *Sicilius*, *a*, *um*.
 Sicily, *Sicilia*, *ae*, *f*.
 sick, *eger*, *gra*, *grum*; *aegrus*, *a*, *um*.
 side, *latus*, *eris*, *n*: = party, *pars*, *tis*, *f* (often *pt*).
 Sidorian, *Sidonius*, *a*, *um*.
 siego, *obsideo*, *onis*, *f*.
 signal, *signum*, *n*, 1.
 signify, to (Ex. 18), *scono*, *ul*, *itum*, 1: = to announce, *edico*, *xi*, *ctum*, 3.
 silence, *silentium*, *n*, 1; *the habit of silence*, *taciturnitas*, *tia*, *f*. *In silence*, *tacitus*, *a*, *um*.

SOFTEN, TO.

silver, *argentum*, *n*, 1; *of silver*, *argenteus*, *a*, *um*.
 similar, *similis*, *e*.
 Simonides, *Simónides*, *is*, *m*.
 sin, to, *pecco*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 sin, *peccatum*, *n*, 1.
 since, *post*, *prep*. (*gov. acc.*); *postea*, *adv*.
 sinew, *nervus*, *i*, *m*: *in fig. sense*, *plur*.
 sing, to, *canto*, *cœcini*, *cantum*, 3; *canto*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 single, *unus*, *a*, *um*; *singuli*, *ae*, *a*, *adj*.
 single, *singulum*, *adv*: *singuli*, *ae*, *a*, *adj*.
 sink, to, *trans*, *submergo*, *si*, *sum*, 3; *intrans*, *sido* (*subsidio*), *idi*, 3.
 sister, *soror*, *eris*, *f*.
 Sisyphus, *Sisyphus*, *i*, *m*.
 Sisyphus, of or belonging to, *Sisyphus*, *a*, *um*.
 situated, *positus*, *a*, *um*; *altus*, *a*, *um*.
 six, *sex*, *num*. *adj*. *indecl*.
 sixteen, *sexdecim*, *indecl*.
 sixteenth, *sexdecimus*, *a*, *um*.
 sixty, *sexaginta*, *indecl*.
 size, *magnitudo*, *inis*, *f*.
 skilful, *skilled*, *peritus*, *a*, *um*; *sciens*, *tis* (p. 36): *both with gen*.
 skin, *cutis*, *is*, *f*: *pellis*, *is*, *f*: *corium*, *n*, 1 (p. 67).
 sky, *coelum*, *n*, 1.
 slaughter, *caedes*, *is*, *f*: *strages*, *is*, *f*.
 slaughter, to, *caedo*, *cædidi*, *caesum*, 3; *trucidō*, *avi*, *atum*, 1 (p. 3).
 slave, *servus*, *i*, *m*; *mancipium*, *n*, 1 (p. 40).
 slave, to be a, *servio*, *ivi* and *itum*, 4 (*with dat.*).
 slavery, *servitus*, *utis*, *f*.
 slay, to, *interficio*, *emi*, *emptum*, 3; *jūgulo*, *avi*, *atum*, 1; *neco*, *avi*, *atum*, 1.
 sleep, *somnus*, *i*, *m*: *sopor*, *eris*, *m*.
 sleep, to, *dormio*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4.
 small, *parvus*, *a*, *um*.
 small, very, *parvulus*, *a*, *um*.
 smoke, *fumus*, *i*, *m*.
 snare, *insidiae*, *arum*, *f*.
 snatch, to, *rapio*, *ul*, *rapitum*, 3; *to snatch from*, *eripio*, *ul*, *reptum*, 3.
 so, *sic*, *ita*, *tam*, *adv*.
 so many, *ita*, *indecl*.
 Socrates, *Socrates*, *is*, *m*.
 soften, to, *mollio*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4; *lenio*, *ivi*, *itum*, 4.

SPEND, TO.

softly, *leniter*, *adv*; *molliter*, *adv*.
 soil, *solum*, *n*, 1.
 soldier, *miles*, *itis*, *m*. and *f*.
 Solon, *Solon*, *onis*, *m*.
 some, *nonnulli*, *ae*, *a*; *et quot*, *indecl*; *some one*, *quidam*, *quaedam*, *quoddam*; *aliquis* *quis*, *quod* or *quid*.
 somehow, *quodammodo*, *adv*.
 sometimes, *aliquando*, *adv*; *interdum*, *adv*; *nonnunquam*, *adv* (p. 15).
 somewhat (as *adv*), *aliquanto*, *aliquantum*.
 son, *filius*, *i*, *m*; *voc. fill*; *natus*, *i*, *m*.
 song, *carmen*, *inis*, *n*; *cantus*, *us*, *m*.
 soon, *mox*, *adv*: *cito*, *adv*.
 soothsayer, *hâsusper*, *icis*, *m*; *auspex*, *icis*, *m*.
 Sophocles, *Sophocles*, *is*, *m*.
 sorrow, *dolor*, *eris*, *m*; *luctus*, *us*, *m*.
 sorrow, to, *doleo*, *ul*, *itum*, 2; *lugeo*, *xi*, *ctum*, 2; *moerere*, *ul*, 2.
 sorrowing, *moestus*, *a*, *um*.
 sorrowfully (Ex. 37), *dolens*, *tis*.
 sort, *genus*, *eris*, *n*.
 soul, *animus*, *i*, *m* (p. 8).
 space, *spatium*, *n*, 1; *locus*, *i*, *m*: *space of two, three days*, *biduum*, *triduum*, *n*.
 Spain, *Hispania*, *ae*, *f*.
 Spaniard, *Hispanus*, *i*, *m*.
 Spanish, *Hispanicus*, *a*, *um*.
 spare, to, *parco*, *paperci*, *paritum* and *parsum*, 3 (*with dat.*).
 Sparta, *Sparta*, *ae*, *f*; *Lacedaemon*, *onis*, *f*.
 Spartan, *Spartanus*, *a*, *um*; *Iaco*, *onis*, *m*.
 speak, to, *loquor*, *locutus sum*; *faci*, *factus* (p. 6).
 spear, *hasta*, *ae*, *f*; *hostile*, *is*, *n*: *cuspis*, *itis*, *f* (*point*).
 species, *genus*, *eris*, *n*.
 speech, *oratio*, *onis*, *f*: = a saying, *vox*, *voctis*, *f*.
 speed, *celeritas*, *utis*, *f*: *velocitas*, *utis*, *f*.
 speedily, *celeriter*, *adv*; *cito*, *adv*; *mox*, *adv*.
 spend, to, *impendo*, *di*, *sum*, 3; *consumo*, *mpsi*, *mpum*, 3; (*of time*) *ago*, *egi*, *actum*, 3.

SPIDER.	SUPERBUS.	TACKLING.
spider, aranea, ae, f.; aranea, ae, f.	straw, floci, naucl, hujus aestimare.	superior, superior, us; mltior, us.
spirit, spirits, animus, i, m. (p. 8).	stream, rivus, i, m.	superior, to be, valeo, ul, itum, 2.
spoils, spolia, orum, n.; exuviae, arum, f.	strength, vires, ium, pl. f.; robor, oris, n.	superstition, superstitio, onis, f. (Ex. 28); religio, onis, f.
spoil, to, praedor, atus sum, 1; spolio, avi, atum, 1; diripio, ul, reptum, 3.	strengthen, to, firmo (confirmo), avi, atum, 1.	supper, coena, ae, f.
spot, = place, locus, i, m. (pl. loci and loca). = a mark, macula, ae, f.	stretch, to, tendo, tendi, tensum and tum, 3; porrigo, rexi, rectum, 3; pertulco, ul, teatum, 2 (Ex. 34).	supplication, supplicatio, onis, f.; prece, precent, prece; pl. preces, f.
spotless, purus, a, um.	strike, to, (of lightning), tangio, atigi, tactum, 3.	supply, copia, ae, f. (of food); comenatus, us, m.
spring, ver, veris, m.	strive, to, cerio, avi, atum, 1; exortor, nisus and nixus, 3.	supply, to, praefeo, ul, itum, 1; sufficio, feci, factum, 3.
spring, of water, fons, fontis, m.	strong, firmus, a, um; fortis, e; validus, a, um.	support, to, sustineo, ul, entum, 2. = to nourish, alio, ul, altum and itum, 3.
spring, to, salio, ul, saltum, 1.	struggle, certamen, inis, n.	suppose, to, puto, avi, atum, 1; opinor, atus sum, 1; credo, didi, ditum, 3; arbitror, atus sum.
spring from, to, orior, ritus sum, 4 dep.	study, studium, i, n.	supremacy, dominatio, onis, f.; imperium, i, n.
sprinkle, to, aspergo, si, sum, 3; aspergo, si, sum, 3.	style, dictio, onis, f.	supreme, supremus (ar summus), a, um.
sprung from, ortus, a, um (orior, — followed by abl.).	subdue, to, paco, avi, atum, 1; vinco, vici, ctum, 3; domo, ul, itum, 1; subigo, egi, actum, 3.	surname, to, appello, avi, atum, 1.
stake, to be at, pass. of ago, egi, actum, 3; (with de).	subject: Phr.: by his subjects, a suis.	surpass, to, antecedo, cessi, cessum, 3 (with dat. of person).
stand, to, sto, steti, statum, 1.	submit, to, = to obey, pairo, ul, itum, 2. = to undergo, patior, passus sum, 3.	surprise, to, = to meet suddenly, excipio, cepi, ceptum, 3.
stand round, to, = surround: circumsto, steti, statum, 1; circumvenio, eni, entum, 4.	subtle, callidus, a, um; subtilis, e.	surrender, dedditio, onis, f.
standard, signum, i, n.	succeed, to, succedo, cessi, cessum, 3 (with dat. of person).	surrender, to, dedo, dedidi, deditum, 3;trado, didi, ditum, 3.
state, = commonwealth, civitas, is, f.; = condition, status, us, m.	success, successus, us, m.; res bene gesta.	surround, to, circumdo, steti, statum, 1; circumdo, dedi, datum, 3. = to put something around another thing.
state, to, dico, xi, tum, 3.	successful, felix, icis; fortunatus, a, um.	survive, to, supervivo, fui, esse (with dat.).
station, to, pono, posui, positum, 3; loco, avi, atum, 1.	succour, to, succuro, rri, rsum, 3; subvenio, veni, ventum, 4; auxilior, atus sum, 1 (all with dat.).	suspect, to, suspicor, atus sum, 1.
status, statua, ae, f.; signum, i, n.; simulacrum, i, n.	such, talis, e (of such a kind); tantus, a, um (so great).	suspected, suspectus, a, um.
stay, to, intrans, maneo, si, sum, 2; moror (commoror), ritus sum, 1; trans, sisto, steti, stitum, 3.	sudden, subitus, a, um; repentinus, a, um.	suspicion, suspicio, onis, f.
steadiness, constantia, ae, f.; stabilitas, is, f.	suddenly, subito, adv.; repente, adv.	sustain, to, sustineo, ul, entum, 2.
steady, constans, tis.	Suessiones, Suessiones, um, m.	swallow, hirundo, inis, f.
step, gradus, us, m.; gressus, us, m.	suffer, to, patior, passus sum, 3; fero, tui, latum, 3 (p. 57).	sweet, dulcis, e; suavis, e (p. 6).
stern, adj., durus, a, um.	sufficient } satis, adv. (often with paritive gen.).	sword, gladius, i, m.; ferrum, i, n.
stern, subs., puppis, is, f.	suitable, utilis, e; opportunus, a, um.	Syracuse, Syracusae, arvae, f.
still, adhuc, adv.	Sulla, Sulla, ae, m.	Syrina, Syris, ae, f.
stir up, to, moveo, ovi, otum, 2; sollicito, nvi, atum, 1.	Sulpicius, Sulpicius, i, m.	Syrian, Syrus, a, um, thyriacus, a, um.
stone, lapis, idis, m.; saxum, i, n.	sum, summa, ae, f.	
storey, tabulatum, i, n.	summer, aestas, is, f.	
stormy, iratus, a, um (lit. angry).	summit, cacumen, inis, n.; vertex, icis, m.; the summit of the hill, summus mons.	
straggle, to, palor, atus sum, 1; erro, nvi, atum, 1; dilabor, lapsus sum, 3.	summon, voco (of a number, convococo), avi, atum, 1.	
straight, rectus, a, um; directus, a, um.	sun, sol, solis, m.; (poet.) Phoebus, i, m.	
strategy, consilium, i, n. (plan).	Superbus, Superbus, i, m.	
straw: Phr.: to value at a		

Table, mensa, ae, f.
tackling, arma, orum, n.;
instrumenta, orum, n.; arma-
mentum, i, n.

TACTICS.

tactics (military), militiā, *pl.*
 take, to, capto, cēpti, captum, 3; sumo, p̄si, ptum, 3; p̄hendo, dī, sum, 3 = to connect; dedūco, ducti, ductum, 3.
 take away, to, abripio, n̄i, eptum, 3; eripio, ul, eptum, 3.
 take care, to, cāro, āvi, ātum, 1.
 take from, to, eximo (adino), emi, emptum, 3; dētrāho, xi, ctum, 3.
 take up, to, sumo, p̄si, ptum, 3; tollo, sustūli, n̄b̄lārum, 3; to take up arms, arma cāp̄re.
 talent, a, tālentum, l, n.; = ability, inachium, l, n.; lācultas, ātis, f.
 tall, p̄cōrus, a, um; ingens, tis.
 tamarisk, n̄yrica, ac, f.
 Tarentine, Tārentinus, a, um.
 Tarentum, Tārentum, l, n. Tarpeian, Tarpēsius, a, um.
 Tarquin or Tarquinius, Tarquinis, l, m.
 Tarragona, Tarrāco, ōnis, f.
 tarry, to, mōror (commōro), ātus sum, 1; cunctor, ātus sum, 1.
 task, ōpus, ēris, n.; penam, l, n.
 taste, to, gusto (dēgusto), āvi, ātum, 1.
 teach, to, dōceo, ul, ctum, 2; ōrdo, lvi, itum, 4; p̄rceptio, cēpti, ceptum, 3.
 teacher, māgister, ri, m.
 tear, lacrima, ac, f.
 tear, to, dīstāno, āvi, ātum, 1; lācōro, āvi, ātum, 1; scindō, cecidi, cecisum, 3.
 tell, to, dico, xi, ctum, 3; rēfēro, āvi, ātum, 3; narro, āvi, ātum.
 temperance, mōdēratō, ōnis, f.; temperantia, ac, f.
 temperate, mōdētus, a, nm; temperans, tis; abstinentia, tis.
 temple, aedes, is (in the sing.); fānum, l, n.; dēlābrum, l, n. (p. 42); temples (of the head), tempōra, ōrum, n. pl.
 ten, dēcem, indec. num. adj.; (distributive) dēni, ac, a.
 tenacious, tēnax, ācis.
 tenth, dēcimus, a, um.
 Terentius Varro, Tērentius, l; Varro, ōnis, m.
 terminate, to, finio, lvi, nm, 4; conficio, feci, fecurus, 3.

THROUGH.

termination, finis, is, m.; ēventus, ūs, m.
 Terminus, Tērmīnus, l, m.
 terrible, terribilis, 3; uimendus, a, um.
 terrify, to, terreo, ul, itum, 2.
 territory, rēgio, ōnis, f.; ager, ēri, m.; finis, lum, m. pl.
 terror, terror, ōris, m.
 Teutons, Tēutōnes, um, m.
 than, quā, conj.
 thanks, grātiāe, ārum, f.
 that (pron.), ille, illa, illud; is, ea, id; iste, a, ut = in order that, so that, ut, conj.
 theatre, theatrum, l, n.
 Theban, Thēbānus, a, um.
 Thebes, Thēbae, ārum, f.
 theft, furtum, l, n.; latrōcinium, l (robbery).
 Themistocles, Thēmistōcles, is, n.
 themselves, p̄i of ipse, a, um.
 then, tum, tunc, adv.; eo tempore, at that time.
 thence, inde, adv.; illinc, adv.; istinc, adv.
 Theophrastus, Theophrastus, l, m.
 there, ibi, adv.; illic, adv.; istic, adv.
 therefore, igitur, conj.
 thereupon, inde, adv.
 thing, res, ēi, f.; nēgōtium, l, n.
 think, to, p̄tō, āvi, ātum, 1; censeo, ut, itum, 2; ōpinor, ātus sum, 1; aestimo, āvi, ātum 1; hābeo, ul, itum, 2 (lit. hold); cogito, āvi, ātum, 1.
 third, tertius, a, um.
 thirst, sitis, is, f.
 thirsty, sitens, tis; (poet.) āridus, a, um.
 thirty, triginta, indec.
 thirty-eight, duō-dē-quadrāginta, indec.
 this, hic, haec, hoc.
 thither, eo, adv.; illuc, adv.; isto, adv.
 Thos, Thos, antis, m.
 though, quāvis, conj.; et̄si, conj.
 thought, cōgītatio, ōnis, f.; anxious thought, cūta, ac, f.
 thoroughly, p̄onus, adv.; p̄nitus, adv.; omnino, adv.
 thousand, mille (indec. in sing.); p̄ter, millia, lum.
 threat, mīnax, ārum, f.
 three, tres, tria.
 through, per, prep. (with acc.); = on account of, propter, prep. (with acc.).

TREBIA.

throughout, p̄r, prep. (with acc.).
 throw, to, jecto, feci, factum, 3; to throw on the ground, algēre hūmi (Ex. 30).
 throw away, to, p̄ficio (abjicio), feci, factum, 3; to throw away an opportunity, amittēre occasiōnem.
 throw down, dējicio, feci, factum, 3.
 thunderbolt, fulmen, inis, n.
 thus, sic, adv.; ita, adv.
 Tiberius, Tībērius, l, m.
 tidings, nuntius, l, m.
 Tigris, Tigris, idis, or is, m and f.
 time, tempus, ōris, n.; actus, ātis, f.
 timidly, timide, adv.
 Timoleon, Timoleōn, tis, m.
 Titurus, Titurus, l, m.
 to, at, prep. (with acc.).
 to-day, hōdie, adv.
 together, una, adv.; simul, adv.
 toil, labor, ōris, m.
 toilsome, lābōriōsus, a, um.
 tongue, lingua, ac, f.
 too, = also, etiam, adv.
 too much, nimis, adv.
 Torquatus, Torquātus, l, m.
 toss, to, jacto, āvi, ātum, 1.
 touch, to, tango, tetigi, tactum, 3.
 towards, erga, or in, with acc.
 tower, turris, is, f.; arx, cis, f.
 town, oppidum, l, n.; urbs, is, f.
 Trajan, Trājanus, l, m.
 transact, to, āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
 transparent, pellucidus (perl-), a, um.
 transport, to, transv̄ho, vexi, vectum, 3; transporto, āvi, ātum, 1.
 Trasimenus, Trāsimēnus, l, m.
 traverse, to, transeo, fi, itum, 4; transgredior, essus, 3.
 treachery, p̄rditio, ōnis, f.
 tread, to, calco, āvi, ātum, 1; to tread the stage, nitor, sus, and xus, 3 (Ex. 31).
 treasury (Ex. 44), publicum, l, n.
 treat, to, tracto, āvi, ātum, 3; ātor, deus sum, 3; = to negotiate, āgo, ēgi, actum, 3.
 Trebatius, Trēbātius, l, m.
 Trebia, Trēbia, ac, f.

TRABONTUS.

Trebonius, Trebōnīus, *i. m.*
 tree, arbor, *ōris, f.*
 tremble, *to, trēmo, ul. j.*
 Treviri, Trēvirī, *ōrum, m.*
 trial, pēriculum, *i. n.*; ex-
 erimentum, *i. m.*
 tribune, tribūnus, *i. m.*
 tribuneship, tribūnātus,
i. s. m.
 tribunitian, tribūnitiūs, *a. m.*
 trident, tridens, *tis*; (*lit. point*)
 cuspidis, *idīs, f.*
 trifling, lēvis, *e*; parvus,
a. um; very trifling, minūsus,
a. um (*p. 94*).
 triumph, triumpus, *i. m.*
 triumphs, triumviri, *ōrum, m.*
 Trojan, Trōjānus, *a. um.*
 Trojan women, illādes,
um, f.
 troop, turba, *ae, f.*; turma,
ae, f. (*of cavalry*).
 trophy, trōpaeum, *i. n.*
 trouble, labor, *ōris, m.* (*an-*
noyance); dolor, *ōris, m.* (*sor-*
row); cura, *ae, f.* (*anxiety*).
 Troy, Trōja, *ae, f.*
 truce, indūciāe, *arum, f.*
 true, vērus, *a. um.*
 trust, *to, fido* (*confido*),
tisus, um, j.; credo, *didi, diti,*
diti, m. (*both usu. with dat.*).
 trusty, fidēlis, *e*; fidus, *a. um*;
 certus, *a. um.*
 truth, vēritas, *ātis, f.*
 try, *to, sentio, āvi, ātum, i.*
(= to prove); experior, *ertus,*
um, j. (*= to endeavor*).
 Tullius, Tullius, *i. m.*
 Tullus, Tullus, *i. m.*
 tumult, tālmultus, *ūs, m.*
 turn out, *necto, xl, xum, j.*
 turn out, *to, = to become,*
evādo, si, sum, j.; flo, *factus,*
um, j.
 Tuscan, Tuscus, *a. um.*
 twelve, duodēcim.
 twenty, viginti; vicēni, *ae,*
a (*distrib.*).
 twice, bis, *adv.*
 two, duo, *ae, o* (*distrib.*).
 twin, *ae, a.*
 Tyndareus, Tyndāreus, *i. m.*
 tyrant, tyrānus, *i. m.*
(p. 11).

U

Ulysses, Ūlyssēs, *i. m.*
 unacquainted, insciens,
tis; ignārus, *a. um* (*with g. m.*).
 unavenged, inlītus, *a. um.*
 unconverted, incertus, *a. um.*

UNWORTHY.

uncongenial, āltēus, *a. um.*
 unconquered, invictus, *a. um.*
 uncover, *to, dētēgo, xl,*
etum, j.
 undaunted, impāvīdus, *a. um.*
 under, *sub, prep.* (*gov. acc.*
and abl.).
 undergo, *to, sūbeo, II, Num.*
4; perfēro, *ūli, ātum, j.*
 understand, *to, intelligo,*
lexi, lectum, j.
 undertake, *to, suscipio,*
cēpi, ceptum, j.; = *to promise,*
rāscipio, cēpi, ceptum.
 undertaking, inceptum, *i. n.*;
 coeptum, *i. n.*; opus, *ēris, n.*
 undeserved, immēritus, *a. um*;
poet. non dignus, literally,
not worthy.
 undeservedly, immērito,
adv.
 unequal, dispar, *ēris.*
 unexpected, insperātus, *a. um*;
 necōpiātus, *a. um.*
 unfavourable, adversus, *a. um.*
 unfit, incommōdus, *a. um.*
 unfriendly, inimicus, *a. um*;
 alienus, *a. um.*
 unfortunate, miser, *a. um.*
 ungrateful, ingrātus, *a. um.*
 unhappy, miser, *ēra, ērum.*
 unhealthiness, agritudo,
inis, f. (*of climate*); grāvitās,
ātis, f.
 unhurt, salvus, *a. um*; in-
 cōtānis, *e* (*p. 5*).
 uninterruptedly, conti-
 nenter, *adv.*
 unjust, inīustus, *a. um.*
 unjustly, inīustē, *adv.*
 unknown, ignōtus, *a. um.*
 unless, nisi, *or ni, conj.*
 unlike, dissimilis, *e*; dis-
 par, *ēris.*
 unlucky, infelix, *icis*; in-
 faustus, *a. um.*
 unmerciful, inimīca, *e*;
 inbānātus, *a. um.*
 unmountable, insū-
 pērabilis, *e.*
 until, donē, *adv.*; dum,
adv.
 unusual, insolītus, *a. um*;
 insolītus, *a. um.*
 unwilling, *to be, nōlo,*
nōli, nōlle.
 unwillingly, invitus, *a. um*;
(see St. Gr. § 341).
 unwittingly, inīprudens,
tis.
 unworthy, indignus, *a. um.*

VERY SMALL.

uplift, *to, tollō, sustūli,*
soliātum, j.
 uplifted, elātus, *a. um.*
 upon, super, *prep.* (*gov.*
acc. and abl.).
 upper, superior, *us.*
 upright, directus, *a. um*
(dirigo).
 uprightness, integritas,
ātis, f.
 upwards, sursum, *adv.*
 urge, *to, insto, stili, stit-*
um, j.
 use, usus, *ūs, m.*; consue-
 tūdo, *inis, f.*
 use, *to, ūtor, usus, sum, j.*
(with abl.); *to use force, vim*
ādhibere.
 useful, ūtilis, *e.*
 useless, inūtilis, *e.*
 usual, sōlitus, *a. um*; usi-
 tātus, *a. um.*
 usually, sēcē, *adv.*; ple-
 runque, *adv.*
 Utica, Ūtica, *ae, f.*
 utmost, summus, *a. um.*

V

Vacate, *to, vācāficio*
fecit, factum, j.
 vacant, vācūus, *a. um*
 vācūs, *tis.*
 vain, vānus, *a. um*; inū-
 tīlis, *e*; in vānis, nōquidquam,
adv.
 Valerius, Vālerius, *i. m.*
 valour, virtus, *ātis, f.*
 fortitudo, *inis, f.*
 value; prūdum, *i. n.*
 value, *to, pendo, pēpendi,*
pensum, j.; *to value highly,*
magni dōcēre, fācēre; *to value*
at a low rate, parvi pēndere.
 vanity, vānitas, *ātis, f.*;
 inūtilitās, *ātis, f.*
 vanquish, *to, vinco, vici,*
vīcum, j.; dōmo, *ul, Num, i.*
 varied } vārius, *a. um*; di-
 various } versus, *a. um*; in-
 various-ways, vārie, *adv.*
 Varro, Varro, *ōnis, m.*
 Varus, Varus, *i. m.*
 Veil, Vēli, *ōrum, m.*; *the*
people-of- Veii, Veientes, um, m.
 Vēnti, Vēntī, *ōrum, m.*
 venture, *to, audeo, ausus*
sum, j.
 Vercingetorix, Verding-
 tōrix, *igis, m.*
 Verona, Vērōna, *ae, f.*
 versatile, versūtus, *a. um.*
 very, admōdum, *adv.*; valde,
adv.; magnōpētē, *adv.*
 very small, parvulus, *a. um.*

VESPASIAN.

Vespasian, Vespasianus, l. m.
vessel, vas, vasis, n.; vasculum, l. n.
vestal, vestalis, e.
veteran, veterānus, a, um.
vex, to, augeo, xl, 3; vexo, avi, ātūm, 1.
vexed at, to be, taedet, impers. (with acc.)
vice, vitium, l, n.
viceroy, praefectus, l, m.
victorious, victor, ōris, m.; victrix, iclis, f.
victory, victōria, ae, f.
view, visus, ūs, m.
vigorously, strēmīs, adv.; vīrosē, adv.
vigour, vis, acc. vim, abl. vi, f.
vine, vīlis, ls, f.; palmea, ls, m.
vineyard, vinea, ae, f.; vitium, l, n.
violate, to, violō, āvi, ūm, 1.
violated, violātus, a, um.
violent, violētus, a, um.
virgin, virgo, inls, f.
virtue, virtus, ūtis, f.
virtuous, sanctus, a, um; iustus, a, um.
voice, vox, vōcis, f.
Volsci, Volsci, ōrum, m.
Volsinii, Volsinii, ōrum, n.
volume, liber, bri, m.; vōlūmen, inls, n.
vowel, vōcālis, ls, f.
Vulcan, Vulcanus, l, m.
vulture, vulturūs, l, m.

W

Wage, to, (of war) gero, gēro, gestum, 3.
wait, to, mōneo, si, sum, 2. tu wait for, praestolor, ātus sum, 1; expecto, āvi, ātūm, 1.
walk, to, ambulo, āvi, ūm, 1.
wall, mūrus, l, m.; pāries, ūs, m. (p. 3).
wander, to, erro, āvi, ātūm, 1; pālor, ātus sum, 1; to wander about, vāgor, ātus sum, 1.
wandering, a, discursus, ūs, m.
want, Egostas, ātis, f.; Injlia, ae, f.
want, to, cāreo, ul, Itum gov. abl., 2; Egco, ul (gov. abl. and gen.); to be wanting, Esium, fih, esse.
wanting (= deprived of), c. bus, ūs, um.

WHICHEVER.

war, bellum, l, n.
ward off, to, arceo, ul, Itum, 2; defendo, di, sum, 3; propulso, āvi, ātūm, 1.
warlike, bellicōsus, a, um; ferox, ōcis.
warn, to, mōneo (admōneo), ul, Itum, 2.
waste, to, consūmo, psi, ptum, 3; p̄fundo, ūdi, ūsum, 3; amitto, misl, missum (of time, to lose).
watch, to, observo, āvi, ātūm.
watch-fire, ignis, ls, m.
watchful, vigil, inls; vigilans, tis.
watchful to be, vīgilo, āvi, ātūm, 1.
water, āqua, ae, f.
wave, unda, ae, f.; fluctus, ūs, m.
way, via, ae, f.; iter, itinēris, n.
we, nos, tri, pron.
weakness, infirmitas, ātis, f.; imbecillitas, ātis, f.
wealth, divitiæ, ārum, f.; opes, um, f.
wealthy, dives, Itis; it cuples, ātis; opulētus, a, um.
wear, to, tēro (attēro), trivi, tritum, 3.
wear away, to, consūmo, psi, ptum.
weary, lassus, a, um; fessus, a, um; fatigātus, a, um. I am weary of, taedet me (with gen.).
weary, to, fātigo, āvi, ātūm, 1; lasso, āvi, ātūm, 1.
weave, to, texo, xul, sum, 1.
weep, to, lacrimo, āvi, ātūm, 1; fleo, āvi, ātūm, 2.
weight, grāvitas, ātis, f.
weighty, grāvis, e.
welcome, grātus, a, um; jucundus, a, um.
well, bēnē, adv.; prōbē, adv.
well-known, cognitus, a, um; nōtus, a, um.
what, interrog., quis, quae, quid, or quod
whatever, quidvis, quidcunque.
when, quum, conj.; quando, conj.
whence, inde, conj.
where, ubi, ubinam, conj.
wherefore, quāmbrem, conj.; quāpropter, conj.
wherever, ubique, adv.; ubivis.
whether, utrum, conj.; sive, conj.
which, qui, quae, quod.
whichever, quicunque, quacunque, quodcunque.

WITHIN.

while, dum, conj.; quamdiu, conj.
whit, (= just so little) tantillum, l, n.; not a whit, nihil admōdum.
whither, quo, conj.
whithersoever, quocunque, adv.
who, qui, quae, quod.
whole, itūs, a, um; omnia, e; universus, a, um; cunctus, a, um.
whosoever, quocunque quacunque, quodcunque.
why, cur, conj.; quārē, conj.; quāmbrem, conj.
wicked, nequam; comp., nequior; sup. nequissimus.
wide, lātus, a, um; spātiosus, a, um.
widely, lātē, adv.; p̄cul, adv.; far and wide, longe lateque.
wife, uxor, ōris, f.; conjux, ūgis, f.
wild, ferus, a, um; agrestis, e.
wilderness, solitudo, inls, f.; desertum, l, n.
will, vōluntas, ātis, f.
will, testāmentum, l, n.
will, to, vōlo, vōlū, velle.
willing, vōlens, tis; libens, tis.
willingly, libenter, adv.; ultro, adv.
win, to, p̄ro, āvi, ātūm, 1; adipiscor, adeptus sum, 3.
wind, ventus, l, m.
wine, vinum, l, n.; mērum, l, n. (p. 35).
wing, āla, ae, f.
winter, hiems, ūtis, f.; adv. (as winter months), hibernus, a, um.
winter quarters, hiberna, ōrum, n.
wintry, hibernus, a, um.
wisdom, sapiētia, ae, f.; prudentia, ae, f.; consiliū, l, n. (p. 55).
wise, sapiens, tis, prōdens, tis.
wise, to be, sapio, lvi or li, 3.
wish, vōtum, l, n.; vōluntas, ātis, f.; according to one's wish, ex sententia.
wish, to, vōlo, vōlū, velle; opto, āvi, ātūm, 1; cūpio, lvi and li, Itum, 3.
with, cum, prep. (gov. abl.).
withdraw, to, (intrans.), discēdo (sēcedo), cessal, cessum, 3; (trans.) detrahō, xl, ctum, 3.
within, intra, prep. (gov. acc.).

WITHOUT.
without, sine, *prep.* (gov. *abl.*); = *outside of*, extra, *prep.* gov. *acc.*
withstand, to, sustineo, ul, tentum, 2.
witness, testis, is, c.
witness, to call to, testor, atus sum, 1.
wittingly, sciens, tis, prudens, tis (see St. L. G. § 141).
woe is (me), ah, *interj.* (with *acc.*); he!, *interj.* (with *dat.*).
wolf, lūpus, l, m.; lūpa, ac, f. (*the wolf*).
woman, mūlier, ēris, f.
wonder, admiratio, ōnis, f.
wonder, to, miror (admiror), atus sum, 1.
wont, to be, scireo, itus sum, 2; constesco, ūl, ūtum, 3.
wood, lignum, l, n.
wood, a, silva, ac, f.
wooden, made of wood, ligneus, a, um.
word, verbum, l, n.; vox, vocis, f.; dictum, l, n. = a promise, promissum, l, n.; fides, ēi, f.
work, labor, ōris, m.; nēgotium l, n.

WRONG, TO.
work, to, labōro, āvi, ātum, 1; operor, atus sum, 1.
workman, artifex, icis, m.
workmanship, opus, ēris, n.
workshop, fabrica, ac, f.
world, mundus, l, m.; orbis is, m. terrarum.
worship, to, cōto, ul, ultum, 3; vāneror, atus sum, 1.
worst, pessimus, a, um; *all the worst characters*, pessimus quisque.
worth, pretium, l, n.
worthless, vilis, e; nēquam, indecl.; comp. nēquior; sup. nēquissimus.
worthy, dignus, a, um (gov. *abl.*).
wound, to, vulnēro, āvi, ātum, 1.
wounded, saucius, a, um.
wreck, to, frango, frēgi, fractum, 3.
write, to, scribo, psi, ptum, 3; perscribo, to write a full account.
wrong, (*adj.*) mātus, a, um; (*subs.*) injūria, ac, f.
wrong, to, nōceo, ul, 2 (with *dat.*); laedo, si, sum, 3 (with *acc.*).

ZEALOUSLY.
X
Xerxes, Xerxes, is, m.
Y
year, annus, l, m.
yet, adhuc, adv. = *nevertheless*, tamen, adv.
yield, to, cedo, cessi, cessum, 3.
York, Ēboracum, l, n.
you, tu, tui; *plur.* vos, vestri, pron.
young, jūvēnis, is (comp. jūnior); adolescens, tis, m.; *young men*, jūventus, tūtis, f. use the *sing.*
your, tuus, a, um (*of one person*); vester, ra, rum (*of more than one*).
youth, jūvēnis, is, m.; Adolelescens, entis, m.
Z
Zama, Zāma, ac, f.
zeal, stādium, l, n.
zealous, stādiosus, a, um; strēnuus, a, um; ācer, or acētis cris, etc.
zealously, stādiosē, adv.

LY.

e, is, m.

m.
= nere-
cesal, ces-

m. i. n.
plur. vor.

i, is (comp)
us, tis, m.;
tus, tūtis, f.

um (of one)
ra, rum (of
is, m.; also

f.
n.
sus, a. um;
cer, or acle

lōe, a. l.

